



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

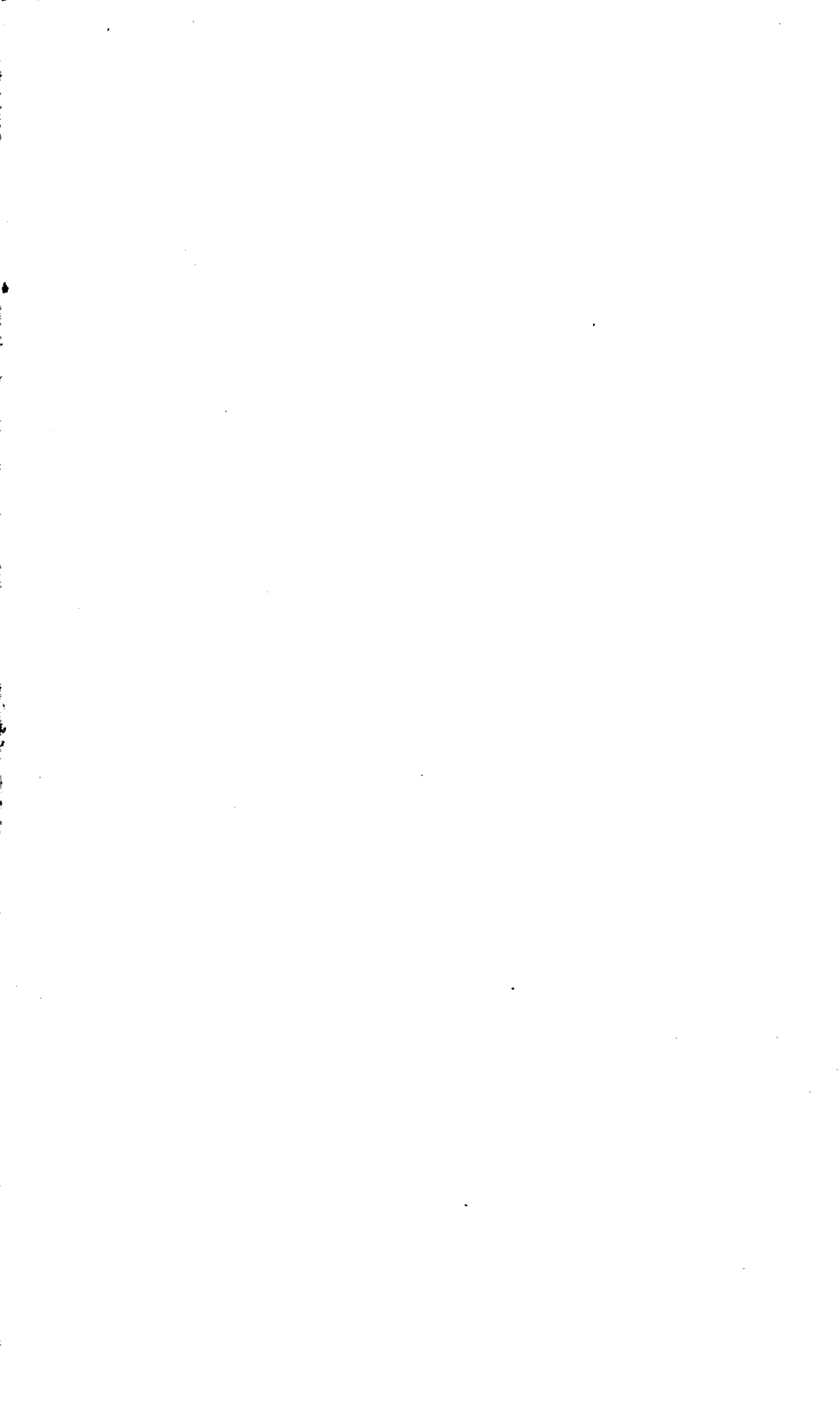
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Long  
K.H.



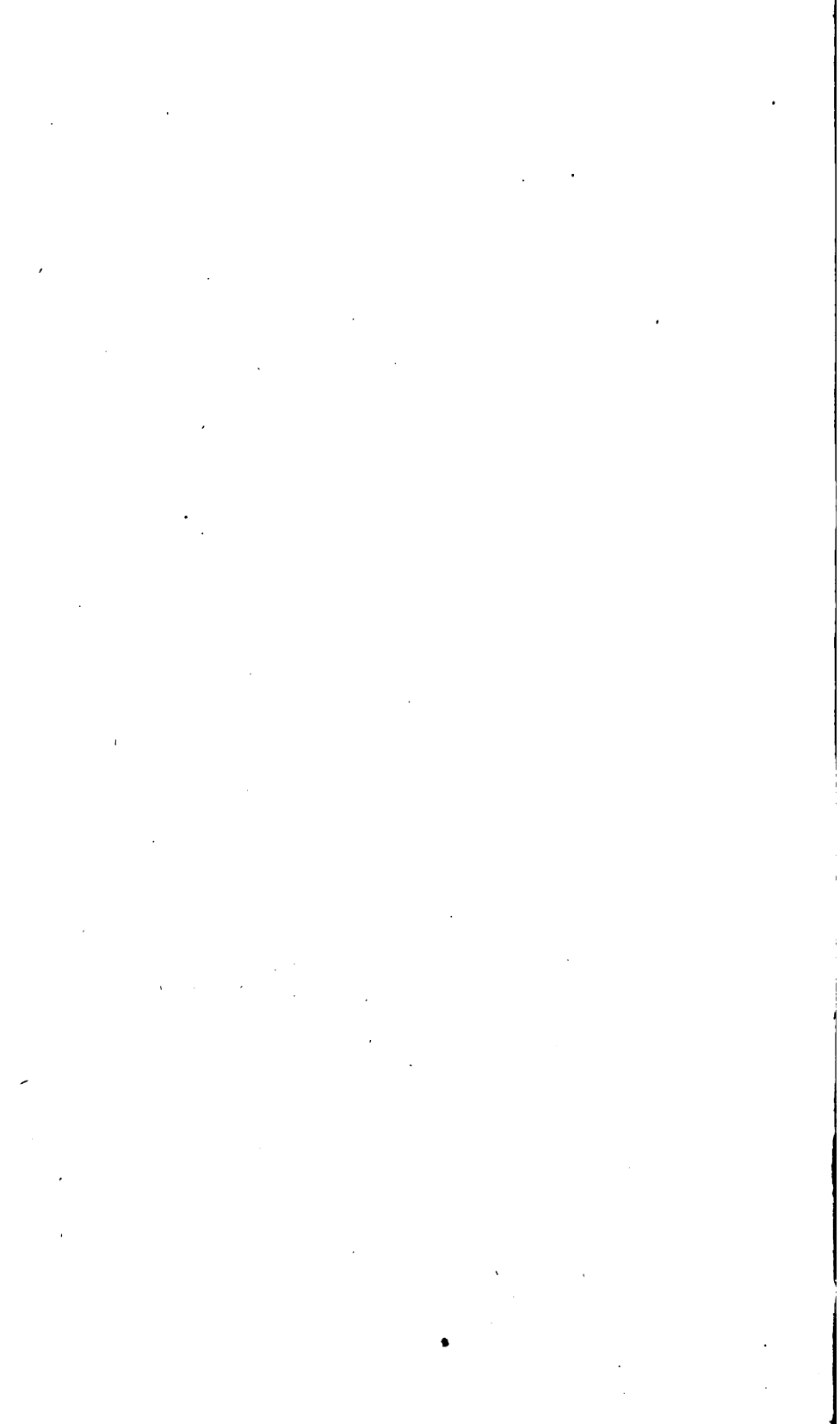






1276  
the

12  
(Long & Dunigison)  
KAD



**ANTIENT GEOGRAPHY.**

1870

AN  
INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
STUDY  
OF  
GRECIAN AND ROMAN  
GEOGRAPHY.

BY GEORGE LONG, ESQ.

LATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, NOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON;

AND

ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M. D.

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.



CHARLOTTESVILLE, VIRGINIA,

PUBLISHED BY F. CARR AND CO.

1829.

LP14

NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

**EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA, to wit :**

\*\*\*\*\* BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the fifth day of January, in the fifty-third  
\*\*\*\*\* year of the Independence of the United States of America, F. CARL  
\* L.S. \* & CO., of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a  
\*\*\*\*\* book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following,  
to wit :

"An Introduction to the Study of Grecian and Roman Geography.—By GEORGE  
LONG, Esq. late of the University of Virginia, now of the University of London;  
and ROBERT DUNGLISON, M. D. of the University of Virginia."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An act  
for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and  
books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein men-  
tioned."

RD. JEFFRIES,

*Clerk of the Eastern District of Virginia.*

---

Jefferson Press.—J. Clark, Printer.

WASH DC  
CLERK  
VIRGINIA



# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

	PAGE.
General description of Asia, . . . . .	1
CHAPTER I.	
Phoenicians, . . . . .	3
CHAPTER II.	
Babylonians, . . . . .	9
CHAPTER III.	
Scythian Tribes, . . . . .	15
CHAPTER IV.	
Persians, . . . . .	20
General description of Africa, . . . . .	44
CHAPTER I.	
Ægypt, . . . . .	47
CHAPTER II.	
Æthiopia, . . . . .	73
CHAPTER III.	
Carthage, . . . . .	86
Foreign possessions of Carthage, . . . . .	90
Sardinia, . . . . .	90
Corsica, . . . . .	91
Sicilia, . . . . .	91
Majoria, Minorca and Malta, . . . . .	92
Spain, . . . . .	93

## PART II.

Grecian Geography, . . . . .	115
Hellas, . . . . .	115
The Greek Islands, . . . . .	140
Greek colonies in Asia, Sicily, Italy, Gaul and Africa, . . . . .	148
Extension of the Greek language and Nation under Alexander and his successors, . . . . .	172

## PART III.

Roman Geography, . . . . .	187
Italia, . . . . .	187
Lower Italy, . . . . .	194
Middle Italy, . . . . .	200
Upper Italy, . . . . .	232
The Islands, . . . . .	264
Division of Italy under Augustus and Trajanus, . . . . .	255
Do. do. Constantinus, . . . . .	255
Division of the Roman Empire by Augustus, . . . . .	258
— by Hadrianus, . . . . .	259
— by Constantinus, . . . . .	261

NOY WCM  
CLUB  
VRA 251

## PREFACE.

PART of the following pages contains the substance of some lectures, that were read in the University of Virginia, in the autumn of 1827 and the spring of 1828. To prepare them for the press, many alterations and additions were found necessary; as these were made in a very limited time, and in the midst of other engagements, small errors or omissions may be excused. The Chapters on Phœnicia, Babylonia, the Scythian tribes, the Persians, Egyptians and Carthaginians are founded entirely on the work of Heeren, entitled "Ideas on the polity, and commerce of the principal Nations of Antiquity."\*

Though this excellent work was taken as a basis, it was not considered necessary to assent to all the opinions, or to insert all the conjectures of the very ingenious and learned author. For some of the opinions expressed, and some small additions that have been made, the compiler must be considered responsible; this is the only reason for making any remarks on the first part of this performance. The Chapters on Hellas, and its colonies, were drawn up by a careful comparison of the original authorities, with the best works on modern geography, that could be procured. The difficulty of accomplishing such a task satisfactorily, in a short period, and without a larger stock of books of reference, will be admitted by all impartial judges.

Mannerts' geography of the Greeks and Romans could not be procured; the want of this and other valuable modern works on ancient geography, has increased the labour of the compiler and the probability of error.

\* Ideen ueber die Politik, den verkehr und den Handel der vornehmsten voelker der alten welt—von A. H. L. Heeren.—Göttingen, 1815.

The numerous passages of the classical writers, which are referred to, have been carefully examined ; the object of these references is to direct the attention of the student to the original authors, and to enable him to extend his researches. Occasional references to modern books, which could not be procured, have been given on the authority of Heeren or some other writer who could be trusted.

A translation of the fourth volume of " Heeren's Ideas, &c." by Mr. Bancroft, has appeared : this work which is on the polity, &c. of Greece, will be necessary for the student who investigates the commerce and the political condition of the principal states of Hellas.

The chapter on Æthiopia, together with Part third, on Roman Geography, was added by Dr. R. Dunghison, of the University of Virginia.\*

GEORGE LONG.

University of Virginia, July 9, 1828.

\* These parts of the work were undertaken by desire of Mr. Long, from his inability to accomplish them before his departure from this country. It was the wish of the author to add the geographical history of the Roman colonies and conquests : but his very restricted opportunities have not permitted him to do so. A future occasion may allow of the completion of this interesting and important part of Roman Geography.

R. D.

## PART I.

---

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF ASIA.

IN studying the history of the Greek nation, the political and commercial relations of this people, with those of Asia and Africa, are generally neglected. It is, however, impossible to form a clear conception of the period between the conquests of Cyrus and those of Alexander, without an accurate knowledge of the origin, extent and nature of the Persian monarchy.

The important results which followed the progress of the Macedonian arms, render it necessary to give, also, a more particular account of three nations that have an historical existence before the era of the Persians. These nations are the Phœnicians, the Babylonians and the Egyptians, who afterwards formed a part of the extensive empire of Cyrus and his successors. Some account of their geographical situation, and of their commerce, as independent states, cannot be omitted: it will illustrate the history of the Persians, and also prepare the student for the subsequent extension of the Greek nation under Alexander and his generals.

A view of the nomadic tribes of Europe and Asia, sometimes comprehended under the general name of Scythians, and a sketch of the Carthaginian polity and commerce, will conclude this introduction to Grecian geography.

---

THE continent of Asia is about four times as large as that of Europe. Among its most remarkable physical circumstances, we must reckon its extensive mountain chains. The ridge of Taurus commences near the Mediterranean, in the province of Lycia\*. It bounds Pisidia and

\* Strabon, 15, 689.

Cilicia on the north, and passes into Armenia; where it attains a considerable elevation. A branch here shoots out to the north, and forms the mountain region, called Caucasus, between the Black Sea and the Caspian Lake. The main ridge of Taurus continues its eastern direction along the southern shore of the Caspian, inclining a little to the south, till it arrives at the limit of Great Bucharia, the Province antiently called Sogdiana. Here two immense arms shoot forth, the one to the north-east, the other to the southeast, and comprise between them the elevated and desolate plain called the desert of Cobi. The north eastern ridge of mountains runs into the great Altaic chain, which was unknown to the antient geographers: the south eastern forms the northern boundary of India, and runs through Great and Little Tibet.

The names Imaus, Emodus and Paropamisus were given to various parts of this great chain in its course through Northern India\*.

The great Altaic chain, as we have observed, was probably not known to the Greeks; it may be considered as a continuation of the Ural mountains, which extend from the Frozen Ocean to the Caspian. The Altaic chain runs out from the Ural, nearly at a right angle, in an eastern direction as far as the ocean, forming the southern limit of Siberia.

In the plains, south of the Altaic chain, and west of the Ural mountains, roamed the nomadic tribes, with whom the Greek colonies had sometimes a direct, but more frequently an indirect, communication.

From the mountains of the Imaus and Paropamisus descend the large rivers Indus and Ganges: the latter may be considered as the general limit of the geographical knowledge of the Greeks towards the east; though Ptolemy† lays down many positions east of the Ganges. This subject will be more fully discussed when we consider the period after the Macedonian conquests.

From the Armenian mountains, a part of the ridge of Taurus, the Euphrates and Tigris flow into the Persian Gulf.

On the northern side of the Imaus mountains, the Oxus and the Jaxartes take their rise in the Province now called Little Bucharia, and flow into the Lake of Aral. The Rha, now the Wolga, flows into the Caspian on the north. The great peninsula of Arabia lies between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, presenting to the Indian Ocean a front of more than 1,000 miles, and forming, with some small exceptions, one vast, sandy and arid desert.

A large part of the region between the Persian Gulf and the Indus has a similar character; and the barren steppes occur again in Northern India, between the Indus and the Ganges.

This is the general description of that part of Asia with which the Greeks became acquainted by commerce or by conquest. The smaller divisions will be considered in their proper places.

\* Strabon, Lib. 14, 666.

† Lib. 7.

## CHAPTER I.

### THE PHœNICIANS.

A chain of mountains called Amanus\* connects the eastern angle of the Mediterranean with the range of Taurus. From the Amanus, a mountain line runs southward along the coast of the Mediterranean; in some parts pressing close on the sea, in others receding far enough to make gentle declivities and small streams. The mountain range terminates in the Arabian deserts†. On a part of this coast between the lat. of 33° and 35° N. the trading towns of the Phœnicians were situated. Their territory was not more than 120 miles in length, and the breadth, which was not uniform, probably in no part exceeded 30 miles. The mountains of Libanus, which formed the eastern boundary, supplied the inhabitants with abundant materials for ship building.

The Phœnicians were a branch of that widely extended race known by the common appellation of Aramæan or Semitic. To this great family the Hebrews and the Arabians belonged; as well as the inhabitants of the wide plain between the northern waters of the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Aradus, called *Arood* by the Hebrews, was their northern frontier: it was built on a rocky island at a short distance from the coast‡. Tripolis, south of Aradus, is now *Tripoli*; this name was probably given to it by the Greeks of Syria. South of Tripolis was Berytus, *Bayroot*—and Tyrus, the great trading town of the Phœnicians. This commercial city consisted of two parts or towns; one of them was built on the main land, and another, with the same name, on a small island opposite to it: a description of this island may be found in Arrian.§ Its ancient Phœnician name, Tzur, is retained in the modern *Sur*. Between Tyrus and Bayroot, the insignificant town *Saïde* marks the position of the ancient Sidon, the parent city of Tyrus: the names Sidon and Sidonians occur in the Homeric poems, but not the name Tyrus or Tyrians. These were the principal Phœnicians towns.

The loss of all the Phœnician annals, renders it difficult to investigate the history of the people. Our principal authorities are the Hebrew writers of the second book of Kings, and of the books Ezekiel and Isaiah: Herodotus, the Jewish historian Josephus, and the geographer Strabon, help to supply the deficiency. Incidental notices are found in other writers also.

\* Strabon, 11, 521.

‡ Strabon, 16, 753.

† Volney's Syria, vol. 1, p. 276.

§ Exped. Alex. Lib. 2.

The Phœnician towns were probably independent states, with a small territory around them: the political union that existed among them till the era of the Persians, was preserved by a common religious worship. The town of Tyrus seems to have had a kind of supremacy over the rest, being the richest city, and containing the Temple of the national God, whom the Greeks call the Tyrian Hercules. The several cities were governed by supreme hereditary magistrates named Kings: Hiram\* was king of Tyrus, and a friend of Solomon the king of Israel. When Xerxes invaded Greece, there was a king of Tyrus, and also a king of Sidon in his army†. We infer, from a few passages of ancient writers, and from the enterprising spirit of the Phœnicians, that the despotism of Asia did not exist among them.

The Sidonians are the first people recorded in history, who formed a commercial connexion between Asia and Europe; the articles which they manufactured, or procured from other parts of Asia, were distributed by them over the coasts of the Mediterranean. These long voyages led to colonial establishments, and to the diffusion of the useful arts.

The island of Cyprus contained Phœnician colonies: they established themselves in many of the small islands of the Archipelago, particularly in those where the precious metals were found. The island of Thasos exhibited, in the time of Herodotus, manifest traces of their excavations‡. With the early Greeks of the mainland, the Phœnicians had occasional commercial connexions: they furnished the natives with trinkets and female ornaments, and sometimes carried off the people§. Slave dealing was one source of wealth to the Tyrians||: the simple narrative of Eumæus in the 15th book of the Odyssey, presents a natural picture of this practice.

We know nothing of Phœnician settlements in Italy; but they occupied Sicily before the Greeks, and retired towards the western parts, as that nation became more numerous and powerful in the island¶.

The great object of the enterprise of the Phœnicians, and the seat of their chief colonial establishments, was the southern part of Spain, or the modern province of Andalusia. The silver mines and the gold dust of the peninsula made Spain, to the Tyrians, what Peru once was to the Spaniards\*\*.

It is in the south of Spain that we must look for the famous Tarshish††. To attempt to fix the exact position of places which were probably not well defined, even by those who frequented them, is a useless labour. We may remark that some of the ancient geographers signified by the term Tartessus, the space inclosed by the two arms of

\* Kings, I. 5.

† Herod. 8, 67. See also, Arrian. Lib. 2.

‡ Herod. 6, 47.

§ Herod. 1, 1.

|| Ezekiel, 27, 12.

¶ Thucyd. Lib. 6, 2.

\*\* Strabon, 3, 146-147.

†† Ezekiel, cap. 27, 12.



the Bætis, *Guadalquivir*.\* Not far from the mouths of the Bætis are two small islands: on one of these the Tyrians founded the city of Gadeira or Gades, *Cadiz*, and built a temple to their national God, which existed even in the age of Strabon, and was justly considered a curious monument of antiquity.†

The advantageous situation of Gades, west of the Pillars of Hercules, and on the waters of the Atlantic Ocean, would naturally lead to voyages of discovery; but these were always confined to coasting. Of these voyages no records are preserved. The Phœnicians supplied the Greeks and the Asiatics with two articles, which are supposed to indicate an acquaintance with the south western angle of Britain and the coast of Prussia, on the Baltic Sea. Herodotus‡ mentions tin and amber as the products of very distant regions; but tin might have been procured in the north western angle of Spain: and the amber might have been purchased from the nations on the northern coast of the Adriatic, who received it from the Germanic tribes; and, together with it, the account of the great river flowing into the northern sea.§

A little reflection on the various articles known to the Greeks and other antient nations, will convince us that commercial relations were more extensive in those remote ages than we are accustomed to consider them. But this must not lead us to form extravagant ideas of the commerce of antiquity: an article might pass through many hands, before it came to those who circulated it most widely. The commercial relations of the Phœnicians with Europe and Africa, will illustrate this observation.

The connexion between the parent city of Tyrus, and these distant possessions, was probably only a commercial one. Whatever might have been their original condition, they were independent places in the time of Herodotus.||

The Phœnician colonies on the northern coast of Africa, were at least as old as the settlements in the south of Spain. They were situated in a fertile region, which, by its position, formed, between Central Africa and the shores of the Mediterranean, a point of union similar to that which Tyrus furnished between Asia and Europe. Utica was the first establishment on the African coast: Carthago, called by the Greeks Carchedon, was the next: other towns afterwards sprung up. The importance of Carthage at a later period of history, requires us to give to its polity and commerce a separate discussion.

For the history of Phœnician commerce, particularly the commerce with Asia, we possess a most valuable document in the 27th chapter of Ezekiel. The Hebrew Prophet lived at the time of the greatest splendor of Tyrus, before the eastern conquerors diminished her traffic and

\* Strabon, Lib. 3, 148.

† Strabon, 3, 169.

‡ Lib. 3, 115.

§ Probably the Vistula.

|| 1, 163.

deprived her of national independence. At an earlier period, the Phœnicians had friendly connexions with the Hebrews. Solomon, the most powerful of their kings, made Jerusalem, during his life, the centre of eastern magnificence and wealth. The Tyrians gladly formed an alliance with this potentate, and by his permission, obtained the navigation of the Red Sea. The town of Eziongeber, which Solomon had taken from the people of Edom, was the point to which the Tyrian and Hebrew navies brought the gold and precious stones of Ophir.\* Geographers have not agreed on the position of this distant country.†

The Phœnicians also established trading posts on the west side of the Persian Gulf. Here the ancient geographers placed the isles of Aradus and Tylos‡ to which the Tyrians brought the products of India. They were taken by the caravans across the Arabian desert to Tyros on the Mediterranean, at that time the great mart of the world. This subject will be further discussed in our account of the Babylonians.

A commercial road, between Tyrus and the Euphrates, would be necessary to diffuse the products of Tyrian industry and commerce, and also to procure the valuable wool furnished by the nomadic tribes. In the Syrian desert, about three days' journey from the old ford of the Euphrates, two modern travellers beheld with astonishment, the magnificent and extensive ruins of Palmyra. The Arabs of the desert still call it Tedmor, and attribute these buildings to the magic power of Solomon. We are told that Solomon built Baleth and Tedmor in the wilderness.§ The latter was no doubt intended as a great *entrepot* between the Euphrates and the Sea. Its situation, and the possession of springs of water in an arid desert, would not fail to attract a prince so wise as Solomon, and a merchant with such extensive dealings as Hiram. The magnificent ruins of Palmyra that now remain, belong to a much later, but an uncertain age. The architecture indicates a period later than the era of the Macedonians. All that is known of their history may be seen in Wood's Preface to his Ruins of Palmyra, Volney's Syria,|| and a paper in the London Philosophical Transactions, by Dr. Halley. The other town, Baleth, is probably the modern Balbec, a Syrian term, which the Greeks interpreted by the word Heliopolis. Balbec lies on the route between Tyrus and Tedmor, in a valley between the two ranges of Libanus: these two positions, together with that of Tyrus, clearly point out one of the old caravan roads. The existing ruins of Balbec, like those of Tedmor, are the remnants of the labours of Greek architects. It is surprising that these monuments of antiquity, which are among the largest, though not the best specimens of Grecian architecture, should be noticed so little by Greek and Latin authors.¶

From the mountains of Armenia, the Tyrians procured copper and

\* Kings, 1, 10—11.

† See Bruce's Map.

‡ Strabon, 16, 766.

§ 1 King, 9. 18. || 2, 159. ¶ See Wood's Balbec—Volney's Syria, 2, 115.

slaves : The regions of the Caucasus, at the present day, supply the harems of the Turks and Persians with the females of Georgia and Circassia.

The Phœnicians seem, in the earlier ages, not to have had very extensive dealings with the Ægyptians : but cotton and cotton cloths are enumerated among the articles which they received from Ægypt. The Phœnicians in exchange gave the Ægyptians wine, for Ægypt was not a wine country, even in the time of Herodotus.\* When Thebæ in Upper Ægypt ceased to be the place of resort for the caravans of Africa and Asia, the favourable situation of Memphis, at the apex of the Delta, made it the chief mart of Ægypt ; and the Tyrians who traded there were so numerous, that a part of the city was inhabited by them.

Grain, of various kinds, was carried to Tyrus from the country of the Hebrews and other parts of Syria. Solomon† gave Hiram wheat and oil ; and the Tyrian, in exchange, furnished him with the pines and cedars of Libanus.

The commercial intercourse between the Greeks and Tyrians appears never to have been great : the two trading nations of the Mediterranean were probably jealous of one another ; and, besides this, their colonies led them in different directions. Sicily was the point where the Greek and Tyrian merchant met in competition. When the Phœnicians were obliged to submit to the Persians we find their navy willingly and actively employed against their commercial rivals.

Tyrus was, before the era of the Persians, the centre of the traffic of the antient world : in her markets were found the products of all the countries between India and Spain—between the extremity of the great peninsula of sandy Arabia, and the snowy summits of Caucasus. Her vessels were found in the Mediterranean, on the Atlantic and in the Indian Ocean. There was even a tradition that in the time of Neco, King of Egypt, some Tyrian ships, at the desire of that king, sailed down the Red Sea ; and, after circumnavigating the continent of Africa, entered the Mediterranean at the Strait of Gibraltar.‡ This remarkable passage in the Greek historian has furnished ample materials for discussion : several able geographers have rejected the story as absolutely false, while others, and among them Rennel, maintain the probability of the account which the original narrator scarcely seems inclined to believe.

The Phœnicians furnished the world with several articles produced by their own industry and skill. The dyed cloths of Sidon, and the woven vests and needlework of Phœnician women, were in high repute among the antient Greeks.§ The name of Tyrian purple is familiar, even in modern times ; but it is a mistake to suppose that a single color is to be understood : deep red and violet colors were those which were

\* Lib. 3. 6.

† Kings, IV. 11, 12.

‡ Herod. 4. 42.

§ Iliad, 6. 289.

most highly prized. The liquors of a shell fish, that was found in abundance on their coast, supplied them with the various colors denominated purple.\* It was principally woollen cloths the Tyrians used to dye, though cotton and linen dyed garments are mentioned also.

The Phœnicians are said by Plinius to have possessed the art of making glass: it is probable they had manufactured this article for many centuries before his time at Sidon and Sarephta. Little trinkets and ornaments were also made by this people. The Phœnician merchant offers for sale† to the females of Syria a string of amber beads with gold ornaments. The ivory, which they procured from Æthiopia and India, received new forms under the skilful hands of the Tyrians: and all the costly decorations of Solomon's temple were made under the direction of an artist of Tyrus, whose mother was "a woman of the daughters of Dan and his father a man of Tyrus."‡

\* Plin. 9. 36.

† Odyssey, 14. 459.

‡ Chronicles, 2. 1. 14. 2. 4. 17.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE BABYLONIANS.

THE district between the Euphrates and the Tigris, and between the country afterwards called Mesopotamia and the Persian Gulf, was called Babylonia or Chaldæa.

The Euphrates is subject to periodical risings like the Nile : the Tigris, which receives a similar increase of its waters, flows in a deeper channel and spreads less over the adjacent country. A wall of brick, probably at one time intended as a barrier against the Nomades of Mesopotamia, extended between the two rivers to the length of 26 parasangs\*. There were four parallel canals north of this wall, connecting the Euphrates and the Tigris : they were sufficiently large to admit boats for the conveyance of grain. South of this wall were other deep cuts, from the Tigris towards the Euphrates : small canals branched out from them, and supplied the farmer with water for his fields†. Herodotus informs us that all the country of the Babylonians was intersected with canals like the Delta of Egypt. The Euphrates formed several marshes, or swamps, by overflowing its low banks : these waters were a complete protection to the city of Babylon on the west side‡. Among other great and useful works of the Babylonians, we must enumerate the embankments, that they raised, to prevent the Euphrates from inundating their country, at its periodical rise. An extensive swamp, south of Babylon, was joined to the river by a canal which led off a large quantity of the superfluous water towards the Arabian desert. The Euphrates, in the lower part of its course, was reduced to an insignificant stream, by the numerous drains, that diminished its body of water. A large part was transferred, by the cross cuts, into the deep bed of the Tigris, which rolled into the Persian Gulf a large and powerful current§. The Euphrates, at present, joins the Tigris about sixty miles above its mouth ; and one channel receives the waters of these two large rivers.

The land inclosed by these two streams was an extensive level, indebted for its amazing fertility to the abundant supply of water, which the industry of the people diffused over the whole country. Rain seldom falls, and the excessive heat of the climate renders artificial irrigation necessary. The antient traveller, (Herodotus) who was well acquainted with the fertile coast of Ionia, expressed astonishment at the amazing productiveness of the Babylonian fields§. This region was

\* Anabasis, 24. 12. † Herod. 1. 193. ‡ Arrian, 7. § Arrian, 7. Lib.

|| Herod. 1. 193.

destitute of all trees except the cypress and the palm : the latter furnished the inhabitants, as it does now, with food, wine and a sweet liquor which they pressed from the ripe fruit, and called the honey of the date : the artificial method of impregnating the female trees is mentioned by Herodotus\*.

All the stone that was used in the construction of buildings in Babylon must have been brought down the river, for the country itself supplied none : but brick clay was found in abundance, and a little stream running into the Euphrates, called by Herodotus the Is, and by modern geographers the Hit, still produces a copious supply of asphaltus, which was used for cement. The walls of Babylon were built of baked bricks, and between the layers were spread the asphaltus and reeds or palm leaves to bind the whole work more firmly together. Compare the description of Herodotus† with that of the brick walls examined by Niebuhr. The situation of Hellah on the Euphrates is probably near that of antient Babylon : the heaps of rubbish, composed of bricks and earth, with fragments of walls intermixed, indicate the former existence of extensive buildings. The peculiar characters found on many of the bricks induce us to assign to these remains a high antiquity.

The antient Babylonians probably belonged to the Aramæan race : they seem, at one period, to have formed an independent state, and afterwards to have belonged to the Assyrian Empire‡. A Nomadic tribe, from the north, called by the Greeks Chaldæi, and by the Hebrews Cashdim, took possession of the country about B. C. 627 according to the received chronology. Nebucadnazar, the head of this band of robbers, made Babylon the seat of his Empire, and extended his ravages to the Phœnician towns on the Mediterranean, and to the city of Jerusalem. Thus commenced the dynasty of the Chaldæans : the Babylonian territory received their name, and the language of the old inhabitants is known to us under the name of Chaldæan. It is supposed that the most wonderful works of Babylon were erected by Nebucadnazar and his successors ; yet tradition favors the supposition of a rich and commercial city, and a considerable progress in civilization long before the era of the Chaldæans.

The learning of the nation was in the possession of the priests, who are called Chaldæans by the Greek writers : it is not possible to ascertain why their priests, in the time of Herodotus, should be called Chaldæans, rather than Babylonians. The order, with its appropriate name, must have existed long before the time of the northern invaders. As late as the age of Strabon the Chaldæans were a religious sect, and were principally engaged in the study of Astronomy. They were then divided into several classes, according to their particular tenets§.

\* 1. 193. See Buffon, Brisseau, Mirbel. 8 vol.

† 1. 179.

‡ Kings. Lib. 2.

§ Strabon, 16. 739.

The fertility of the district of Babylonia, and its favourable position for commerce with India, Arabia, and northern and western Asia, would lead to the building of large cities, and give rise to certain manufactures. In every age, since the earliest records of history, this region has possessed populous and wealthy cities; and, even under the dominion of the Turks, Bagdad and Balsora carry on no inconsiderable trade, and have a large population of Turks, Jews, Arabians and Persians. But since the commerce with India has taken a new route, round the Cape of Good Hope, Europe is no longer supplied with eastern fabrics and products through the trading towns of Asia: hence the antient importance of many positions has declined; and we often attribute to the violence of an invading army, the solitude and desolation, which a change in the direction of commerce will necessarily occasion. Babylon, Thebes in Egypt, and Palmyra in the Syrian desert, were once the rendezvous of caravans and the centres of civilization: Venice, a few hundred years ago, was, to the nations of Europe, what Sidon and Tyrus were in the day of their prosperity. The same observation will apply to Alexandria, which under the Ptolemies and the Romans was the point of union between the eastern and western world.

The Euphrates and Tigris flowed into the Persian gulf, which at one time was the great receptacle of the ships that traded to India. The navigation of this bay is attended with less danger and delay than that of the Red Sea: the first description of its coast is that which was given by Nearchus, the admiral of Alexander.\*

Two islands, on the western coast of this bay near to the Arabian peninsula, known to the antient geographers by the names of Tyros, or Tylos, and Aradus, appear to have been the great emporiums of the commerce with India. It seems not improbable that the people who possessed them were Phœnicians: some suppose them to have been Chaldeans. In modern geography they are known by the name of the Bahrein islands. Opposite to these islands on the main land was the trading town of Gerrha,† where the various articles were deposited that were to be conveyed by the caravans, across the great desert to the shores of the Mediterranean. The people of Gerrha were the carriers of the wilderness, and they grew rich, by this branch of industry, and by the sale of salt, which their country furnished. The commodities intended for Babylon were conveyed in vessels up the Euphrates to that great city. It has before been remarked that the country of Babylonia had no trees except the cypress and the palm: there is no reason for supposing it ever did produce any other, at least since the existence of its present physical characteristics. If the great rivers that water it were to be turned into some other channel, it would add one more to the numerous sandy wastes of the old continent. But the island of Tylos supplied

\* Arrian, *Indica*.

† Strabon, 16. 766.

excellent materials for the construction of ships\*, and the possessors of it, whoever they were, commanded the navigation of the bay and the commerce with India. The Indian products which were brought to these small islands were, ebony wood, ivory and cinnamon: the latter article is now found most abundantly in the island of Ceylon. The cinnamon tree grows also on the Deccan coast, but in no part of the Arabian or African shores: we may therefore from this circumstance alone, if there were no collateral evidence, infer that the navigators of the Persian gulf visited India before the era of the Persians†. The religious rites of most of the nations of antiquity required the frankincense of Arabia and the spices of India: the evidences of their being used may be seen in the oldest historical records. Cotton was, according to Theophrastus, one of the products of Tylos in his time: but we cannot therefore infer, as some have done, that it was there four or five centuries before. Cotton and cotton fabrics were probably first procured in the peninsula of India: in a later age than that of which we are now speaking, cotton was cultivated in many other parts of Asia, and also in Egypt.

The pearl fisheries of the Persian gulf supplied the antient world with that article of luxury, on which a most extravagant value was often set. Strabon‡ says that a small island near the entrance of the bay furnished also precious stones. Nearchus, in his log book, says the pearl fishing in the Persian gulf resembled that of the Indian coast.

The extension of the trade with India, and the bolder navigation of the Indian ocean, by taking advantage of the monsoons, belong to a later period of history.

From Babylon it would seem likely that different articles were carried up the river as far as the ford of Thapsacus: a connection with the Mediterranean, through Palmyra, would then be practicable and easy. But it is doubtful if the traffic in this direction was ever very important: the connection of Gerrha with the strong position of Petra, in the territory of the Idumæans, would render it almost unnecessary. Besides this, in the time of Herodotus it was not usual to sail up the stream. The inhabitants of Armenia, and of the countries near the tributary branches of the Tigris and Euphrates furnished Babylon with many necessary articles, among which palm wine is mentioned. Their boats were made of a light frame of wood work, covered with skins: the inside was also stuffed with reeds. In each of these boats they carried *asses*: several according to the size of the boat. At Babylon they disposed of their cargo, together with the frame of their boat and the reeds: the skins were carried back on the asses. In exchange they must have received the precious metals, or something that contained a considerable exchangeable value in a small bulk. The reason which the old Greek

\* Theophrastus, Hist. Pl. 5. 6.

† Jeremiah, 6. 20.

‡ 16. 767.



traveller Herodotus gives for their not returning by the river, is the difficulty they would experience from the rapidity of the current.

Babylon was also the centre of a caravan traffic, as Grand Cairo in Egypt is at present. We have accounts of articles brought from the northern and southern waters of the Indus; the cochineal insect is described by Ctesias, in his *Indica*, though not very accurately. The Indians used this insect for dying their woollen cloths: it is found at present in the very same region which has furnished the world with the shawls of Cashmir and Candahar, and also with the name of the article. In the time of the Persian kings a pack of Indian hounds formed a part of a nobleman's establishment. The Satrap of Babylon\* kept such a number that four villages were relieved from all other impositions on condition of furnishing food for the hounds. These dogs were brought from the region beyond the Indus. Seal rings were another article of eastern luxury: every Babylonian gentleman had a seal ring and an ornamented walking stick: the walking stick came from the Island of Tylos. The precious stones that were set in gold were brought from the Indian lofty mountains†. Some of these precious stones are still procured from the same place; and others on the Ghaut mountains, a position that agrees very well with the description of Ctesias.

The caravan road ran from Babylon and the other large towns of this country in a north eastern direction, to a pass in the ridge of Taurus, called the Caspian gates: it then proceeded along the mountains to the town afterwards called Alexandria in Aria, and thence to Bactra on the Oxus. This town has been a rendezvous of caravans from the remotest antiquity, and at this point it is probable that commerce united eastern and western Asia. To this place the natives of Little Tibet, which Herodotus and Ctesias call northern India, brought the valuable woollens of their country, and likewise the gold which they procured from the great desert of Cobi. The tales which they told to the western Asiatics, of these wonderful regions, might be a little exaggerated, or perverted through the medium of an interpreter. The citizen of Babylon would receive them with considerable embellishment, and the honest old traveller has not allowed them to lose any thing of the marvellous‡.

In the time of the Persians, a road ran from Susa on the Eulæus to Sardes on the Mediterranean. Part of this road doubtless existed before, but we shall reserve the description of it for another place.

It appears that Babylon was the seat of woollen and cotton§ manufactories: both woollen and cotton cloths were worn by|| the people. Carpets, a favourite article of eastern luxury, were also made here. Some articles used by the Persians, and mentioned by writers of a later

\* Herod. 1. 192.

† Ctesias.

‡ Herod. Lib. 3. 102. see also Ctesias.

§ There is some doubt about the meaning of the word 'linens' in Herodotus. Some translate it 'linen' and others 'cotton.'

|| 1.195.

age\* belong to the list of articles manufactured by the ingenuity of the Babylonians; for the Persians themselves were merely conquerors and tax gatherers; the real strength and resources of their extensive empire depended on the industry of many nations, whom they had reduced to political servitude. Robertson's disquisition on India and its commerce will furnish the reader with some additional information—our researches are here limited to a particular period.

\* Xenophon. Arrian.

## CHAPTER III.

### THE SCYTHIAN TRIBES.

UNDER this general appellation the Greek writers comprehend the inhabitants of the northern coasts of the Black Sea and the country beyond it. The roving tribes about the Caspian may also be considered as included in the denomination, Scythians. This term had no definite meaning : It was as vague as the modern name of Mongols or Tartars, which we apply to the Nomadic tribes of Asia. The changes of abode, even of a whole tribe, were so usual among the Scythians, who were not agriculturists, that a description of these people, adapted to one period, would not be applicable to another. We shall therefore speak of the country called Scythia and of its inhabitants, as they were known to Herodotus. Miletus, the richest trading town of Ionia, had established colonies in all the most favourable positions on the coast of the Euxine. An extensive commerce with the natives existed in the fifth century before our era, and at a later period it was much increased. It is probable that Herodotus himself visited this country, though he does not say that he ever was on the northern shores of the Euxinus ; he tells us that he spared no pains to obtain information. The accuracy of his geographical description, is sufficient proof of his diligence, and justifies us in giving a high degree of credit to the rest of his narrative.

The residence of the genuine Scythians was principally comprised between the Istrus, *Danube*, and the Tanais, *Don* : according to tradition this people came from an eastern country which a more powerful nation, the Massagetæ, had compelled them to leave. A Nomadic tribe, from the region of the Caspian lake, overturned the Empire of the Medes, about seventy years before the time of Cyrus. Asia Minor was possessed by these fierce barbarians for twenty-eight years ;\* their ravages extended as far as Egypt. This invasion, by the northern nations, appears to be the same of which the Jewish writers speak when they describe the devastations committed by the Chaldees. The history of barbarous tribes is neither certain nor important : we merely state what the Greeks believed, when we add, that the Scythians on the Euxine were the descendants of those conquerors, who, for a short time, possessed the finest parts of western Asia.

Herodotus, in describing Scythia, considers the great rivers of this region as convenient limits for ascertaining the positions of the different tribes. The next great river to the Danube on the north, is the Tyras,

*Niester*; the Hypanis, *Bog*, and the great river Borysthenes, *Dnieper*, discharge their waters into one bay in the northern part of the Euxine. The Tanais, *Don*, flows into the Sea of Azoff. Three small streams, Panticapes, Hypacynis and Gerrhus, which the old historian places between the Tanais and the Borysthenes, cannot easily be identified.

The peninsula now called the Krim, was partly inhabited by the Tauri, a nation of whose barbarous manners some memorials are contained in the oldest traditionary stories of the Greeks.\* In the time of Herodotus† they were still a savage tribe and retained their native habits, uninfluenced by the example of the neighbouring Greek town Panticapæum, *Kertsch—Jenikal*.—They are supposed to have been a remnant of the ancient Cimmerii, whose name was retained in the appellation Bosphorus Cimmerius, the straits of *Kaffa*.

Along the banks of the Borysthenes various Scythian tribes had their abode: Olbia, near the mouth of the river, was a Greek settlement, but immediately north of it was a tribe of Scythians and Greeks, whom the historian calls Kallipidæ. The Alazones, north of them, between the Bog and Dnieper cultivated the ground. They raised grain of various kinds, besides onions and leeks. The Scythians, north of the Alazones, were named by the Greeks, Plowmen: they did not cultivate grain so much for their own use as for exportation.‡ The trade between the Scythian Plowmen and the states of Greece, in the time of Demosthenes, will explain the remark of Herodotus.§ East of the Borysthenes, and bordering on the sea, was a region covered with forests, which do not now exist. North of this woody region another tribe of agriculturists had their abode, extending to the east three days journey, and towards the north, following the course of the stream, a voyage of eleven days. The country which they occupied, was the extensive and fertile district which, in modern geography, is sometimes called the Ukraine. North of these people lived a tribe of whom the Greeks knew nothing, for they called them men-eaters.||

The Scythians, who lived east of those whom we have mentioned, did not cultivate the earth: they led a pastoral life in the midst of the wide plains between the Dnieper and the Don, and their country contained no trees.¶ The Scythians, who were south of these bordered on the Taurica Chersonesus, on the Palus Mæotis, and extended even to the Don. They claimed a superiority over all the other tribes, whom they considered as their slaves.\*\*

The Tanais was the eastern limit of the genuine Scythian tribes. Herodotus mentions a few other nations whose proximity to the Scythians, gave the Greeks an opportunity of learning something about them.††

\* See the tragedy of Euripides, entitled "Iphigenia among the Tauri."

4. 103. † Herod. 4. 17. § Demosthen. Orat. against Leptines.

Herod. 4. 18. ¶ Herod. 4. 19. \*\* 4. 20. †† 4. 102.



















war. A large and fertile tract belonged to the priests, whose valuable estate was cultivated by more than 6000 slaves. The high priests of the temples ranked next to the kings.

Comana Pontica was the great market for the products of Armenia; the concourse of merchants made it a second Corinth, and scarcely inferior to the Greek town in the number of courtezans, of whom the greater part belonged to the temple. This information is found in Strabon\* who speaks of the great antiquity of the religious rites. The connexion of religion and commerce among the antient nations should be carefully attended to: the polity and manners of the Ægyptians will furnish us with remarkable examples of it.

Paphlagonia was on the coast of the Euxine, and separated from Pontus by the Halys. This country was only partially under the dominion of the Persians, though it was called a satrapy†. It contains some beautiful and fertile plains, particularly in the western part. On the coast was the flourishing Greek town of Sinope, a Milesian colony, now *Sinub*.

The province of Bithynia adjoined Paphlagonia: it contains the high range of Olympus, once covered with forests, and also a great proportion of level and fertile land. The natives were divided into various tribes, who in the opinion of Strabon, exhibited marks of a common origin, and of relationship to the Thracians of Europe. Pharnabazus was satrap of Bithynia, when the Greeks were returning from their Asiatic expedition‡. His residence was at Dascylium, on the borders of Bithynia, and Phrygia on the Hellespont, in a plentiful country which furnished all that a Persian could desire. Game of all kinds, spacious hunting grounds, both open and inclosed, and a plentiful supply of fish from the river, adapted the place for a satrap's abode§.

Heraclea, on the coast was a Greek town, and a colony from Megaris||; the Marcandyni, a native tribe lived near it; Chalcedon, on the Thracian Bosphorus, was also a Megaric colony.

The provinces of Lydia, Pamphylia, with Pisidia and Cilicia remain to be mentioned:—they are separated from the rest by the ridge of Taurus. Lycia is a mountainous province; it contains good ports from which the natives carried on a considerable traffio. It is not easy to ascertain to what race they belonged. Their towns, which were twenty-three in number, formed a confederation which existed even under the dominion of the Romans¶. We only know that they were included in the Persian monarchy, from some incidental notices of resistance to their foreign rulers.

Pamphylia, adjoining Lycia, was often the station of the fleets of the great King; the Pisidians, in the interior, were never subjected. When

\* 12. 535. and 12. 557.

† Anab. 7. 8.

‡ Anab. 7. 8.

§ Xen. Hellen. 4. 1.

|| Anab. 5. 10.

¶ Strabon, 14. 665.

the neighbouring satraps had nothing to do, they amused themselves with a Pisidian expedition.

Cilicia was divided by antient geographers into two parts : the western portion was called the *rough* ; the eastern, which contained some fertile vallies, was called the *level* Cilicia. The great road, from Sardes to Susa, after crossing the ridge of Taurus, ran through the lower country, to the Greek town of Tarsus on the Cydnus. When the younger Cyrus marched through Cilicia, there was a native king named Syennesis, who paid tribute to the Persian monarch\*.

Xenophon, in enumerating the Persian provinces that he passed through†, includes Cilicia among them : this is one instance, among others that might be mentioned, where the Persians allowed a conquered people, or one that had submitted, to retain their form of government on condition of paying a tribute.

These ten provinces, or satrapies, were comprized in the country now called *Natolia* : the area is supposed by a modern writer to be nearly the same as that of the old Germanic circles. If we assume it to be about 200,000 square miles, we shall probably approximate to the truth.

The provinces of Syria and Phœnicia belong to the division of countries west of the Euphrates : the term Syria was not used by the Greeks in a very definite sense, for sometimes it seems limited to the regions between the Euphrates and the sea, while, on other occasions, it comprises even the country east of the Tigris, the antient Assyria, the modern *Churdistan*. In the enumeration of Xenophon before referred to, Syria and Assyria were governed by a single satrap, named Belesis.

The Phœnicians, as we have seen, were a trading people : their condition, under the Persian kings, appears to have been generally tolerable. It was only by means of the Phœnician navy that the Persians could contend against the Greeks in the waters of the Mediterranean : and the Tyrians themselves seem to have been no unwilling allies to the great king, in his unsuccessful attempts to subjugate European Greece.

The fertile vallies of Syria, included between the two ranges of Libanus, were inhabited by an agricultural people. The Greeks, during their occupation of the country designated it by the significant name of *Cœle Syria*, or the hollow.

Phœnicia and Cœle Syria are sometimes mentioned as comprised in one satrapy, which properly comprehended also the southern part of Palestine.

The tribes of Judah and Benjamin returned to the land of their fathers, according to the decree of Cyrus, and began to rebuild their city ; the jealousy of the neighbouring Samaritans prompted them to accuse the Jews of rebellious designs, and to declare to the king that, if he al-

\* Anab. Lib. 1.

† Lib. 7. 8. Anab.

lowed the fortifications to be completed, the province west of the Euphrates would certainly be lost\*.

The works were impeded, for some time, but at last finished under the superintendence of Nehemiah: after his death the immediate government of Judea† was entrusted, by the satrap of Syria, to the Jewish high Priests‡.

*Provinces east of the Euphrates.*

The extensive country, comprised between the Euphrates and the Tigris, is called Mesopotamia by Strabon§; this term was not used in the time of Xenophon. It is of a triangular form, the base being the ridge of Taurus, and the vertex a little north of Babylon, where the rivers, according to Eratosthenes, approached within about twenty miles of one another. Part of it is called Arabia in the narrative of Xenophon||, for no other reason than its resemblance to the sandy desert west of the Euphrates. The southern part is a perfect level, like the sea¶, without trees or water: a few aromatic shrubs are the only vegetable products. The Greeks of Cyrus' army saw there ostriches and wild asses. The northern part is more fertile, and it is called *Diarbekir* in Turkish geography. The oldest inhabitants of this country, mentioned in history, are related to the Aramæan or Syrian race. The more fertile part of this region was attached to the satrapy of Syria. The desert, which Xenophon calls Arabia, appears, in his catalogue, as a joint satrapy with Phœnicia\*\*.

The country south of Mesopotamia, called Babylonia, was separated from Mesopotamia by a brick wall: it formed a distinct satrapy, and one of the richest that the Persian king had to bestow on a favorite. A particular description of it has been given already.

The natives of the mountainous country, north of Mesopotamia, are known to us by the interesting account given of them by Xenophon in his *Anabasis*††. A number of independent tribes extended, from the Centrites, a small tributary stream of the Tigris, to the district of Colchis on the Black Sea.

The Carduchi lived in the high mountains where the sources of the Euphrates and Tigris lie; their country contained some fertile vallies,

\* Ezra. 4. 16.

† In Herodotus we do not find the term Jew, or Judæa used, though it is clear that he was acquainted with the country. The general name which he employs to designate the inhabitants of the region bordering on the most eastern coast of the Mediterranean, is Syrians. The Jews are distinguished from the rest of the Syrians by the denomination of "Syrians in Palestine." The Cadytis of Herodotus is probably the town which we call Jerusalem.

‡ See Universal Ant. Hist. vol. 4.

§ 16. 746.

|| Anab. 1. 15.

¶ Xenophon.

\*\* Lib. 7. 8.

†† Lib. 4.

and abundance of the necessities of life. The Greeks found copper vessels and other utensils in their houses. They were not subject to the Persian king; in name, geographical position, and habits of life, the Carduchi partly correspond to modern *Kurdes* of the Turkish empire.

The Chaldæi were another independent tribe; there appears, in the narrative of Xenophon, some confusion between the Chalybes and the Chaldæi. In his catalogue, however, they are kept distinct.\* The Chalybes, or miners, have been already mentioned.

The Macrones were another tribe that the retreating Greeks had to contend against; they were well armed with shields and spears, and the skins of animals with hair on.†

The Colchi lived on the Black sea; these tribes are enumerated, because, though they were not included in the Persian empire, they often served as mercenaries in the army of the great king.

Armenia was a Persian province: its southern boundary was the ridge of Taurus, occupied by the above mentioned tribes. Atropatene and the country called Media the great, joined it on the east; the Caucasus formed a northern limit, beyond which the arms of the Persians were never carried. The Euphrates rises in the Taurus, on the north side of the chain, and flowing in a western direction through Armenia, finds a passage through the mountains; it then takes a south course and divides Armenia from Cappadocia‡. Armenia is one of the most elevated regions of western Asia, and a great part of it is covered with snow the whole year. It contains some fertile vallies where fruit of all kinds is produced in abundance. The inhabitants, in the time of Xenophon, were principally employed in raising cows, mules and horses; the yearly tribute to the Persian monarch was 20,000 horses.§ The satrap who governed the province, when Xenophon passed through it, was named Teribazus; he enjoyed the enviable distinction of assisting the great king to mount his horse, whenever he visited the country. The Greek soldiers found in the houses, which were formed of caves, or dug in the ground, goats, sheep, cattle and fowls. They discovered also a good stock of fodder for the animals, laid up for winter use. These store houses contained grain of various sorts, and barley wine, as Xenophon calls it; the Greeks came on the people unexpectedly, and found the barley liquor, with the grain floating on the surface, just prepared for the entertainment, and long straws or reeds put in it, for the guests to drink through||. Herodotus says the Armenians were a Phrygian colony¶, and used arms like those of the Phrygians; but this information cannot be depended on, nor is it easy to determine to what race the Armenians of the Persian empire belonged. The Armenians of the Turkish empire occupy the same country, and are the

\* Lib. 7. 8.

† Anab. 4. 8.

‡ Strabon, 11. 527.

§ Strabon.

|| Anab. 4. 5.

¶ 7. 73.



most active and enterprising merchants in the Sultan's dominions. An accurate investigation of *their* language would probably lead to some results that might illustrate the kindred dialects of Europe and Asia.\*

*Provinces between the Tigris and the Indus.*

These provinces, which in their physical character present many varieties, contained about 1,000,000 square miles†. At the present day, the term Persia, which is often used in an extended sense, comprehends nearly an equal area. The oriental denomination *Iran*, the Ariana of Strabon§ is the proper appellation of this extensive country, of which Persis, the modern *Fars*, or *Farsistan*, forms only a small part. The Ariana of Strabon does not comprise the region called Persis: it must be carefully distinguished from Aria, which was a small province.

We shall first describe Persis, the native country of Cyrus and his warriors: it is now called *Fars* or *Farsistan*. The termination *stan* is Persian, and found in the words Hindoostan, Chusistan, Caubulistan, &c.; it signifies land or region. Persia was a satrapy during the existence of the great monarchy: its northern boundary was Susiana, *Chusistan*, by which it was separated from Babylonia. It extends some distance along the Persian gulf; the region on the coast of this bay is sandy and parched with intense heat, and nothing but the palm tree is to be found there. The country rises to a small elevation, at some distance from the bay, and forms fertile plains well watered by small streams, which terminate in lakes.|| Barren and rugged mountains form the northern boundary.

This province has attracted the attention of historians and antiquarians on account of the curious remains of Persian architecture, generally known by the name of the ruins of Persepolis. They are situated on a beautiful plain,¶ of considerable extent, watered by the Araxes, and other streams, the common receptacle of which is a lakē. These monuments of antiquity are scattered over a space of several miles in length; the difference in the architecture, the inscriptions, and the ornamental parts, indicates that they were erected at different times, and by different people.

\* Schlegel on the learned language of India, page 77.†

† The Armenian language contains Greek, Latin, Persian and Sanscrit words.

‡ This is only a rough approximation; but it is perhaps better to assign some number, the nearest that can be conjectured, than to leave the student in complete uncertainty.

§ 15. 720.

|| Strabon, 15 727.

¶ This is the celebrated valley of Schiras, the terrestrial paradise of the modern Persian poets. Sadi and Hafiz were born, and lived among the flower gardens of the valley; they now sleep among the roses and the rivulets to which their poetry owes its existence.

They may be divided into three classes : the first comprehends those that antiquarians assign to the antient Persian kings ; the second class belongs to the dynasty of the Sassanidæ, or the revived Persian empire of the third century of our era. The last class is comparatively recent, belonging to the period of the Caliphs, and containing inscriptions in the Arabic and modern Persian languages. It is only the first class that ought to be studied in connexion with our present subject. A description of the ruins of Persepolis may be found in Chardin, Niebuhr, or the 4th vol. of the Universal Antient History.

The monuments attributed to the antient kings, consist in the first place, of the remains of a large building which is called in Arabic, *Tschil Minar*, or the forty columns, and two great tombs, which are near them : Secondly, about four miles from these, are four other sepulchral monuments, which are called the King's tombs : Thirdly between *Tschil Minar* and a place called *Nackshi Ristan*, are other columns or pillars, and antient remains. *Tschil Minar* is situated at the foot of some mountains just where the level plain commences. There is an opening in the mountains, in the form of a half moon, the two horns of which inclose the back part of the building ; the front runs far into the plain. The material is the mountain marble, cut into huge blocks, and skilfully joined, without the aid of any cement. On some of the pilasters, fabulous monsters of a colossal size are cut in relief, and seem posted like guards of the entrance. The pillars are fluted, fourteen feet in circumference and above fifty in height ; there are no indications of these pillars having supported a roof. Some of the walls are ornamented with the representation of a procession : the costumes are various, and denote clearly a difference in rank, or profession, or in national origin. Any further description of these remarkable ruins would be unintelligible without accurate representations of them. The plates in Chardin and the Universal History will assist the student.

There are two sepulchres hewn in the rock, which stands behind the ruins ; no traces of the antient entrance have been yet discovered. The front of the tombs is cut in the perpendicular rock at a considerable elevation from the ground : a quadrangular chamber lies behind it, to which access has been obtained by breaking a hole in the stone. The reliefs, on the facade of these monuments, furnish us with historical evidence, which amounts to a high degree of probability : one of them is supposed to be the tomb of Darius the son of Hystaspes, a name that claims respect.

The inscriptions on the ruins of Persepolis have long attracted the attention of antiquarians : fac similes of them may be seen in Chardin, Niebuhr, or the Universal History, vol. 4. These inscriptions have been lately divided into three kinds, all of which are included under the general name of the wedge-form characters, the component parts of the characters, or signs, resembling wedges or arrow heads. The

oldest *specimen* is decided to be alphabetical, which may be affirmed of the two other kinds of writing also. Several antiquarians have endeavoured to explain these inscriptions, but as the data for the solution of the problem seem insufficient, we cannot be surprised that the learned do not agree.\*

It has been thought necessary to say something on these curious remains of antiquity, because they are generally neglected in the common accounts of antient ruins. There is sufficient in them to exercise ingenuity and learned research, while the charm which mystery imparts to the pursuit, will probably still continue to enliven the labors of the antiquary.

The result of the enquiries of a learned critic on the origin of these buildings, may be seen in the first volume of Heeren's *Ideen*, &c. Opinions founded on many ingenious conjectures, small probabilities, and skilful combinations, can neither be assented to nor refuted by one who wishes to ascertain the truth, without long and painful investigation.

We shall conclude with observing that the name Persepolis is Greek, and undoubtedly a translation of a Persian appellation: it is probably the town called Pasargada, or, as it is more properly written in Curtius, Parsagada, where Cyrus was buried. Though there are objections to this hypothesis, it is not easy to find a better explanation of the word Persepolis. There are very few passages in Greek or Roman writers, which can be applied to the elucidation either of the name of the city or its singular antiquities.

The province of Susiana, *Chusistan*, was the western boundary of Persis: it is mentioned as a separate satrapy.† A rude unconquered tribe possessed the mountains between Susiana and Persis, and exacted presents from the great King on his route through their country, from Susa to Persepolis. Susiana was watered by several streams that flow into the gulf: the Eulæus, or *Ulai*, and the Choaspes fertilized its plains. The inhabitants were called, by the Greeks, Cissii. Their capital, Susa, often mentioned by Greek and Hebrew writers, was the residence of the great king.‡ The buildings, like those of Babylon, were made of brick, and hence, the splendid palaces of Susa were less adapted to resist decay, than the marble blocks of Persepolis.§

The barren region immediately on the northern boundary of Susiana, was possessed by the Parætaceni and Cossæi:|| the Cossæi used to receive presents from the Persian king, when he travelled from Ecbatana, through their mountains, towards the south. Alexander compelled them to pay tribute, but his successors could not keep in subjection a band of active robbers.

\* See Heeren—Ideen. vol. 1.

† Arrian, Lib. 3.

‡ Esther.

§ Strabon, 15. 728.

|| Strabon, 11. 524.

North of this dreary region, we find the extensive territory of Media, which before the Persian era was the seat of a great independent empire: Its area is said to be about the same as that of Spain: it contains a large portion of fertile and well watered land, particularly in the south, and near the great rivers.

The north western part was called Atropatene or Media the little: it partly corresponds to the modern Persian province *Aderbidschan*, south of the Araxes. The southern part now forms the province of *Irak-Adschemi*, the Persian *Irak*.

The Medes, according to tradition, were the ruling nation in this part of Asia, after the overthrow of the Assyrian empire.\* The Persians were the next conquering race; they succeeded to the foreign possessions of the Medes, and obtained in Media one of their most productive and valuable provinces. The horses of this country, of the breed of Nisa or Nesa, were highly valued for their beauty, and used by the Persians for solemn processions.† The yearly tribute of Media was 3,000 horses, 2,000 mules, and 50,000 sheep, besides silver. Virgil describes Media as the native country of the clover grass, and of the citron or some similar fruit. The silphium was also a product of Media. The capital of the Medish empire was Ecbatana, which during the Persian dynasty was the summer residence of their kings. The modern Hamadan‡ is supposed, but without much reason, to be on the site of the antient city. Media formed a satrapy, but it is not possible to define its limits accurately.

It has already been stated that Xenophon, in his catalogue of the satrapies through which he passed, enumerates Syria and Assyria as forming one satrapy, under Belesis. But what was comprised under the half satrapy of Assyria we cannot determine: it was probably the region about the northern waters of the Tigris.

Tradition has preserved the name of the Assyrians as the founders of the first great monarchy.§ Ninus, their capital, a city of great extent,|| with the king of the same name, and Semiramis his wife, seem nearly all that is recorded of the history of this great nation.¶

The province of Aria formed a distinct satrapy: the Arii and the Medes are supposed by Herodotus to have belonged to the same race. Some mountains formed the eastern barrier between Media and Aria. The road, from one province to the other, ran through a gap in the mountains called the Caspian gates. These passes, which are found in several parts of the ridge of Taurus, were fortified by the Persians. The name of Aria is supposed to be retained in the modern town of *Erat*, on the small desert stream Arius. The province corresponds to part of the modern *Chorassan*.

\* Strabon, 11. 524.

† Herod. 7. 20. Strabon, 11. 525.

‡ Lat. N. 35°.

§ Herod. 1. 95.

|| Jonah.

¶ See Strabon, 16. chapter on Assyria and the Jewish writers.

The provinces of Parthia and Hyrcania, north of the ridge of Taurus, near the Caspian, formed one satrapy under the second Persian dynasty. Hyrcania was on the Caspian lake; it contained some fertile lands and valuable forests\*. Parthia was east of Hyrcania; it was a small, barren and mountainous province, which the Persian kings used to travel through with all possible speed, to save their numerous retinue from suffering by famine. The Parthians succeeded the Macedonians in the empire on the banks of the Euphrates, and in their turn surrendered it to the dynasty of the Sassanidæ or the revived Persian empire.

Nomadic tribes roved about in the sandy plains north of Hyrcania, between the Caspian and the lake of Aral.

Bactriana joined Aria on the northern side and formed one of the richest satrapies: it corresponds to the modern *Baleh*, and belongs to the kingdom of the Afghans or Caubulistan. The river Oxus, *Gihon*, separated the province of Bactriana from Sogdiana. Its proximity to northern India, and the possession of a large river with fertile lands, made it, in very remote ages, the centre of Asiatic commerce, and the point of union for all the natives of this vast continent. The capital was Bactra on a branch of the Oxus; Zariaspa, which is sometimes supposed to be a different name for the same city, was probably another town. The modern Baleh carries on a considerable trade with India, Persia, and other countries. The satraps of this rich province were often tempted to declare themselves independent: under the Greeks it became a powerful state, with very extended but unknown limits. The investigation of the Greek empire of Bactriana is a curious subject, which allows much room for conjecture.†

A province called Margiana, between Parthia and Bactria, is mentioned by Strabon; but it belongs to a later period than that of the Persians.‡

Sogdiana, beyond the Oxus, was the most northern Persian province; its northern boundary was the Jaxartes, now the *Sirr*. Both the Oxus and Jaxartes, according to Strabon, flow into the Caspian: at present they terminate in the saltish lake Aral, not mentioned by the ancient geographers. The sandy steppe, between the Caspian and the Aral lake, is said to exhibit indications of a former union between the two waters: but it is more probable that Strabon was ignorant of the termination of the great rivers the Oxus and Jaxartes. He supposed the Caspian to be connected with the northern ocean, though Herodotus, long before him, had stated, pretty accurately, its length and breadth, and declared it to be a lake; his geographical description, therefore, of the regions about the north part of the Caspian, cannot be considered as worthy of much attention. Sogdiana is now a part of modern *Bucharia*. Maracanda, its former capital, which lies between the Oxus

\* Strabon, 11. 509.

† Strabon, 11. 516.

‡ 11. 576.

and Jaxartes, is the modern flourishing and populous city of *Samarcand*, the native place of the conqueror Timur, commonly called Tamerlane. This fertile region was in antient, as it is in modern times, the limit of cultivation : north of the Jaxartes live the Nomadic Tartars. The best antient account of Sogdiana is in Arrian.\*

The southern provinces of the Persian empire remain to be described. The account of Alexander's march through them† gives us some valuable information about these regions, which in modern times are little known.

The province adjoining Persia on the east was Carmania, now *Kerman*, a part of the modern Persian empire ; it extended to Gedrosia on the east. It contained some fertile districts on the Persian gulf opposite to the island of Ormus ; some portions of the interior were also well watered, and productive in fruits of various kinds, and also in metals‡. The northern part is a salt desert. The Carmanians were a race similar to the Persians. The country formed a separate satrapy§.

The extensive region between the limits of Carmania and the Delta of the Indus was called by the Greeks Gedrosia, now *Mekran* : it was the most barren and sandy of all the Persian provinces. The coast of the Indian ocean, and the country to a great distance in the interior, is an arid desert : In the neighborhood of the river Indus, Alexander found abundance of trees and fragrant shrubs, but as he advanced towards the west the dangers of the wilderness commenced, and the moving sands threatened his army with destruction||. His admiral Nearchus, at Alexander's command, sailed along the coast of which he has given so exact a description¶, that two modern navigators have confirmed some of the minutest particulars.\*\*

The wretched inhabitants of this dreary coast, subsisted nearly altogether on the fish, which they caught in the pools of water, left by the ebb of the sea : some fish they ate raw, others they dried in the sun and attempted to form into a kind of cake, or sometimes into a soup. The admiral calls them *Ichthyophagi*, a term by which the Greeks signified not merely fish-eaters, but the lowest specimens of human beings. The miserable people on this coast still live in the old way, for improvement is impossible, where the materials for industry are so scanty.

The region immediately north of this sandy waste was called *Arachosia* : it was more fertile than the other part ; Gedrosia and *Arachosia* formed one satrapy.

Between *Arachosia* and the province of *Aria* was the abode of the *Zarangæi*. The name of this people is retained in the word *Zarend* or *Sereng*, the metropolis of *Serhistan* ; a province of *Caubulistan*.

\* 4 Lib.

† Arrian, Lib. 6.

‡ Strabon, 15. 726.

§ Arrian, Lib. 6.

|| Arrian, Lib. 6.

¶ Arrian. Indica.

\*\* See Vincent's edition of the *Periplus*.

Under the Persians this country formed a satrapy. The name of the people occurs in the tribute list of Darius, and their soldiers added to the numbers of the Persian armies. The caravan road from *Ispahan*, in western Persia, to Candahar, runs through their present metropolis!

### *Persian India.*

The Persians possessed a province in northern India, but we cannot define its limits. By the term Persian India, we mean to signify that part of India which was known to the Persians, and with which they had some commercial connexions. A short enquiry is not useless or uninteresting: under the dominion of the Persians, the Greeks acquired their first knowledge of this country, which was extended under Alexander and his successors.

By the term India, at this period, must be understood the country between the Indus and the Ganges. The great peninsula of Hindoostan was but little known. A small portion of the coast of Malabar might be occasionally visited by persons from whom the Greeks could receive some information. Towards the Ganges their knowledge was limited: with the waters of the Indus and its tributary streams they were well acquainted. Local position, and the caravan trade, led the subjects of the Persian kings to visit those parts of India, which are now the least frequented by Europeans.

The western boundary of India, in Greek and Persian geography, was not the Indus, but a chain of mountains that runs from the higher regions of Asia, in a southern direction, to the Indian ocean. This ridge branches out from the mountain chain in Bactriana, bounds Caubul and Candahar on the west, and runs parallel to the Indus, forming the western side of its extensive basin. The northern limits were also more extended than they are in modern geography. The mountain regions north of the pleasant valley of *Cashmir*, Badakschan a province now included in Tartary, Little Tibet, and even the desert of Cobi, are included in the limits of India, by the Greek writers Herodotus and Ctesias.

North of Caspatyrus and Pactyice, perhaps the modern *Caubul*, Herodotus\* places the Indians who furnished the Persians with gold. Their position is the mountain, of Little Tibet, and the desert which supplied them with gold is the sandy waste of Cobi. Herodotus received his information from the Persians: the mode of procuring the precious metal is described in the oriental style, and does not require or admit explanation.

The Indica of Ctesias preserved only in the scanty extracts of Pho-

\* Lib. 3. 102.

tius, relate principally to this region : his Indians live near Bactriana,\* on lofty mountains, about the sources of the Indus or beyond them. Among them were the tribes of white Indians of whom Ctesias saw specimens, both male and female at the Persian court. Strange stories of giants and dwarfs, of people with dogs heads and tails, adorn the narrative of Ctesias. It is probable that these tales were imported from northern India, since Marco Polo, the Venetian traveller who visited the country two thousand years after, found the same wonderful stories still in circulation.†

The sheep and wool of this region are mentioned by Ctesias : the raising of sheep was the principal employment of the inhabitants of these mountains, which are no doubt in the neighbourhood of Cashmir. An insect, used in dying scarlet, has been already mentioned.

The vale of Cashmir, surrounded by mountains of Alpine height, was not known to Herodotus, nor can we infer, from what remains of Ctesias, that the Persians, in his time knew any thing about it.

The Indians‡ paid as a tribute to the Persian king Darius, 360 talents of gold dust. They formed the twentieth and last of the political divisions of this monarch's empire. The rest of the country, west of the Indus, and included between the kingdom of Caubul and the ocean, formed a part of the great king's possessions. In the reign of Darius, Scylax of Caryanda§ sailed down the Indus, from the town of Caspatyrus, and after exploring the course of the river, as far as the ocean, followed the coast till he arrived in the northern part of the Red sea. This Scylax was a Greek in the employment of the great king : part of his book|| is still extant.¶

The regions on the northern waters of the Indus were better known by the expedition of Alexander. Their condition at this time belongs to the period of the downfall of the antient Persian monarchy. The northern part of the river Curæus, *Kameh*, as far as the Choes, *Kow*, was a populous country. These Indians were either independent or merely under the nominal protection or dominion of the Persians. Several towns are mentioned by Arrian, which, as a mere list of names is not of much use, may be omitted. Aornos, one of them, was a strong fortification, which Alexander took.

South of the Choes the sandy wastes commenced. Here we find the Arabilæ, who are called an Indian tribe. Their western neighbours were a tribe of the Gedrosians, or the modern savages *Ballachs* ; their eastern boundary was the Indus.

Herodotus, when he visited the banks of the Tigris and Euphrates

\* See the article on the Himalaya mountains in the 4th vol. of the supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica.

† Heeren, 1. 368.

‡ Herod. Lib. 3. 94.

§ Herod. 4. 44.

|| It is doubtful if the Scylax of whom we now read is the Scylax of the age of Darius.

¶ Hudson. Geograph. Minores. 4 vol. 8vo. Oxford.



received some information about India beyond the Indus. These Indians, he says, were the remotest people of the east of whom any thing was known.\* There were many races among them, and many languages. Some lived a pastoral life, others gained a subsistence by fishing in the Indus; they made their clothing of a vegetable product on the banks of the river.

Beyond the Indians of Herodotus, was a desert waste: though this is not true of the Indian nations, in their complete extent, it is true of the Indians of whom Herodotus had heard. Beyond the Indus a sandy steppe reaches from *Guzzerat* to *Multan*.

East of the fishermen Indians, on the banks of the great river Indus, he places the Padæi,† of whose manners he relates several curious traits. They were beyond the Persian dominions, and gave themselves no trouble about king Darius. Some geographers place these Padæi north of Guzzerat on the river *Paddar*. Herodotus mentions another tribe of Indians, who killed no animals, and lived altogether on vegetable products.

The knowledge which Herodotus imparted, to all who knew the Greek language, was extended and corrected, by the adventurous expedition of Alexander, the first invader of India recorded in history. He entered India on the northern part, near the sources of the mighty stream which has given, to the whole region, the name most familiar to Europeans. His march towards the east, after crossing the Indus, was bounded by the Hyphasis, which joins the main stream about 29° N. Lat. The region between the northern course of the Indus and the Hyphasis, is called in modern geography, the *Pendjab*, or the land of the five rivers. The *Pendjab* was then a populous and cultivated country, defended by formidable bands of warriors. The people were not so black as the Æthiopians; they were tall, slender and active.

On the banks of the Hydaspes, one of the five rivers, Alexander met with Taxila, a powerful chief, who entered into an alliance with him, and presented the Macedonian, among other things, with thirty elephants.‡ East of the Hydaspes, the Grecian king had to encounter a more formidable enemy, who is called Porus: he possessed above two hundred elephants, which, among the princes of India, was an indication of power. These Indians wore fine cotton cloths, which they threw over their shoulders or tied round the head, like a turban. It was the fashion among them, to dye the beard red, or black, or blue; ivory ornaments were worn and parasols to keep off the heat of the sun were used by them.§ When Alexander crossed the Acesines, one of the *Pendjab* rivers, he found a people not governed by a chief or king, a circumstance so unusual in Asia, as to excite some surprise.

These people lived in part of the modern provinces of *Lahore* and

\* Lib. 3. 98.

† Lib. 3. 99, &c.

‡ Arrian, 7.

§ Arrian, Indica.

*Multan.* These tribes are called in Arrian, Catei, Adrasti, Malli and Oxydracæ. They had an aristocratical form of government, and in most cases, a senate which possessed the supreme power; they were the most warlike people the Greeks met with. "The Mahrattas and the Seiks of the present day are supposed to be the descendants of this warrior caste: besides other reasons we may add that, according to the Portuguese chronicle of John de Barros,\* the Rasbuttes, whom the Portuguese found in the neighbourhood of Guzzerat, had a republican government, at the head of which were the oldest citizens. The Mahrattas were called Rasbuttes about a century ago."

The banks of the Hyphasis were the limits of Alexander's expedition. Seleucus Nicator, who possessed Babalonia after the king's death, penetrated to the regions bordering on the Ganges.

### *On the Persian Monarchy.*

The history of the Greek states, from the conquests of Cyrus to the overthrow of his extensive empire by the Macedonians, is so closely connected with that of the Persians, that a brief view of the most striking peculiarities of the barbarian monarchs, is necessary for a proper understanding of the Greek writers.

The Persians originally inhabited, as far as historical evidence goes, the barren and mountainous region, which forms a part of the modern *Farsistan*. They were a Nomadic people, and their rapid conquests and peculiar manners, can only be fully comprehended by comparing them with other Nomades of more modern times. The history of Gengis Kan or Tamerlane, will assist us in forming a clear idea of the early Persian monarchs.

The Persians were divided into several tribes:† the historian enumerates ten. The Pasargadæ were the noblest, and among them was the family of the Achæmenidæ, which furnished the Persians with their kings. Some of these tribes continued their former Nomadic life under the Persian dynasty: the history of this people, as it is known to us, is merely the history of the nobler tribes. Cyrus, the great hero of the Persians, was elected chief of the Persian tribes by an artifice, which Herodotus describes.‡ The whole story may be a popular tradition or an Asiatic invention, but the style of it is not European, nor is the tale like a European fabrication. The armies of Asiatic conquerors have, in all ages, been chiefly composed of cavalry: this may, in some cases, be a disadvantage; but rapidity of movement in

\* This is stated on the authority of Heeren, vol. 1 p. 403: he quotes the words of Barros' Chronicle.

† Herod. 1. 125.

‡ 1. 126.

Nomadic warfare is the great object to be effected. To the soldiers of Gengis, a horse presented itself in the double capacity of a beast of burden and an article of food. The first Cyrus, after conquering Babylon and overthrowing the Median and Lydian Empires, lost his life near the Jaxartes. His successor Cambyses rambled into Ægypt and the Nubian desert, where he with difficulty escaped the horrors of famine. Neither of these princes seems to have laid aside the habits so peculiar to the Mogul or Tartar princes. Darius, the son of Hystaspes, the successor of Cambyses formed a more regular court and household: his provincial divisions we have already noticed. Cyrus, after his conquest of Lydia, framed a kind of government for this valuable country\* but his successor Cambyses did scarcely any thing towards consolidating his unwieldy empire.

The following remarks will therefore apply principally to Darius, the son of Hystaspes, and his successors. We generally find a Persian garrison in the strong towns or fortified places; the difficulty which a people like the Persians must have experienced in gaining possession of these posts, would lead them to take all precautions for securing them. A standing army was kept in every province, and maintained entirely by contributions from the conquered people. The supplies furnished to the governor, who distributed them among the soldiers, were generally clothing, provisions and horses. Money was paid by some trading towns, and in the later periods of the empire this practice became more common, when the number of mercenaries in the Persian army was considerably increased. The Greeks, who formed the strength of the younger Cyrus' forces, could only be procured for ready money.

The transplanting of a people from one country to another was not peculiar to Persian policy. The tribes of Israel were removed by the Assyrian and Babylonian monarchs. The object sometimes was to secure a province by changing the people; or to improve the stock in some part of the empire by importing a better race, as in the case of the Pæonians,† or to people a desolated region and make man grow in places not fit to live in.

The king, in oriental despotic monarchies, is the centre of every thing. The Persian monarchs were considered as the possessors of all the lands and all the people that they had subdued: with respect to the king, every man, even the Mede and the Persian was a slave, and his life and property were at the monarch's disposal. Such a theory of government would however be much limited in practice: the monarch's immediate influence would be confined to those near his person, and the distant provinces would only feel his power by the occasional execution of one governor and the appointment of another. Rebellion

\* Herod. 1. 153.

† Herod. 5.

was sometimes punished by a visit from the monarch himself. But each satrap, in his province, was a king also, and all around him were his slaves. Thus every satrapy was a little empire, and the viceroy would govern according to his own ideas of self interest. In the earlier periods of the Persian empire, we find the commander of the troops, distinct from the governor of the province, but this separation of power, which was probably favorable to the conquered people, was not preserved under the later Persian kings.

The yearly tribute sent to the great king from his provinces, was a distinct tax from that imposed for the support of the provincial troops and the governor; it was the private revenue of the monarch. This was expended on his numerous retainers, guards and friends: the great king made presents to his household and this was the usual mode of payment. A favorite would often receive a grant of a territory, or of the contributions due from a district. Thus Themistocles, a Greek, was entitled to a supply of all that he could want, from the fertile districts near the Propontis.\* We might mention other instances of the liberality of Persian monarchs to fugitive Greeks.

The king possessed a chosen band of Persian soldiers, 10,000 in number: they were called the immortal, because every vacancy was immediately filled up.†

The religion of the Persians is a subject of curious enquiry, but not without its difficulties. Religion and legislation, in the eastern codes, are inseparable. When the Persians, under Cyrus, overthrew the empire of the Medes, of which they had hitherto formed a part, they found, among a more civilized people, much that they readily adopted. The Magi, who under the Persian kings, had the direction of affairs of religion, were Medes; they were a distinct class, or tribe, like the Levites among the tribes of Israel. The Persian kings seem to have adopted some of their rites as part of a court ceremonial: there is no reason for supposing that all the Persian tribes changed or altered their national religion, whatever it might be. These Magi, according to the opinion of some critics, taught and preserved the doctrines of Zerdusht, or Zoroaster; but the era of this lawgiver is uncertain. To attempt to make him a contemporary of Darius I. is a useless labor, for all reasonable proof is wanting. Plato is the first Greek who mentions him, but very little can be inferred from his words: the assertions of writers much later can have no weight.

Some writers have attempted to fix his era and his country, by referring to the Zend-avesta, or book of Zoroaster's laws, which was brought from Surat near Bombay by Anquetil du Perron. The claims which this collection, or parts of it, may have to such a remote antiquity have been admitted by some German critics: the hasty judgment

\* Thucyd. Lib. 1.

† Herod. 7. 83.

passed by Sir W. Jones\* cannot be considered as decisive against it. According to the Zend-avesta, Zoroaster was a native of the region of the Caspian, between the Cyrus and the Araxes. He went to Bactra, the seat of the most antient civilization, and, at the court of Gustasp, he taught his doctrines. Some critics fix his era about one hundred years before the reign of Darius the son of Hystaspes.

But all this is vague and unsatisfactory. A comparison of the translation of the Zend-avesta with the *Cyropædia*, Herodotus, and the *Anabasis* of Xenophon, may perhaps decide whether the Zend-avesta can claim so high an antiquity; or at least determine how much the Persians adopted of the religious institutes of the Medo-Bactrian sage.

The Harems of the Persian kings formed a principal part of their establishment; in comparing antient and modern despotisms in Asia, the differences appear to be so small, that an accurate knowledge of a modern Persian or Turkish court, will be found to be the best comment on the antient writers who have treated of Persia. The book of Esther furnishes a picture of an Asiatic court under a Persian prince, and of the harem, a very important part of it.

The trade in beautiful females, and in eunuchs, their constant attendants, was as much encouraged by a Darius or a Xerxes, as it is by the descendant of the Prophet, who occupies the throne of the Greek emperors.

But the kings, as well as the other Persians, in this respect unlike the Turkish Sultans, had wives also, whose rank and dignity were duly respected. In choosing a wife, family alliances and the relationship of races, were the chief recommendation. Darius married several wives for the purpose of strengthening himself on the throne.

When the Persian kings then maintained a harem, it was probably a Median fashion which they adopted, because they found it not objectionable; in marrying wives, whom they were bound to treat with respect, we may trace the continuance of a custom which existed among them in their native mountains.

The succession to the throne was only open to the legitimate sons, and the eldest son was considered as the rightful heir. But the intrigues of the harem, of the eunuchs and of the queen mothers, occasionally changed the line of succession, and confirmed it by the massacre of all the other claimants.

The Persian kings, like the Norman conquerors of England, scrupled not to appropriate large districts for the pleasures of the chase; some of these were inclosed, like modern parks, and furnished with a variety of wild animals. The satraps, as we have seen, imitated their master: the passion for hunting was encouraged by the early educations of the Persians.†

\* History of the Persian language, vol. 5.

† Xenophon *Cyropædia*.

The younger Cyrus, according to Xenophon, amused himself in his satrapy, with planting trees also, and making pleasure grounds. The Spartan general, Lysander, listened with surprise, when the luxurious Persian told him that, with his own hands, he had planted many of the trees in his park, and that he procured an appetite by working in his garden.

In enumerating the sources of revenue to a Persian king the sale of water must be included. Many districts of Asia can be fertilized by irrigation, which without it, under a hot sun would be entirely unproductive. Herodotus\* describes the mode in which the great king secured the water of the Aces, and sold it to the farmers. Another branch of royal revenue came from the fish caught in the lake Mœris, in Ægypt.†

The province of Persis, the native country of the conquerors, was free from tribute.

To establish a speedy communication with all the parts of the empire, and particularly with the provinces of Asia Minor, royal messengers were stationed on the great roads, at the distance of a day's journey from one another.‡ These carriers were only employed on the king's business.

The great expeditions of the Persian kings, for the conquest of Greece and all Europe, have been described by Herodotus with the greatest minuteness. His narrative is a more particular description of one of the great Asiatic movements, than can be found in any other language. It is not easy to ascertain all the sources of his information; but no person who has studied this excellent old traveller, can doubt that he had authority for his statements. The value of his history of the great invasion of Greece, will depend then on the value of the documents, whatever they might be, which he used in compiling his work. Herodotus was born about, B. C. 484; six years after the battle of Marathon. He visited the greater part of the world which was then known to traders; he might obtain information from some of the numerous Greeks, who swelled the army of Xerxes, and witnessed its dispersion by the energy and wisdom of one small town. But the army list given by him,§ together with the amount of the forces and other particulars, could only have been copied from some document; and we know that the Persian kings had, about their persons, numerous scribes, Jews, Greeks and others, engaged to register the occurrences of their reign. It has been affirmed that Herodotus was not acquainted with the Persian language: it is impossible to assert positively that he was, for he says nothing on the subject. A careful perusal of his history, by an unprejudiced person, would leave on the mind an impression that he was acquainted with it: certainly if he wished to learn it, he might have done so with very little trouble.

\* Lib. 3. cap. 117. † Herod. 2. 149. ‡ Herod. 8. 96. § Lib. 8. 61, &c.

The nature of the Persian expeditions has been very little understood. The immense multitude that followed the king was composed, not merely of warriors, but of whole tribes, with their wives, children and movable property.

When the great king issued his orders, summoning all his subjects to the Greek expedition, Asia, says the historian, was agitated for three years, busy with preparations of men, provisions, horses and ships. Every Persian was bound, on these occasions, to serve on horseback. Many other nations, like the Persians, were accustomed to fight on horseback only, but they were compelled to serve on foot, because horses were wanting, and increase the numbers though not the strength of the armament.

The wild Nomadic tribes on the banks of the Caspian, joined the army with the hopes of plunder and the possession of a better country. It was the intention of Xerxes to dispose of the lands of Greece, as his ancestors had done of the lands of Asia, and to leave his soldiers and their families in their new possessions. But Greece was not to be the limit of his career; Europe was to receive a new population from the lord of Asia.

The people were numbered, or rather measured, by ten thousands, at Doriscus, in Thrace.\* To supply provisions to such a multitude must have been almost impossible, and we may reasonably suppose that the numbers of the army were exaggerated. But if we reduce them to one-fourth, we shall have more than 600,000. The historian informs us that depots of provisions were made in various places, and all precautionary measures taken to prevent famine.

The Persians, being a Nomadic race, were ignorant of naval affairs. Their fleet was principally composed of Phœnician ships and the contributions of the conquered Asiatic Greeks. The stopping of the navigation of the Tigris, to prevent the vessels of the Persian gulf from having access to their rich cities, strongly characterizes the Persian as a genuine Nomad, unacquainted with commerce and navigation. They formed dams of strong stones across the river in several places, and thus rendered the navigation impracticable, on account of the falls.†

\* Herod. 7. 60.

† Strabon, 15. 725.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF AFRICA.

---

THE geographical knowledge of Africa which the Greeks and Romans possessed, was limited to that part of the continent which is north of the equator.

A general description of the portion of this division of the globe which was known to these two antient nations, is a necessary introduction to the history of *Ægypt*, *Cyrene*, and the Phœnician colonies in Africa.

The northern part of *Libya*, for this is the old Greek appellation, may be divided into three regions, according to Herodotus.\* These regions are, first, the inhabited *Libya*, comprehending the lands along the coast of the Mediterranean; secondly, the part which is mountainous and infested by wild animals; thirdly, the sandy desert.

The country of the negroes, south of the Sahara, is not comprised in this physical division; but we shall see that the Greeks and Carthaginians were not ignorant of it.

The modern appellations of the Barbary coast, *Biledulgerid*, and *Sahara*, correspond accurately to the three divisions of Herodotus.

The first division comprehends the northern part of the present kingdom of *Morocco*, the states of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*: this is the inhabited *Libya* of Herodotus. With the exception of part of the coast of *Tripoli* and *Barca*, it is a fertile and habitable country. The mountain chain of *Atlas*, which forms a large part of southern *Morocco* and *Algiers*, is now ascertained to extend across the continent, to the borders of *Ægypt*: the highest points are in the provinces of *Morocco* and *Algiers*.

This mountain region, the part abounding in wild animals, according to Herodotus, and the *Biledulgerid*, or the land of dates, according to the Arabian geographers, is comprised between the parallels of 30° and 26° N. Lat.

Where the streams of water fail, the sandy region of Herodotus, the *Sahara* of the Arabians, commences: it extends, according to the Greek writer, from *Ægypt* to the pillars of *Hercules*. This extensive sandy plain is occasionally diversified by fertile spots and groves of palm trees,

\* Lib. 4. 181.



which owe their support to springs of water: the Greeks called them Oases, a term which signifies the same as the modern Wadey.

South of the sandy wastes, the regions are situated, which the waters of the Niger and other rivers fertilize: further south, the mountains of the Moon limited the geographical knowledge even of Claudius Ptolemæus.\*

The course of a large river, south of the desert, is described by Herodotus:† it flows from the west to the east, and black men live about it. This corresponds to the Joliba of Parke.

Those natives of Africa, not comprehended in the term Libyans, are named Æthiopians by Herodotus: they occupy the southern part of his Africa and the regions watered by the tributary branches of the Nile.

The main stream of this river, the Astapus of Ptolemæus, or the White river, takes its rise in the mountains of Central Africa: Bruce who examined the Blue river as far as its head waters, saw the Astapus, at its junction with the Blue river. He describes it as a much larger stream than that which he explored: the source then of the main branch of the Nile, has not yet been visited by any European. It lies south west of the stream which Bruce explored in about 5° N. Lat.‡

The collected waters of the Æthiopian mountains are united in one channel, about 17° N. Lat. They sweep, in a semicircular form, around the Nubian desert, and are discharged into the narrow valley enclosed by the Libyan and Arabian mountains. Herodotus considers that Ægypt cannot properly be considered as a part of Asia or Africa; the Nile valley is only a fertile slip between the broad deserts of the two continents.

The physical peculiarities of Africa are an important part of its history: the streams which flow from the mountain chain of Atlas, cannot be very large, since the small distance of the highland from the sea reduces most of them to the class of mountain torrents.

The rivers that flow southward, from the same high lands, have not a sufficient supply of water to become large streams: the nature of the earth's surface also, in this region, does not admit the confluence of many rivulets, and the formation of great bodies of water.

The desert can only be passed in safety by large companies, called caravans; and even then, the horrors of famine, or the moving sands, present great obstacles to commerce.

The Nile is the only stream that connects central Africa with the Mediterranean; the navigation of it is much impeded by the falls and pointed rocks in Nubia and at the commencement of Upper Ægypt.

\* See the article, Africa, in the supplement to the Encyclop. Brittan. on the Greek and Arabian Geography.

† Lib. 2. 32.

‡ Ptolem. Geography, Lib. 4, cap. 8, places the source of the Nile south of the Equator.

The commerce of Africa must necessarily be a caravan trade, and this has existed as far back as historical records extend.

The gold of central Africa, its elephants and its natives, were articles of traffic: the tribes of the desert were the carriers between the sea coast and the interior. The sandy wastes which are an inexhaustible magazine of salt, enabled them to supply the negroes with an article of necessity which their country does not produce.

## CHAPTER I.

### EGYPT.

THE name of the lower part of this country in the Hebrew, or rather the name of the people, is Mesrim : the word *masr* is still used by the Arabs to designate the country which we call Ægypt. Our name is borrowed from the Greeks who probably only modified a native appellation.\*

This description of Ægypt is intended to apply principally to the ante-Macedonian period, but occasional allusions to the age of the Ptolemies are unavoidable.

The Nile flows in one stream from the southern limit of Ægypt, about 24°, N. Lat. in a northern direction as far as Cercasorus, which is at the apex of the Delta, about ninety miles from the sea. Here the river is divided into several arms, which contain the fertile level called the Delta of Ægypt.

The valley through which the Nile flows, from Syene as far as Cercasorus, is formed by two opposite ranges of mountains, which, in their general direction, may be considered parallel to one another. The distance of these mountains from the banks of the river, varies at different points : it may, perhaps, average eight or ten miles on each side, but in some parts the mountains are very near the river.

This long and narrow slip, together with the Delta, forms the most valuable part of Ægypt : the mountains on each side to some extent, must also be included within the political, but not the physical limits of the country. It is not easy to estimate its area : some geographers make it about 196,000 square miles, and others still more. But the smaller estimate comprehends an area five or six times larger than can be fertilized by the waters of the Nile.

### *The Delta or Lower Ægypt.*

Near Cercasorus, the apex of the Delta, the western chain of the mountains that form the Nile valley, recedes towards the Libyan desert : the eastern chain ends near Cairo. The Nile spreads over this level region, and comprises, between its eastern and western arms, a

\* The real origin of the Greek term Ægyptus is uncertain.

† Syene, according to Strabon (Lib. 17. 817.), is exactly under the Tropic of Cancer.

fertile district. It was an Ægyptian tradition that the Nile, or at least a large branch of it, once ran in the direction of the Libyan desert: the supposed course of this antient channel is marked in Volney's map of Ægypt.

The antient geographers mention seven principal mouths of the Nile: at present there are only two fit for the purposes of navigation; that of Damiatff on the east, and Rosetta, or Raschid on the west.\*

The town of Alexandria, built by Alexander, is not within the limits of the Delta: the water of the Nile is conveyed to it by a canal.†

The antient eastern boundary of the fertile region was the Pelusiatic arm of the Nile, which is now inconsiderable.‡ The western was the Canopic, which probably differed not materially from the Rosetta arm.

As the traveller advances from Alexandria to Rosetta, he passes from the barren sands of the Libyan waste, to the black and fertile soil of Lower Ægypt. Herodotus,§ remarks that the Ægyptians were right in calling the lower country, the gift of the river: the old tradition, of this region having once been an uninhabitable swamp, would, he says, appear probable to any man who visited the country.|| He describes the extent of the periodical overflowing of the Delta, and the duration of this phenomenon.¶

The turbid stream of the Nile, during its rise, brings down particles of earth, which it deposits in Lower Ægypt and in the sea. Herodotus could not account for the periodical rise of this river, nor could he hear of any explanation which seemed to him satisfactory.\*\*

When the Ptolemies explored the mountains of Abyssinia a complete solution was furnished to the geographers of Alexandria. The periodical rains of Abyssinia which were known to continue for some time, seemed to Agatharchides of Cnidos,†† a sufficient cause for the inundations in Lower Ægypt. The river, according to Herodotus, begins to rise about the summer solstice:‡‡ the Copts of the present day name the 19th of June, as the *exact* commencement of the rise of the waters.§§ The rains in Abyssinia begin in May and continue till September.

The Macedonians, in their first Indian expedition under Alexander, witnessed the heavy rains in the mountains of Cashmir, and also the inundation of the Delta of the Indus: Arrian¶¶ ascribes the rise of the Indus and the Nile to similar causes. It is probable that the wretched political situation of Ægypt, for many centuries, and the consequent insecurity of property and decline of agriculture, have caused changes in the surface of the Delta, which render it impossible to compare, satisfactorily, antient and modern descriptions. The neglect of

\* See Strabon, 17. 801. † Volney. ‡ Compare D'Anville's and Volney's map.

§ Lib. 2. 4 and 5. || Lib. 2. cap. 19. ¶ Compare Volney. Egypte.

\*\* See Lib. 2. caps. 19, &c. Strabon, 17. 789. †† Diodorus, 1. 41.

‡‡ Lib. 2. 19. §§ Volney, vol. 1, page 43. ¶¶ Indica.

the canals, the receptacles of the superfluous water, would, in a few years, obliterate the labors of ages. Naucratis, and Sais, both of them near the Canopic arm, were important cities; Pelusium near the mouth of the most eastern branch, was fortified, to keep off the straggling Arabs, or to hinder the approach of a regular army. Two of these are manifestly Greek names; even before the Macedonian conquest, the Greeks seem frequently either to have interpreted the Ægyptian names, or to have corrupted them.

Central Ægypt lies south of the apex of the Delta, and extends to about  $28^{\circ}$  N. Lat. The only part susceptible of cultivation is the narrow strip of land on the banks of the river: the diffusion of the waters of the Nile, by the industry of the inhabitants, imparted fertility to the sandy soil.

This portion of Ægypt contained, at a very early period, long before the era of the Persians, some works of great public utility. On the west bank of the Nile, Mœris, one of the native kings, constructed the artificial lake, which is known by his name.\*

Recent examinations of this lake prove that the Ægyptians did not excavate all the earth as Herodotus supposes. A large part of this district, which the Greeks named Arsinoë, formed a valley; at the periodical inundations, the Nile ran into it, and a large part of the water was carried off again by a natural drain.

By the labors of the Ægyptians, under Mœris, the valley was joined to the river by a canal, and the water was confined by dams, and used in fertilizing the barren desert. The lake is now called El Kârun.

Near this lake, a little to the south, stood the Labyrinth of which Herodotus gives an account:† he says that it cost more labor than all the buildings in Greece taken together. There has been no accurate examination of the supposed position of this labyrinth: monuments of Ægyptian art and labor are found in the neighbourhood of the lake, but nothing can be positively affirmed of them at present.‡

The chief city of central Ægypt was Memphis, an Ægyptian name with a Greek termination: *Menf*, a small village about twelve miles south of Cairo, on the west bank of the river, is all that remains of the great city of the Pharaohs: Cairo, the modern capital of Ægypt is on the east side of the Nile. The mountains are filled with sepulchres, like those which are so common in Upper Ægypt. But the central part of this singular country contains a species of buildings peculiar to itself,—the Pyramids.

The whole number of Pyramids is about forty: their size and present condition are very different. The form is the same in all,§ the

\* See Herod. 2. 149.

† Lib. 2. 148.

‡ What may have been done in the last few years, we do not know.

§ The position of most of them is the same with respect to the cardinal points of the compass: this may be true of all.

base being a rectangle, and the sides triangular planes, meeting in a vertex : the inclination of these planes varies in the different Pyramids. That of the great Pyramid, if our information is correct, will correspond to the meridian altitude of the sun in that latitude at the equinoxes, and indicate probably some motives for the erection of it besides superstition or vanity.\*

The principal Pyramids, called those of Gizeh, are opposite to Cairo. The material employed in constructing these huge masses, is a whitish calcareous stone which is found in central Egypt. It was brought from the quarries in the mountains between the river and the red sea.†

The oldest description of the Pyramids is in the 2nd book of Herodotus : they are still imperfectly known, and travellers do not agree about their dimensions.‡

Near the great Pyramid is the colossal Sphinx, the head of which is nearly thirty feet high : Mr. Salt supposes the body of the monster to have been cut out of a rock, the top of which jutted above the plain. The paws, which extend fifty feet, are of masonry.

Upper Egypt, or *Said*, in its physical character differs little from the part just described : the valley of the Nile is generally narrower, and is never moistened by rain, which falls occasionally, though very seldom, in Lower Egypt.

The southern limit is the rapids of the Nile at Syene, or *Es Suan* : they are sometimes called the cataracts of the Nile, a term not adapted to give a correct idea of them. Boats are now towed up by a rope, in the way that Herodotus mentions.§

The region between the valley of the Nile and the Red Sea, is a mountainous tract, entirely unfit for cultivation : a little pasturage is found in some places. In the neighbourhood of Syene, granite exists : the colossal figures and obelisks of ancient Egypt are made of a single piece of this material. Between Syene and Esne, which is about 1° 15' north of Syene, sand stone of various colors, grey, yellowish and white, is found. All the temples in Upper Egypt are built of this sand stone, which is easily worked.

In Central Egypt, we have remarked that lime stone is found on both sides of the river.

The stone quarries in Upper Egypt are most numerous, in that part where the mountain presses close to the river : facility of transportation for the huge masses used in the construction of their buildings, would, of course, not be neglected. Though the whole region between the Nile and the Red Sea, (the Arabian gulf of Herodotus,) is filled with mountains, passes through them to the Red Sea, have been discovered

\* See Volney's remarks on the Pyramids.

† Herod. 2. 124.

‡ See the article, *Ægypt*, *supp't.* *Encyclop. Brittan.*

§ Lib. 2. 29.

by recent travellers. These openings in the mountains sometimes expand into level plains, and again are contracted into narrow gorges: the most remarkable are—that which leads from Cairo to Suez, and one through which a road to Cosseir, on the Red Sea is formed. Many more of these openings exist: an accurate examination of them would add to our scanty information about the posts on the Red Sea, during the dynasty of the Ptolemies.\*

The valley of the Nile was once covered with towns and public buildings, from the apex of the Delta to the limits of Ægypt: but in Central Ægypt, the Pyramids are almost the only remains of antiquity, that are above the surface of the ground. The ruins in the neighborhood of the lake Mœris, in the district now called *Faioum*, and the portico of a temple at Hermopolis, are the only exceptions that have been observed. In the Delta are many large temples, parts of which are in some places preserved, but our information about them is imperfect.

The temples of Upper Ægypt commence at Tentyra, *Denderah*, on the west side of the Nile (26° N. Lat.) this name is now familiar, on account of the curious Zodiac found on the ceiling of the temple of Isis.

Coptos, a town south of Denderah, now *Keft*, exhibits, in its name, according to some, the simple form of that word which the Greeks corrupted or improved into Ægyptus. Remains of antient buildings are found at *Thebes*, *Asna*, *Adfon*, *Es-suan*, Elephantine, and Philæ; the last position is beyond the limits of Ægypt.† Ruins are found at many other places; but those which are enumerated contain the most remarkable specimens of antient Ægyptian architecture. The antiquities of Upper Ægypt have been better known since the publication of the great French work entitled, “Description d’Égypte.” The appendix to the second Volume of Heeren’s ‘Ideen,’ contains a general description of these wonderful buildings, founded on a comparison of the French publication with W. Hamilton’s Essay on Ægyptian antiquities.

Without accurate engravings it is not possible to form a satisfactory idea of these colossal temples, but a general view of the position and extent of Thebæ, the most remarkable among the antient cities, will be intelligible without the aid of designs.

The Nile valley in Upper Ægypt is very narrow, but near Thebes, both the Libyan and Arabian mountains recede, and form a level plain eight or nine miles from west to east, and about as many from north to south. In this plain stands the city of Thebes, once the capital of Ægypt. It is situated on both sides of the river, which is here about 1,400 yards wide: there are no traces of a bridge having been built over it.

\* See article Ægypt, supp’t. Encyclo. Britan. on Mons. Cailliaud’s newly discovered town near the Red Sea.

† See D’Anville’s map of Ægypt.

The Ægyptians did not use the arch in the construction of their temples or palaces; though many of the caverns in the mountains, which are Ægyptian workmanship, have arched roofs cut in the stone.\*

The remains of Thebes are usually distinguished by the names of four miserable villages, which stand amidst the ruins. On the west side are *Medinat Abu* and *Kurnu*; on the east *Luxor* and *Carnac*. The temples and palaces on the west side extend in a direction from north to south along the foot of the Libyan mountains; the level space between them and the river was probably occupied by private dwellings. The eastern side is equally worthy of attention for its numerous colossal remains: some of them are near the river, and others at a small distance from it. The monuments of *Carnac*, are considered, by the French artists, the most wonderful among the existing specimens of Ægyptian art: the great palace of *Carnac* and the temple, strike even the European gazer with awe and astonishment.

The walls are ornamented, both internally and externally, with figures cut in relief; those on the walls of the palaces generally, represent the combats of armies, and the triumphs of Ægyptian kings. The temples are adorned with religious processions, offerings to the Gods, and other appropriate emblems. The researches of late travellers have proved, that both of the large buildings at *Carnac* are partly made of materials that had been used in the construction of former works.

The caverns and tombs require a brief notice. They have hitherto been found only on the west side of the Nile and in the Libyan mountains; the limestone of this district is more easily worked than the harder rocks of the Arabian chain. There is an artificial cavern, near Thebes, which apparently was intended for a dwelling place during the hot weather: it contains various apartments, the walls of which are ornamented with reliefs. There are two floors, and a flight of fifty six steps leads to the upper apartments; but day-light is not admitted.

Every Ægyptian town had its catacombs, but those of Thebes are most highly ornamented. They lie in the Libyan mountains, which in this place are steep and several hundred feet high.

The excavations are made at different heights, one set lying above another: the lower are larger and more ornamented than the rest, and are furnished with an open portico at the entrance. The passages lead to different apartments and, in some cases, to deep holes: in some of the catacombs, there are chambers, about fourteen feet high, supported by pillars. In the long galleries, are numerous wells, above forty feet deep, without any indication of steps to lead to the bottom. The ground is covered with fragments of mummies, which have been dragged from their resting places, either by robbers or explorers: these abodes

\* We may affirm that there is no evidence to prove the use of the arch before the Macedonian era.



of the dead are now converted into dwelling places of the living, and bats and Arabs now infest the catacombs. The walls of these subterranean galleries are adorned with figures in relief: they represent, generally, domestic scenes, occupations, and utensils, or musical instruments. The roofs are covered with fresco paintings in which the imagination of the artist has been under no restraint. What is most strange, and truly Ægyptian, is the circumstance that these pictures can only be seen by groping through long galleries, aided by the imperfect light of a torch.

These catacombs contain remains of Ægyptian Literature: in the mummy boxes, large rolls of Papyrus, many feet in length, have been found. They are covered with the characters commonly denominated hieroglyphic, and also with others, which, to the eye, appear more like alphabetical writing. It is to be hoped that when the antiquarians of the present day have completely deciphered these antient manuscripts, we may find something which may explain to us the ruling ideas of an Ægyptian mind.

The graves, or catacombs, called those of the kings, lie in a hollow of the Libyan mountains, and can be approached only by a narrow defile about three miles in length.

This valley of the dead does not exhibit a single mark of vegetation: it is surrounded by rough rocks and is only accessible by an artificial pass, that connects the royal cemetery with the narrow defile. The heat is intense, and proved fatal to two of the attendants of the French general Desaix.

Here the antient Ægyptian found a residence worthy of a deceased monarch, and the materials in which he delighted to display his skill. The depth of these caverns is various: some extend fifty, others three hundred feet into the rock. Strabon,\* when he visited this place, saw forty caverns: Mr. Hamilton could only find ten. The French added two to the catalogue. Six of these caverns contain each a sarcophagus or the remains of one: that in the largest excavation is about twelve feet long, and made of the red granite of Syene. The arched apartment, in which this sarcophagus stands, is supported by eight pillars, and the explorer must pass through ten door-ways before he arrives at it. But the bones of the king have not been allowed to rest, and the sarcophagus is now empty. Fragments of mummies are found in the passages, near the chief entrances; probably the remains of servants or companions, both in life and death.

The walls are ornamented with sculptures and paintings which are not formed in the rock, but in and upon a kind of mortar with which the walls are covered. These walls contain a painted history of battles by sea and land: of the death of prisoners or criminals: of religious offerings, domestic utensils, and articles of luxury. The representation

\* Lib. 17. 816.

of the execution of black men, (for the colors are distinctly marked, and well preserved,) has furnished matter for conjecture to antiquarians.

Our knowledge of Ægyptian antiquities is still very limited: even after the great French work before alluded to, much remains to be done, particularly in giving exact copies of the inscriptions, reliefs and paintings. Though these may be found, on examination, to contain less than some sanguine antiquarians anticipate, we must admit, that in no other way can we hope to gain any probable knowledge of antient Ægyptian history. We shall speak of the hieroglyphic inscriptions and their value hereafter.\*

*On the antient Inhabitants of Ægypt and their Political Constitutions, &c.*

In the 5th century, before the Christian era, Herodotus of Halicarnassus visited Ægypt: in his second book he has recorded what he saw and heard. The Persians, at that time, were the rulers of Ægypt, and the glory of the native people had passed away. The antiquities of Ægypt were as much a subject of surprise to the Greeks, twenty three centuries ago, as they are now to the civilized world. The account of Herodotus, though inaccurate in some instances and incomplete, is yet one of the most curious and valuable documents that has descended to us. The extensive knowledge which he displays of countries south of the Tropic of Cancer, and his description of the course of the Nile,† prove that his information was obtained from genuine sources. He went as far as Elephantine (about 23° 30' N. Lat.): his geographical and historical knowledge of the Æthiopian regions, was, as he tells us, obtained by making enquiries. The traders of Ægypt and the slave market of Memphis, could supply him with the same information which some modern explorers have looked for in the market of Cairo.

The next authority, in order of time are the fragments of Manethon: Ptolemæus II. was curious about Ægyptian antiquities, and, at his request, this priest compiled in Greek, a history of his native country. This work is lost, but some extracts are preserved, by the Jew Josephus, in his reply to Apion.‡

The Christian writers made use of Manethon's history in arranging their chronological systems: this was done first by Julius Africanus, in the third century, and by Eusebius, who made use of Africanus's chronicle, in the fourth: the Greek original of Eusebius is incomplete, but the Latin translation of Hieronymus is preserved. The fate of Manethon's work is rather curious; the labors of Julius Africanus and Eusebius furnished materials to Geo. Syncellus, a monk of the ninth

\* For a short account of the principal recent travellers and explorers in Ægypt, see article Ægypt, supp't. Encyc. Britan. And also for a representation of hieroglyphics and enchorial or common characters, that article may be consulted.

† See Lib. 2, cap. 29.

‡ See Whiston's translation, vol. 4.

century, whose chronicle stile exists.\* Thus the dynasties of Manethon have passed through several hands, and are doubtless corrupted in parts. The work of Manethon was founded on the archives of the priests and the monumental inscriptions of Ægypt: recent discoveries have proved that many of the characters called hieroglyphic, on the walls of the temples, present us with names corresponding satisfactorily to those preserved in the Greek chronologists.

Eratosthenes was the keeper of the Alexandrian library under Ptolemy Euergetes, the successor to the Greek king, under whom Manethon wrote. His works are lost, but we possess, in the compilation of Syncellus, a list of thirty-eight kings of Thebes, drawn up by Eratosthenes from records at Thebes: these thirty-eight kings reigned 1,055 years. His catalogue begins with Menes or Mesraim, whom all chronologists agree to consider as the first king either of Thebes or of all Ægypt. The second name, in the list of Eratosthenes, is the same as the name of the second king in the first dynasty of Manethon; but in all the remainder there is no agreement, either in the names of the kings or the duration of their reigns. There appears to be some confusion of the dynasties in different parts of Ægypt; and contemporary, have probably been changed into successive, dynasties.

Diodorus Siceliotes visited Ægypt during the life time of Ptolemæus Auletes (B. C. 60): his observations are recorded in the first book of his compilation. His list of kings, though in many respects different from that of Herodotus, may be reconciled to it, in general, without much violence.†

Strabon, in his 17th book, has given us some information: but on the remoter antiquities he has added very little. By the antiquities of Ægypt, chronologists now understand the history of events before the conquests of the Persians, B. C. 525.

The antient books of the Hebrews, particularly two of the books of Moses, Genesis and Exodus, contain information relating to very remote periods of Ægyptian history. The books of Kings also furnish incidental notices of this people and their monarchs, who were contemporary with the Hebrew kings.

These are the extant documents which the antiquarian possesses for the elucidation of antient Ægyptian history, and the formation of a regular chronology: the contradictions and the omissions in our written records, it is supposed, will be explained and supplied, by the monumental evidence of the walls and obelisks, and the deciphering of the papyrus rolls. There are extant other writers, particularly Christian fathers, who treat of many points of Ægyptian antiquities; but their remarks can scarcely apply to the period which we are considering.

\* See the collection of Byzantine writers.

† Opinions differ a little on the general value of Diodorus, as well as on the first book which treats of Ægypt: see Heyne de fontibus Diodori, prefixed to the Bipont edition.

The first great event in Ægyptian history, is the expulsion of the Phœnician shepherds, or the Nomades of Lower Ægypt, B. C. 1822, if we follow the newest system of chronology. According to Manethon, eighteen kings reigned between 1822, B. C. and the era of Sesostris, a period of four centuries. The monumental evidence is said to prove, that these eighteen kings had the same relationship and *succession* to one another, that the historian mentions. It is certainly a great step that has been made, and a most interesting discovery, to show that eight of Manethon's eighteen names, in different parts of the list, are read on the monuments exactly as they are in the historical record. The proof of these being successive monarchs, and of the inscriptions being contemporary with the reigns, will be a valuable addition to our present knowledge.\*

The date, B. C. 1822, followed through the dynasties of Manethon, brings us nearly to the year B. C. 525, the era of the conquest of the Persians. Of the kings mentioned in Manethon's chronology between Sesostris and Cambyzes, about nine and a half centuries, one half have been identified on different monuments.

It is probable that the people, who built the monuments of Upper Ægypt, advanced northward, along the Nile. Similar buildings, obelisks and inscriptions are found, even as far south as the modern Abyssinia. It is probable also that these temples mark the progress of colonization by the same people. The ruling caste was that of the priests, and a new settlement would not be complete without a temple and its sacred ministers. When Herodotus visited Ægypt, the influence of foreign dominion had produced some effect, though not sufficient to destroy the antient polity of the country: it was then divided into many Nomoi, or ecclesiastical divisions,† and the religious ideas and practices which prevailed in each, were generally different.‡ These divisions existed under the Persians, the Greeks and the Romans, but we do not possess an accurate catalogue of them. D'Anville has laid down fifty-three of them in his map of antient Ægypt.

We know that a very antient king united Upper Ægypt and the Delta into one monarchy: there must have been a time when every ecclesiastical division formed an independent state. The priests of Ægypt probably belonged originally to one race, and this supplied all the colonies with the ministers of their religion: but Thebes, Memphis, Heliopolis, and Sais, were recognized as the superior temples, and as the former residences of monarchs.

\* These facts are stated on the authority of an article in the London Journal of science and arts, Sept. 1827. The labors of Champollion and others could not be procured.

† By this we mean that each nomus or division, had certain peculiar popular usages. It is probable that there was much more uniformity in the opinions and rites, which were the exclusive property of the ruling caste.

‡ Herod. Lib. 2. 42. 46.

Each deity had a set of priests who were devoted to his service : these honors were hereditary, and could not be communicated to other castes, or even to priests who belonged to another temple. The reason will be clear, when we recollect that the priests possessed a kind of jurisdiction over their portion of the country, accompanied with the respect of their subjects, and received from the labors of another and inferior caste, the more solid contributions due to them from the temple lands.

Each city or nome had a high priest, which dignity was hereditary, as that of the Jewish high priesthood was in the family of Aaron.\* They were equal in rank to kings, and had their statues placed in the temple in their lifetime.† Joseph, the son of Jacob, became a member of the priest's caste, by marrying, under the favor of the king, the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On. On is the Greek Heliopolis, or city of the sun.

It has been remarked that the word *priest* does not convey to us a correct notion of the functions of this order.—They were not merely the ministers of religion ; they possessed the learning and the science of the country. Architecture, the treatment of diseases, astronomy and astrology, and the scientific part of other occupations, were studied and practised by them. That they had an important share in the government, we know from every author who has given us any authentic information about them.

Some writers have considered the priests as a class of men paid by the king or the state : this view cannot be maintained. Nor can we assert that they were, at any period of which we have written records, the sole possessors of the land. In the time of Joseph, the priests had lands, which they did not sell for food, like the other land-holders during the long famine.‡ The king gave them a portion for their sustenance. This long famine enabled the prime minister to purchase the lands of the country for grain, which they who disposed of their estates received from the public store houses. The property of the land was restored, on condition of one fifth of the annual produce being paid to the king. The priests' lands were exempt from this tax.§

The priests had a common table in their respective temples, that was daily provided with all the good things, not excepting imported wines, which their rules allowed. They also possessed, if we believe Herodotus, private property ; which, as they married and had families, is not improbable. Great cleanliness about their persons, fine linen and cotton cloths, with shoes made of the Byblus, bodies regularly shaven, and bathing twice a day, are some of the most striking characteristics of the antient nobility of Ægypt.

\* Numbers. 25. 15.

† Herod. 2. 143.

‡ Genesis, 47. 22, &c.

§ Genesis, 26.

A soldier caste existed in Ægypt, but its origin is unknown. We cannot say whether it was coeval with the division of nomes, or, what is more probable, arose when all Ægypt was formed into one monarchy. There, perhaps, never has existed a large monarchy, or a powerful republic, without a standing army; and a standing body of soldiers will always form a caste, modified, according to the peculiar circumstances of the country.

The Ægyptian soldiers were divided into two great classes, the *Hormotybii* and the *Calasirii*: mechanical occupations were inconsistent with their dignity which, like that of the priests, was transmitted from father to son. They possessed, or rather had the use of lands, as well as the king and the priests. The share of each person was a quantity which Herodotus calls twelve *arourai*.\* A body of 1000 men from each class was annually appointed to guard the king's person; and, during this service, they received a fixed allowance of bread, meat and wine. According to Diodorus, it was thought good policy for them to hold lands, and have a permanent interest in that country which, by their profession, they were bound to defend: but Herodotus says,† they were only allowed to use one spot of ground for a single year, and then they were transferred to another. We do not know what means were taken to limit the numbers of this class, so as to keep the produce of their lands equal to their support; nor have we any information about their mode of managing their farms. They might have let them, and enjoyed a rent, as the priests did; or they might have cultivated their fields when they were not in actual service. There is no reason for supposing that agriculture was considered disreputable in Ægypt; and except where artificial irrigation was necessary, it certainly was not a laborious occupation, at the time that Herodotus visited the country.‡ During the later periods of the monarchy, the principal military force was kept in the Delta, which was most exposed to foreign invasion. We cannot say if the soldiers were a different race from the priests, and those who were inferior in dignity; but we may conjecture that they were at least not of the same stock with the mass of the people.§

The next caste comprehended those who were engaged in business, or mechanical occupations: some antiquarians assert that, this caste contained many subdivisions, and that the trade of a huckster, a shoemaker or a farmer was hereditary, something like the custom in parts of Hindoostan.

Herodotus|| says, that in one respect, the Lacedæmonians and Ægyptians had a similar institution or custom: the professions of a public

\* Herod. Lib. 2. 168, gives the value of this *aroura*.

† 2. 168.

‡ See Lib. 2. 14.

§ See Herod. Lib. 2. 164, &c. on the castes of Ægypt and their privileges.

|| Lib. 6. 60.

crier, a player on the flute and a cook, were hereditary. Whether this custom among the Ægyptians was extended to other employments, or limited to those just mentioned, we cannot decide without more evidence.

The boatmen of the Nile formed a caste, and one that was very numerous, and actively employed on the main channel of the river, or the numerous canals that intersected the Delta, and furnished an easy means of transporting articles from one port to another. During the periodical inundation of the Nile, the communication between the towns of lower Ægypt, could only be carried on by boats: the appearance of the numerous cities, rising above the surrounding waters, and the intercourse between them in small barks, reminded an antient traveller of the groupe of small islands in the Archipelago.

We have an historical account of the origin of the caste or class of interpreters: Psammetichus, being indebted to the Ionians and other Greeks for his elevation to the throne, conferred on the merchants of this nation many privileges. To facilitate the interchange of commodities, he caused a number of Ægyptian youths to be instructed in the Greek language, and these boys, with their descendants, formed the class of men called interpreters.

The Nomadic tribes, who visited the borders of Ægypt during the grass season, and the people who inhabited the fens and marshes near the sea, were completely distinguished from all the other castes. We cannot say if those who came from the desert for the periodical grass on the borders of Ægypt, and those who fed their cattle in the swamps, were the same or a different stock. A shepherd, by which is meant a Nomad, was an abomination to the Ægyptians in the time of Joseph\*: the cause of this may have been either the remembrance of the Nomades called Phœnician shepherds, who, after a long struggle, were expelled from the Delta, or the general predatory character of such tribes.

The hog-feeders, and the hogs themselves, were unclean in the eyes of an Ægyptian: Herodotus† says that the hog-feeders were genuine Ægyptians, but excluded from all communication with other castes on account of their profession. They are the only caste, of which it is expressly declared, that they could not enter the temples of the Gods. They intermarried among themselves only, because no other persons would form so close a union with the unclean.

The priests, at least, and the royal family, were a distinct race from the native Ægyptians: they were of a lighter complexion, and probably belonged to the white stock. The origin of castes, has, by some writers, been referred to conquest; and this is, probably, the best explanation that we can give: the effects of the occupation of a country by an-

\* Genesis.

† 2. 47.

other race of men, have been seen in modern times ; and we may use the more certain history of recent events to illustrate that which is obscure. But castes might arise in other ways also, as we may observe in the case of the interpreters.

With respect to the religion of the antient Ægyptians, we must carefully distinguish between that of the Priests and the people : it is as absurd to attribute to the Ægyptian priest the impure rites and degrading festivities of the inferior castes, as to suppose that the religious ideas and practices of a society of learned Benedictines, resemble the superstitions of those who cultivated their lands.

Isis and Osiris were two deities that were venerated by all the Ægyptians ; but every nome had its own gods besides, who were the guardians of the temple.\* Each nome had its holy animals which it was death to injure : some of them received offerings in the temples, were honored during life, embalmed after death, and interred in sacred sepulchres. The bones of a bullock were lately found in a sarcophagus, in a chamber of the pyramid of Chephren.

The goat, the cat, the dog, the crocodile, and other animals, were worshipped or respected in some parts of the country : but the different treatment of the crocodile is remarkable, since at the lake Moeris and Thebæ he was highly honored, and at Elephantine he was eaten.†

When the ruling caste occupied Ægypt, they must have found these various customs prevailing in it : to modify them or to adapt them to their own interests would be their obvious policy. We perceive, in some of the Ægyptian deities, nothing more than the symbolic language of the east : the active and productive powers of nature were the objects of their wonder and of their adoration.

Among the Ægyptians of Memphis, the sacred heifer, Apis, was the most revered visible representation of a deity : the cow, among some of the Hindoos, stands at the head of the long list of sacred animals, on which apes, dogs and jackals hold a conspicuous but inferior rank. To trace this beast worship to its origin is impossible : it is generally considered to be the offspring of one of the rudest and least improved states of society, and the extent of the practice among some of the negroes of Africa, may seem to favor the supposition.

But the superstitious practices of a corrupted and debased religion, are perhaps as gross as those which are found among people that are supposed to have never possessed any civilization.

We are told‡ that the doctrine of the transmigration of the soul, was native Ægyptian, and received from that country by the Greeks who visited it : the soul of a man passed through the bodies of all living creatures, and returned to inhabit a human form at the expiration of 3,000 years. This idea may have had some connexion with the re-

\* Herod. 2. 42.

† Herod. 2. 69.

‡ Herod. 2. 127.



spect paid to animals, which however was not uniform as we have already remarked. It has also been conjectured that the care taken to preserve the bodies of the dead, was connected with the belief that they would be inhabited again by their former possessors. But in the passage of Herodotus just referred to, this cycle does not commence till the body begins to perish, and the second human habitation of the soul is a new one. It is hardly necessary to attempt to explain what was probably never clearly expressed or distinctly conceived. We may suppose Herodotus to have confounded the various and contending accounts which he heard, or we may conjecture, what we know can be true, that the populace and the ignorant might have inconsistent religious ideas.

That the care taken to preserve the bodies of the dead, was the effect of some deeply planted religious idea, we cannot doubt: as the immortality of the soul was a universal creed, it seems not unlikely that the durability of the body was thought an essential circumstance. The pains and torments of passing through the cycle of 3,000 years, and through animals innumerable, might be reserved for those whose actions in life did not entitle them to be made into mummies,\* and whose bodies would therefore be exposed to decay. In a second trial in the world, the unfortunate penitent might avoid his former errors. To confirm this opinion, we may add, that the body of a father or an ancestor was often given as a pledge or security, and it was one that was valued more highly than any other. It was the most sacred of all the obligations that a man could bind himself by, and the recovery of the pledge, by performing the stipulated condition, was an indispensable duty.

The pyramids were probably only royal tombs, and the receptacles of dignified mummies, which, as we have seen, might be the bodies of sacred animals. The smaller pyramids might have been built first, and intended to mark the spot of interment; for in the level valley of Ægypt, on the borders of the moving sands, some such grave mark is necessary. The vanity of succeeding monarchs may have prompted them to increase the size of these monuments, and, during their life time, to employ a whole nation in constructing an everlasting tomb.

\* Diodorus (Lib. 1.) informs us, that before a man could be interred with the usual solemnities, a court consisting of forty members sat in judgment on the actions of his life. Any person might be an accuser, but he was bound to make good his charge or be severely punished.

If the deceased was considered by the court to have lived a good life, he was intitled to have his body preserved and to enter into the kingdom of the dead: the duration of this state of existence, which was a happy one, would depend on the duration of the body.

The unhappy person who was condemned by the court would immediately enter on the cycle of animals, according to what Herodotus says in the passage before referred to.

The testimony of Diodorus is confirmed by representations of such a court and its proceedings, which may be seen on a mummy box in the British Museum, and on a papyrus roll that was found in another of these Ægyptian coffins.

The Ægyptians, like other nations, had their oracles that they consulted to ascertain the will of the gods: it is scarcely possible to imagine any contrivance so well calculated to ensure to the priests a great and permanent control over the people. To be the immediate expounders of the will of the deities, to have access to the mysterious recesses of the temple, and to be the depositaries of all knowledge, were, in the eyes of the ignorant and degraded populace of Ægypt, distinctions that placed an insuperable barrier between them and the ministers of their religion.

Pilgrimages to distant temples and votive offerings, are superstitious practices as old as the records of history.

The principal oracles were, that of Ammon at Thebes, and Lato in the city of Buto, near the sea. Herodotus mentions the gods who presided over oracular shrines, but he has given us, unfortunately, Greek instead of Ægyptian names.\*

*On Ægyptian History, (from Greek records,) which approaches to probability.*

About 60 years before the reign of Psammetichus, Sabako, an Æthiopian, probably from Meroe, took possession of Ægypt. This foreign dominion lasted about 50 years, and was succeeded by the reign of Sethon, an Ægyptian priest. During his time, Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, advanced against Ægypt, and was met by the priest and a small army near Pelusium, on the eastern frontier. Hephestus, the guardian god of Sethon's temple, being entreated to interpose and save him from the enemy, sent a number of mice, which in one night gnawed to pieces the bowstrings and the shield handles of the Assyrians. The invaders fled in dismay, and many of them perished before the mechanics and inferior castes, who alone composed the army of the priest. The soldiers had refused to fight, because Sethon had deprived them of their lands.

Twelve chieftains succeeded to the power of the priest, and divided Ægypt into twelve parts. Psammetichus, one of the number, by the aid of Ionian and Carian mercenaries, made himself sole king, and restored the dynasty of the Pharaohs, B. C. 655. He rewarded his Greek allies with lands near Bubastus, which, under Amasis, they exchanged for a residence at Memphis, near the king's person.†

By the accession of Psammetichus to the throne, and the introduction of foreign troops into Ægypt, a complete revolution was effected. Some of the successors of Amasis were conquerors, and led their troops as far as Jerusalem and the Euphrates: we now read of the

\* Lib. 2. 83.

† Herod. Lib. 2. 154.

Pharaohs again in the second book of Kings, and the history of sacred and profane writers begins to approximate.

Under Psammetichus the Ægyptian soldier caste nearly disappeared, and the demand for foreign and, principally, Greek troops, would necessarily increase. The story which Herodotus\* tells, is curious, and in some respects probable, but not without its difficulties. Psammetichus kept his Ægyptian troops in the frontier posts, Syene, Pelusium, and Marea for three years, without granting them leave to go home at the expiration of the time. These soldiers, separated from one another by the whole length and breadth of Ægypt, conspired, not to overthrow the kingdom, but to run away. Two hundred and forty thousand men ran away, leaving their wives and children behind them: Psammetichus ran after them, entreating them to return; but they despised his prayers, and retired into Æthiopia. The Æthiopian monarch made room for this small colony, by surrendering to them a portion of his country that contained a disloyal population.

The reign of Psammetichus and his successors changed the character of the Ægyptians, or at least altered the old and settled polity of the country. Foreign merchants were subject to fewer restraints; the exchange of Ægyptian for foreign commodities was extended; and, as Herodotus expressly remarks, agriculture and individual wealth were never so much improved in Ægypt as under this system of free trade.

The Ægyptian kings now acquired a fleet, the materials for which, or the vessels themselves, they could procure from the Tyrians or the Greeks.

Neco, the successor of Psammetichus and the conqueror of Jerusalem,† formed the project of uniting the Nile to the Red Sea by a canal: this canal was not completed till the time of Darius I., the Persian king. The object of the Pharaohs and the monarchs of Persia, was to facilitate the transportation of commodities from the Red Sea to Ægypt; for the Ægyptians had long been accustomed to receive the products of India and Arabia up this gulf. This artificial channel was neglected on account of the difficulty of navigating the northern part of the Red Sea: it existed under the Ptolemies, but a land communication was formed between Coptos and the port of Myos-hormos‡ (musquitoe bay) and Berenice on the gulf, and this remained for a long time the great commercial road between the western and the eastern world.

Under Apries, the Pharaoh-Hophra of the Hebrew writers, the Ægyptian monarchy experienced a rapid decline: the native troops rebelled against him, and were headed by Amasis, one of his officers. Apries, with 30,000 mercenaries, Carians and Ionians, fought a great

\* Lib. 2. 30.

† Herod. 2. 159. Compare Kings, book 2nd, chap. 23, also Jeremiah, chap. 46.

‡ N. L. 27°

battle which he lost, and, together with it, his kingdom and his life. Amasis succeeded to the throne: he died, after a prosperous reign, just soon enough to avoid seeing Ægypt subjected to a foreign power.

Cambyzes, the son of Cyrus, B. C. 525, by a single victory near Pelusium and the capture of Memphis, put an end to the Ægyptian monarchy under Psammenitus, the son of Amasis. Since the year B. C. 525, to the present day, Ægypt has not had a native ruler. In the tribute list of Darius\* Ægypt, the neighboring parts of Libya, and the Greek towns of Cyrene and Barca, formed one division or province. The annual tax was seven hundred Babylonian talents of silver: a Babylonian talent exceeded a Euboic talent by one sixth part. The Persian power in Ægypt was supported by a very large body of troops, the head quarters of which were the white castle in Memphis, but we read of continual revolts and insurrections in this province. The principal movers were the priests, whose powers and privileges had been impaired by a new caste, the conquerors of Asia, the votaries of another religion, and the despisers of the gross idolatry of Ægypt. To the influence of this still powerful body, we must add the effect which would be produced by the numerous Greeks who had settled in Ægypt; these mercenary soldiers did not scruple to serve for Persian gold, or to change sides when a better pay master presented himself. When Alexander entered Ægypt, resistance was not attempted, and the whole country gladly exchanged a Persian for a Macedonian master.

It will be necessary to make a few remarks on the commerce of Ægypt before the Macedonian period. The situation of this country, a fertile district abounding in the first necessities of life, between the arid deserts of Asia and Africa, has, in all ages, given it a value which in another position it could not have. From the time of Jacob to the present day, it has been the granary of the less fertile neighbouring countries. The natural facilities for internal communication, were, at an early period, increased by the formation of canals, which united the various arms of the river, that bound, or flow through, the Delta. From Syene, lat. 23°, to about lat. 31° N. there is one uninterrupted boat navigation, which is seldom impeded for want of water. The conveyance of articles up the stream is favored at certain seasons, by the steady winds from the north.†

A description of the Nile boat is given by Herodotus.‡ One of the great national festivals, that of Artemis of Bubastus, was celebrated during the annual inundation:§ the people in boats sailed from one

\* Herod. 3. 90.

† See Velney on the winds of Ægypt.

‡ Lib. 2. 96.

§ See Herodotus. Lib. 2. cap. 59 and 60 on the Ægyptian festivals. Perhaps the description in the 60th chapter will hardly be thought to favor the interpretation in the text. Herodotus does not say that it was celebrated during the periodical inundation, though it is the opinion of some writers, that his description admits this explanation. But

town to another, and their numbers were increased by the inhabitants of every town that was visited. As it was an idle time for the agriculturists, like the winter of other climates, it was spent in carousing and drunkenness. The quantity of wine consumed was immense, and the whole of it was procured by giving in exchange Ægyptian commodities.

The Ægyptians were never a nation of sailors, for their country furnished no materials for building large vessels. Till the time of Psammetichus, foreigners, though allowed to trade there, were subject to many strict regulations, and were regarded as suspicious persons. Ægypt, being a grain country, would be more likely to receive the visits of foreigners, than to make, herself, any active commercial speculations.

In Upper Ægypt, the town of Thebes was once the centre of commerce for Africa and Arabia: under its colossal porticos and market houses, the wares of southern Africa, and the products of Arabia and India were collected. Its fame had spread, we know not how, as far as the country of the Homeric poems.\* A modern traveller, (Denon,) standing amidst the ruins of Thebes could feel and comprehend the advantages of its position: he could compute the number of days' journeys which separated him from the towns of Arabia, the emporium of Meroe, and the cities of central Africa. The union of sovereign power, religious sanctity and extensive commerce, seemed sufficient to account for the mighty structures on each side of the river.

That pilgrimages, or visits at fixed intervals to certain sacred places, were usual among the most antient nations, we know from Greek and Hebrew writers. Pilgrimages in modern times are connected with commercial speculations, and they must be so in all countries and in all ages.

In the mountains east of Thebes, the precious metals were once found: the mines were worked by prisoners of war or by slaves. Agatharchides, a Greek geographer,† in the time of the 4th Ptolemæus, visited

But the great festivals of Ægypt, if they were anniversary festivals, according to their calendar, would not recur at the same season. As their civil year consisted of only 365 days, their festivals would, in the course of 1460 Julian years, pass through every day of the natural year. 1460 Julian years, are equivalent to 1461 antient Ægyptian years.

It is not improbable, however, that the periodical rising of the Nile, which took place near the summer solstice, the season of the inundation, and that of the harvest, would be attended with certain religious celebrations. We cannot believe, consistently with the experience which we have of national festivities, that those which were connected with the great changes of the seasons, would ever become moveable, though we do not deny that some of the celebrations might be so. It is asserted by Geminus, an astronomer of the Augustan age, that those later Greek writers were mistaken, who assert that the festival of Isis, for example, was celebrated at the winter solstice, for it was a moveable festival. But this will not disprove the idea that those which were really popular feasts, would be celebrated at particular seasons: the festivals of the priests and those of the people might differ as well as their religion.

\* Iliad, Lib. 9, 381.

† Hudson's Geograph. minores, 1. p. 212.

these mines, of which he has given a most exact description. In the galleries he found various instruments that had been used by the laborers, whose bones, in large heaps, were lying on the ground. An Arabian geographer, (Makrizi,) has given a description of the same mines, with a notice of the works carried on under the Pharaohs and the Greek kings. The nearest town to them is *Es-suan*, the antient Syene, near the Ægyptian falls of the Nile.

Thus Thebes possessed, in the precious metals, one of those articles of commerce which invite strangers; a class of interpreters must have existed here, and probably the inferior priests might exercise this vocation. Memphis, in Lower Ægypt, was the centre of commerce when Herodotus visited Ægypt. The gold, the ivory, and the slaves of Africa, the salt of the desert, wine imported from Greece and Phœnicia twice a year, with the products of India and of Yemen, were collected in this market.

In exchange, the merchants received the precious metals, grain, and linen cloth, which Herodotus\* compares with that of Colchis.

Amasis, who was a usurper, and a prince fond of foreign luxuries, did not scruple to make great innovations. He admitted foreigners more freely into Lower Ægypt, and appointed Naucratis, on the Canopic branch, as the residence of the Greek merchants. He carried his liberality so far as to permit non-resident Greeks to build temples to their national gods, and use the precincts as market places: several Ionian and Dorian cities of Asia, together with the town of Mitylene built a noble temple, called the Hellenium, and by their joint votes appointed the superintendants of the market, and the commercial establishment. Some other Greek towns also followed their example.

The Europeans began in India by asking for permission to trade and to establish a factory with a chaplain and proper superintendants. The result was the same in both cases. A commercial and a warlike nation will gradually and imperceptibly establish a foreign dominion among an inferior race.

During the reign of Artaxerxes I., Inarus, a Libyan, the head of a Nomadic tribe, caused a large part of Ægypt to revolt from the king. The number of Greeks in Ægypt, no doubt aided his design, and we may reasonably conjecture that the Priests were not inactive on the occasion. The Athenians were now in the height of their power; fortunate circumstances had placed them at the head of the Greek confederation, and furnished them with a powerful fleet. They accepted the invitation of Inarus, and sailed up the Nile with two hundred ships as far as Memphis, which they took, with the exception of the white castle. At one time the Athenians were actually in possession of the country, and Artaxerxes attempted, but in vain, to divert them from Ægypt, by offering a subsidy to the Spartans on condition of invading Attica. The

\* Lib. 2, 105.

great king, failing in this, collected a sufficient force to crush the Athenians and their allies : the remains of the Greek army with difficulty escaped to the Greek settlements of Cyrene. Thus terminated, after a war of six years, what Thucydides in his brief narrative,\* calls the great expedition of the Athenians and their allies to Ægypt. It has not been noticed by writers as its importance deserves : it was evidently a concerted plan for the occupation of the country ; but the success of such a design was reserved for a period when the power of Persia was humbled, and that of Greece united under an able general.

Herodotus, from whom our principal information about antient Ægypt is derived, visited this country soon after the overthrow of Inarus and his Greek allies.

*On the Language, Literature, Science, and Stock of the Ægyptians.*

We have already stated the conjecture of some critics, that the Greek name Ægyptus is the native form *Copt* modified and improved as in the case of the eastern word *Phrat*, which, in Greek became *Euphrates*. But, on the other hand, some historians derive the modern word *Copt* from the antient Greek term Ægyptus, and assign its origin to the period of the Arabian invasion. Herodotus does not mention the name of *Coptos*, which is a town in Upper Ægypt : it occurs in Strabo's account of that country.

Late travellers in Ægypt, on whose veracity and good sense we may safely rely, describe the genuine *Copt* of the present day, as belonging, in his physical appearance, to the negro tribes.†

The tribes which belong to the general class of the white man, are distinguished by many variations : it is the same with the negro tribes of Africa. On the coast of Guinea, we find among some races, all the peculiarities that are observable in those that we call negroes, collected in a particular set of men : as we advance to the south or the northeast, we see some of these characteristics dropped, and some retained. One tribe has a darker skin than another, more prominent lips, or more woolly hair. The *Copt* of the present day is said to resemble the mulatto in his general appearance.

The testimony of Herodotus has often been quoted. The Greeks had been so long accustomed to see the Ægyptians, that their personal appearance was well known to them, and could cause no surprise to a Greek traveller : it is only incidentally then, that Herodotus tells us that the Ægyptians had a black skin and curly hair ; the Colchians, of whom he is speaking, resembled the Ægyptians in this respect and also in practising circumcision : these established facts, and the similarity in

\* Lib. 1. 100.

† See Volney, *Egypt. & Denon*.

language, led the historian to the probable conclusion, that the Colchians were of Ægyptian stock, and a remnant of the army of Sesostris.\*

Since the time of Herodotus, Ægypt has always had a foreign master, but it is only the dominion of the Greeks and Arabs that can have produced any effectual impression on the old stock. A nation that lives by hunting and is unacquainted with agriculture, will generally disappear in a few centuries, when the civilized man enters the country. But a nation that possesses some of the useful arts, may endure, even amidst the conquerors: they may partially mingle with them, or they may exist for a very long time as a distinct race. We must consider the Copt then of the present day, as the Ægyptian that Herodotus saw, modified by some foreign mixture, and principally affected by intercourse with the Greeks.

But when we say that the antient Ægyptians were of the negro race, we do not mean to include the royal family or the priests: of the soldier caste we affirm nothing. Monumental evidence and historical probability, show that there was, in remote periods, a race of men in Ægypt, who were not of the negro tribe: in the antient paintings on the walls, a distinction of races is clearly seen, and the ruling caste seems to belong to the family of the white men.

Mummies have been found with long sleek hair, and even with light colored locks: but the age of these mummies must be ascertained, before we can use this as evidence. Greeks and Romans might be embalmed during the time of their dominion, as well as native Ægyptians. When Herodotus visited Ægypt, the warrior caste scarcely existed, the priests had been humbled, and every thing was rapidly changing, under Persian dominion and Grecian influence. Whatever then we may infer respecting the Ægyptians of his time, must be applied to the long period preceding, with many limitations.

It may be remarked that both Herodotus and Diodorus speak of the priests in such a manner, as to impress on us insensibly the notion that the Priests and the other Ægyptians were of a different stock.

The Copts now principally reside in *Said* or Upper Ægypt, to which place it is probable they gradually retired during the Greek dynasty; they are found in the Delta also, though in a smaller proportion. They are christians of the Jacobite sect, and they possess, in the Coptic language, a version of the Testament and of parts at least of the Bible, besides an ecclesiastical ritual. The language ceased to be spoken about two centuries ago. The alphabet which they now use is that of the Greeks, with a few additional characters or marks: the language, in the Coptic version of the New Testament,† exhibits manifest traces of Greek influence. The very few words, found in the modern Coptic, resembling the Hebrew or the Arabic, may either be original affini-

\* 2. 104.

† See Wilkins' edition



ties, or introduced by the Jews after the foundation of Alexandria, and by the Arabian conquerors. The small number of these words, and their imperfect resemblance to Hebrew or Arabic terms are scarcely worth considering.

But the discoveries of recent philologists have removed all difficulty, and we now learn that the language of the Coptic Testament, and other books, is the language of the hieroglyphic inscriptions, and the old papyrus manuscripts found in the mummy boxes. This assertion, of course, must be understood with some limitations; Greek, Roman, and Arabic words have been mingled with the Coptic: but the structure of the language sufficiently distinguishes it from those which have been mentioned.

When the triple inscription of the Rosetta stone was taken to Europe, a key to the mysterious writing of Ægypt was readily obtained. This monument contains an inscription in Greek, in hieroglyphic, and in enchorial or common characters.\*

The names Ptolemæus and Cleopatra occur in the Greek; in the hieroglyphic inscription, the corresponding names are expressed by hieroglyphic characters, and included in a ring, which is now ascertained to have been the usual practice, with respect to Greek kings, Roman Emperors, and native princes.

A comparison of the Greek names Ptolemæus and Cleopatra with the characters included in the rings, proved that these characters must have a phonetic value, like the characters of an alphabet. A Greek inscription found on the base of an obelisk at Philæ, the southern extremity of Ægypt, assisted in making the comparison and in deducing the phonetic values of the characters called hieroglyphic. The names of the Greek kings and Roman Emperors were discovered and compared, and thus the phonetic value of a great number of symbols was ascertained.

This curious discovery has been applied to the elucidation of various monumental inscriptions with considerable success, and we may reasonably hope that a further prosecution of this research, conducted with sound and unprejudiced judgment, will give us some valuable information on antient Ægypt.

It ought to be remarked, that the phonetic hieroglyphics do not accurately represent all the letters that compose such words as Ptolemæus, Cleopatra, Berenice &c., nor could we expect this. They come however near enough, in most instances of words that have been explained, to leave no doubt about what was intended.

The Ægyptian hieroglyphics, according to this new discovery, may have a three fold value: they may represent some natural object, in which case they are nothing more than pictures, or they may be sym-

\* See a specimen in the article Ægypt, supp't. Encyc. Britannica.

bolical, expressive of certain qualities or compound ideas, or they may represent sounds, and actually be alphabetical characters. These phonetic signs are pictures of physical or material objects, and each is said to represent the initial sound, or perhaps the first syllable of the Ægyptian word that expresses the object. Thus to represent the word *Cæsar* hieroglyphically in our language, a picture of a cow, a sow, and a rat would give the skeleton, and the frame work of the name.

The number of characters used as phonetic signs is said to be about 120, and several of them would probably represent the same sound, particularly if each single element of sound were represented generally by a distinct picture. But in the want of more particular information on the subject, we may reasonably conjecture that the figures would, at least in the remoter periods, represent syllabic sounds.

By a skilful limitation of the characters which represent sounds that are the same, or nearly the same, an alphabet with a moderate number of characters might be formed.

The three kinds of writing, hieroglyphic, symbolical and phonetic, were used in the same inscription and even in the same word. But the priests had a kind of writing of their own, which is deducible from the hieroglyphic, and every sign in it is said to have a corresponding hieroglyphic symbol. This is the writing which Herodotus calls the sacred, and which is preserved in the old papyrus rolls. The other kind of writing which he mentions\* and names the demotic, or common, is also preserved, and appears to be derived from the same hieroglyphics, though the resemblance is more remote. It is considered to be nothing more than alphabetical writing.†

It might be in some degree instructive and curious to treat of the scientific acquirements and the arts of antient Ægypt. But the want of the proper materials for this discussion would render it of little value.

From Herodotus,‡ we learn that the Priests had approximated to the solar year, by a careful observation of the sun's course. They had twelve months of thirty days each, and at the end of every year they added five days, to bring their reckoning nearer to the sun's apparent course. Though the error, in a few centuries would be considerable, the Ægyptian measure of the year was better than that which the Greeks used in the time of Herodotus.§

\* Lib. 2, 36.

† These facts are stated on the authority of an article in the 3rd No. of the London Quarterly Journal of Sciences and Arts, and some few detached notices elsewhere. Other books could not be procured.

‡ Lib. 2. 4.

§ It was before remarked that their civil year was shorter than the solar year. The Julian correction added one day to every fourth year, which thus consisted of 366 entire days; if then we compare the Ægyptian civil year with the Julian, we find that an Ægyptian festival, which was celebrated on any fixed day of their calendar, would fall successively on every day of the year during a period of 1460 Julian, or 1461 Ægyptian, years. This cycle is sometimes called the Sothic period.

It was the duty of the priests to attend to the periodical risings of the Nile, and to keep registers of the height which the water attained ; from the different heights of the river, at different and remote periods of time, theories were derived, on the progressive increase and elevation of the Delta, even in the age of Herodotus.\* We cannot trust any records of this kind, nor can we affirm that measures did not alter.

Strabon† describes a Nilometer that he examined at Syene, and he adds that there was one at Memphis also. That at Syene was a deep well with the sides carefully constructed of stone, on which the greatest height and the smaller elevations were marked : this well was not far from the river, and had a communication with it. At Syene there was another well, intended to mark the summer solstice : it was sunk perpendicularly into the earth, and so placed that once in the year the sun shone down on the water. The Nile begins to rise about this time. We do not know whether this well was constructed by the Greeks of Alexandria, or the priests of Ægypt : it does not seem to be an effort beyond the ability of the ministers in the temples of Philæ or Syene, and it might have been useful as a means of rectifying the errors of their civil year.

Herodotus‡ attributes to the Ægyptians the discovery of some geometrical truths ; Sesostris divided the country into squares, giving to each person an equal portion, and an annual tax was paid for each share. We may, if we choose, consider this as another account of the taxation agreed on in the book of Genesis. When the river carried away a piece of a square, a proportionable part of the tribute was remitted, and measurers were sent to ascertain the amount of the damage. It is probable that these people might acquire some knowledge of the properties of lines, and angles, by actual measurement on the level surface of cultivated Ægypt.

Plato and Eudoxus, and Thales before them, are said to have visited the priests of Ægypt to acquire astronomical and mathematical knowledge : the two first§ spent thirteen years near some of the temples, and were rewarded for their laudable perseverance by a very scanty communication from their instructors. Either jealousy or ignorance prevented them from imparting more.

In architecture, the Ægyptians attained to the grand and imposing by colossal structures, and materials of a corresponding size : their temples were full of ornaments, but they were so arranged, in some of the remaining specimens at Thebes, as not to interfere with the general effect. Large unbroken surfaces, the appearance of strength and durability, an outline simple and grand, with porticos and entrances that at the first glance inspire respect and awe, are the most striking characteristics of thier

\* Lib. 2. 13. See Volney. † Lib. 17, 817. ‡ Lib. 2, 109. § Strabon, 17, 806.

architecture. Strabon\* gives a general description of an Ægyptian temple,

Sculpture, a sister art, was encouraged by the religious opinions, and the abundant materials of Upper Ægypt. Innumerable specimens of their sculpture remain, which have a general character that cannot be mistaken: the firm unyielding stone has received all the polish that mechanical skill can exert, but the figures often present a hard unbending outline, not, however, without a kind of resemblance to the thing imitated.

They seldom, if ever, attained to the beautiful in their works of art. A specimen in the British Museum, brought from the great temple of Carnac, at Thebes, may be considered an exception, and this is the more interesting from its probable antiquity. Some of the temples in Nubia are said also to possess sculptures approaching near to the perfection of Grecian skill.

The same general remarks will apply to the Ægyptian painting. The reliefs on the walls of the temples were painted, and the colors employed were yellow, red, blue and green, with white and black. These colors are not mingled, but are kept entirely distinct, and even seem to have been appropriated to particular subjects or deities. Ammon, for instance, is said to be always painted blue. The walls of the sepulchres were also painted, and it is from these imperishable colors that we must derive our principal knowledge of the antient Ægyptians. Pictures of domestic life and utensils of various kinds are here represented. The outline of these drawings is tolerably good, but their general character is like that of the sculptures—the thing signified is known, but the beauty of complete imitation of natural or artificial objects is not attained, nor is the ideal perfection of the Greek artists to be looked for in any remnant of Ægyptian labor that has hitherto been found.

\* Lib. 17, 805.

## CHAPTER II.

### ÆTHIOPIA.

OF the nations of antient Africa, none were more remarkable than the Æthiopians. In the earliest traditions of the most cultivated states of antiquity, the name of this far distant people was always mentioned in the most respectful terms. The annals of the Ægyptian priests were full of them: the people of inner Asia on the Euphrates and Tigris intermingled, in the traditions of the conquests of their heroes and heroines, Æthiopian fictions, and at a period not less early, they shone in the Greek mythology. When the Greeks were scarcely acquainted with Italy and Sicily even by name, the Æthiopians were in the mouths of their poets. They were the most remote amongst nations, the most correct of men, and the favorites of the gods.\*

The name *Æthiopian* was applied to many nations very different and distant from each other: in remote antiquity, the study of the natural history of man had been little attended to, and nations were distinguished by their most striking differences to the eye; hence the name *Æthiopian* became applied to all those who were of a very dark or black complexion. This explains, why we find Æthiopian nations scattered over a great part of the world as known to the antients. Africa contained the greatest number, but they were not confined to it; a considerable district of Asia being inhabited by people called Æthiopians. The African Æthiopians however, alone concern us at present.

Æthiopia, according to Herodotus, includes the countries above Ægypt, the present Nubia and Abyssinia: immediately above Syene and Elephantine, he remarks, the Æthiopian races begin: as far as the town and island of Tachompso, seventy or eighty miles above Syene, these are mixed with Ægyptians, and higher up dwelt Æthiopians alone.† The Æthiopians he distinguishes into the inhabitants of Meroe and the Macrobi.

In Strabon‡ and Plinius,§ we find other tribes and towns referred to, but the most careful division is that by Agatharchides whose work on the Red Sea is unfortunately lost, with the exception of some fragments. Agatharchides divides them according to their way of life. Some carried on agriculture, cultivating the millet; others were herdsmen: whilst some lived by the chase and on vegetables, and others again along the sea shore on fish and marine animals.

\* Homer. Odyss. 1. 23.

† Herod. 2, 29.

‡ Lib. 17.

§ 6. 29.

The rude tribes who lived on the coast and fed on fish, are called by Agatharchides, the *Ichthyophagi*. Along both banks of the Astaboras, which flows on one side of Meroe, dwelt another nation who lived on the roots of reeds growing in the neighbouring swamps: these roots they cut to pieces with stones, formed them into a tenacious mass and dried them in the sun. Close to these dwelt the *Hylophagi*, who lived on the fruits of trees, vegetables growing in the vallies, &c. To the west of these were the hunting nations who fed on wild beasts, which they killed with the arrow. There were also other tribes who lived on the flesh of the elephant and the ostrich—the *Elephantophagi* and *Struthiophagi*. Besides these, he mentions another and less populous tribe who fed on locusts which came in swarms from the southern and unknown districts.\*

The accuracy with which Agatharchides has pointed out the situation of these tribes, does not occasion much difficulty in assimilating them to the modern inhabitants of Æthiopia. According to him they dwelt along the banks of the Astaboras which separated them from Meroe—this river is the *Atbar*, or, as it is also called the *Tucazze*—they must consequently have dwelt in the present *Shangalla*. The mode of life with these people has not in the least varied for 2,000 years: although cultivated nations are situated around them, they have made no progress in improvement themselves. Their land being unfavorable both to agriculture and the rearing of cattle, they are compelled to remain mere hunters.

Most of the different tribes mentioned by Agatharchides still subsist in a similar manner. *Hylophagi* are yet met with. The *Dobenahs*, the most powerful tribe amongst the *Shangallas*, still live on the elephant and the rhinoceros. The *Baasa* in the plains of *Sire*, yet eat the flesh of the lion, the wild hog and even serpents: and farther to the west dwells a tribe who subsist in the summer on the locust, and at other seasons on the crocodile, hippopotamus and fish. *Diodorus*† remarks that almost all these people die of verminous diseases produced by this food: and *Bruce*‡ makes the same observation of the *Waito* on the *Lake Dambea*, who live on crocodiles and other Nile animals.

Besides these inhabitants of the plains, Æthiopia was peopled by a more powerful and somewhat more civilized shepherd nation, who dwelt in the caves of the neighboring mountains—the *Troglodytæ*.

A chain of high mountains runs along the African shore of the Arabian gulph, which in Ægypt are composed of granite, marble and alabaster, but farther south of a softer kind of stone.

At the foot of the Gulf these mountains turn inwards, and bound the southern portion of Abyssinia. This chain was, in the most antient

\* *Agatharchid. de rubr. Mari in Geograph. Minor*, Hudson, 1, p. 37, &c.

† 3, 23.

‡ *Travels*, 3d edit. vol. 5, 83.

times, inhabited by these Troglodytæ, in the holes and grottos formed by nature but enlarged by human labor.\* These people were not hunters; they were herdsmen, and had their chiefs or princes of the race. Remains of the Troglodytæ still exist in the Shiho, Hazorta, &c. mentioned by Bruce.†

A still more celebrated Æthiopian nation, and one which has been particularly described to us by Herodotus,‡ was the *Macrobiæ*. Against it was the expedition of Cambyses directed, and on this account has it become famed in history.

From the accounts obtained by Cambyses, it would seem that the Macrobiæ already inhabited towns, had laws and prisons, were acquainted with the working of metals, and had made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life, without having paid attention to agriculture; for they knew nothing of bread except by report. They must also have dwelt in or near the rich gold countries of Africa, as gold was with them the most common metal, even the chains of their prisoners being formed of it, unless indeed we consider that the metal may not have been gold but copper.

Bruce§ imagines the Macrobiæ to have been a tribe of the Shangallas, who dwelt below the gold countries, Guba and Nuba, on both sides of the Nile, to the northward of Fazuela; but it is more probable that they lived farther south, as the Shangallas were never, so far as we know, inhabitants of towns, and had not attained an equal degree of cultivation with the Macrobianæ.

What their precise residence was is uncertain: they seem, however, to have lived on the Indian Sea—Herodotus says, on the Southern Sea at the farthest extremity of the earth: and Cambyses, when he returned, had not proceeded a fifth part of the way thither: how far he did proceed towards the South in his expedition, is not mentioned by Herodotus; but according to others he reached Meroe.|| In their country would seem to have been much gold; but whether it was found there, or the market place was there situated, is uncertain. Distinct mention is made of it as a country where no corn grew, and where the inhabitants lived wholly on flesh.

The *Ichthyophagi* were of course so called from their diet; hence we can account for the name being applied, not only to tribes of Æthiopiæ, but to others along the coasts of Arabia and Persia. The African *Ichthyophagi*, who dwelt along the shore of the Arabian Gulf, belonged properly to the Troglodytæ, differing chiefly from the others in their food. Like all mere fish-eaters, they were in the very lowest state of civilization: having no family ties, no residences but clefts and caverns, possessing no fishing apparatus, and merely making use of the fish left behind after inundations.¶

\* Agatharchid. loc. cit. p. 45, and Diodor. iii. 31, &c.

† iii. c. 17 to 25.

§ vol. ii. book 4.

|| Diodor. i. 33.

† iv. 266

¶ Diodor. i. 184.

Most of those Æthiopian tribes whom we have described, were comparatively uncivilized : there was one, however, which dwelt in towns, had large temples and buildings, and although unacquainted with letters, used symbolical writing ; possessed institutions and laws, and the reports of whose civilization extended, in the earliest times, over the greater part of the earth.

### *The State of Meroe.*

The precise situation of Meroe has been a matter of dispute amongst historians, although many of the antient writers have given us data for arriving at it by approximation. Herodotus\* informs us that above Elephantine, the frontier town of Ægypt, the country is more elevated ; and the stream of the Nile is so strong that the boats require to be towed. In four days the traveller reaches an island, Tachompsø, which is probably the island Girsche, mentioned by Norden, as he refers to no other in this vicinity : Girsche† he places at 30 leagues distance from Es-suan or Syene, which corresponds with the measurement of Herodotus. According to the description of Herodotus, the boat must be left here on account of the dangers of a farther navigation from rocks. Norden did pass through, but not without great danger, although he was obliged to land at the great cataracts. Not far above the island the river attains a considerable breadth, which perhaps gave occasion to the idea of a lake, as referred to by Herodotus, especially as Norden could find no such lake : Herodotus himself never travelled farther than Elephantine, and hence, as he himself carefully remarks, could not speak as an eye witness. After the boat has been left near Tachompsø, Herodotus directs us to follow along the shores of the river for forty days. This, according to the map of Bruce, brings us to the neighbourhood of the district Atbara, a part of the kingdom Sennaar : the traveller here goes again on board, and in twelve days reaches the town of Meroe.

Herodotus mentions only the town ; all other writers, however, describe Meroe as an island, having besides a town of the like name.‡ They do not, however, contradict Herodotus in any thing ; on the contrary their accounts of the situation of the town agree with his. "The Nile," says Strabon, "receives two great rivers, which arrive from some lakes to the eastward, and surround the great island Meroe : the one which flows on the east side is called the Astaboras, the other Astapus. Seven hundred stadia above the confluence of the Nile and Astaboras is the town Meroe, which bears the same name as the island.§

A glance at the map shews immediately where to look for Meroe. The Astaboras which flows along its eastern side is the present Athar.

\* ii. 29.

† Heeren, Ideen ueber die Politik, den verkehr, &c. der alten welt, Th. ii. 367.

‡ Diodor. i. 33. Strab. Lib. 17. Plin. vi. 29.

§ Strabon, Lib. 17.



or Tacazzé : the Astapus bordering its left side, and running parallel with the Nile is the Bahar el Abiad, or the White River, which perhaps ought to be called the Nile.

This island of Meroe was according to Diodorus\* 3000 stadia (375 Roman miles) long, and 1000 stadia (125 miles) broad.

Plinius† has given the distance in miles from Syene in Ægypt : according to him, Eratosthenes reckoned it at 625, and Artemidorus, at 600 Roman miles, and shortly before his time the distance was measured and found to be 873 Roman miles to the beginning of the Island. But these different measurements may have depended on the different routes pursued. The Roman commissioners had probably chosen the longest way, following the course of the Nile : the Greek geographers reckoned according to the shorter caravan road which left the Nile and went through the Desert, Bahiuda. Bruce travelled a still shorter way from Meroe to Syene, passing in a perfectly straight line, easterly from the Nile directly through the great Nubian Desert.‡ We may conclude therefore that the antient island of Meroe is the present province Atbar between the rivers of the same name, or the Tacazzé on the right and the white stream and the Nile on the left. The point where the island commenced is the union of the Tacazzé with the Nile : and to the south it was included between the arm of the former river—the Waldubba and the arm of the Nile—the Bahad, whose sources are near each other though flowing in different directions. The island lies between 13 and 18° N. lat. It formed the greater portion of the present kingdom of Sennaar, the southern portion belonging to Abyssinia. Meroe thus included a considerable country surrounded by rivers ; not completely so, however, although it was always considered an island of the Nile, all the streams having been esteemed branches of that river.§ In the rainy season the meeting of the waters still forms it into a complete island.||

On this island was situated the town of the same name, and although it was one of the most remarkable places on the earth, Herodotus has given us no data by which its precise situation can be accurately determined : luckily, however, other writers afford us assistance here. Strabo,¶ it has been already said, places it 700 stadia (87 miles) above the junction of the Nile and Tacazzé or Asaboras. Plinius\*\* reckons it at 70 miles) and farther asserts that near it, up the stream, was a small island Tadu, which served it as a harbor.

From this it is clear that the town Meroe was not on the Tacazzé but on the Nile proper, and its situation is fixed with certainty by the situation of the small island, mentioned by Plinius, on the map of Bruce. The old town of Meroe therefore lay somewhat below the present Chandi, under 17° N. lat.†† Bruce saw its ruins in the distance, but

\* loc. cit. † vi. 29. ‡ Heeren, loc. cit. § Plin. v. 9. || Bruce, loc. cit.

¶ Lib. 17. \*\* vi. 29. †† Heeren, Th. ii. p. 377.

since his time no travellers have visited this remote country until within the last twenty years, during which period, Messrs. Burckhardt, Waddington, English and Caillaud, have each described it from personal observation. These gentlemen accord in fixing the site of this interesting city of antiquity where a greater part of the antient authorities have placed it. M. Caillaud\* has very recently given us the most complete account extant of the ruins there.

Although it is probable we have pointed out the true site of Meroe it is proper to remark that Antiquaries have differed on this subject: some considering the ruins of Mount Berkel considerably farther down the river to indicate it.† Mount Berkel is situated in Dar Shегya near a village called Merawe at about 18° 31' N. lat. and the ruins are nearly of equal extent with those near Chandi. The circumstance of the name Merawe has doubtless led partly to this idea, but the argument is rendered null by the fact, mentioned by M. Caillaud, that a place not far from Shendy, covered with remains of antient buildings, is called El Meraouy, and similar names are by no means uncommon in many of the provinces of the Nile.

The ruins at Mount Berkel, according to M. Caillaud, are probably those of Napata, originally the second city and latterly the capital of Æthiopia.

Meroe in its most flourishing period, according to Plinius,‡ had an army of 250,000 men. To the west it was bounded by sandy deserts, separating it from Darfur, which remained unknown in antient times: to the east were the wild Shangallas and the Troglodytes or tribes of the Gallas in the mountains, distant from the town of Meroe a journey of ten or eleven days. The provinces in its vicinity are, at the present day, extremely fertile and interesting; watered by the surrounding rivers, fertilized, especially towards the south, by the periodical rains which bring back vegetation even amid the sands of the desert, this country must yield a rich return to the labors of the intelligent and active cultivator.§ This is the state of the country about Shendy or Meroe; higher up, M. Caillaud was reminded of the scenery of Europe, at one time of the banks of the Loire, and at another of the lake Como.

Close to the south of Meroe was a province possessed, owing to an extraordinary circumstance, by a numerous tribe of Ægyptian colonists: to this place wandered the Ægyptian soldier caste, amounting to 240,000 men, dissatisfied with the new order of things at the commencement of the reign of Psammetichus. This happened about the year B. C. 650. The king of Æthiopia, to whom they applied for a grant of land, dispossessed, according to several accounts, the present province of

\* Voyage à Meroe, &c. dans les années 1819, 1820, 1821 and 1822. Paris, 1826 and 1827.

† Edinburgh Review, vol. 41, 181.

‡ vi. 29.

§ Caillaud, loc. cit.

Gojam, of its antient unruly inhabitants, and allotted it to them. This province was an island like Meroe, formed by a considerable curve of the Nile immediately after its origin.

Here the colony settled and formed a particular state dependent upon Meroe.\*

The government of Meroe was in the hands of a priest caste, some of the numerous ramifications of which spread to Ægypt: this caste chose a king from its own body according to the decree of their highest divinity, Ammon or Osiris,† and probably carried on trade exclusively in those countries.‡ King and people were alike held in subjection by them. By the administration of religious worship, and by oracles they worked upon the moral necessities of the people, and by the direction of trade on the sensual: whilst the king was commanded by them to die when they thought proper, stating to him that such was the will of their god.§

These priests seem to have sent out colonies who carried along with them the service of their gods and became the founders of states. One of these colonies, according to the express testimony of Herodotus,|| was Ammonium in the Libyan desert, which had not merely a temple and an oracle, but probably formed a state in which the priest caste, as in Meroe continued a ruling race and chose a king from their own body. Ammonium served as a resting place for the caravans, passing from northern Africa to Meroe. Another still earlier settlement of this kind was, very probably Thebes in Upper Ægypt: the circumstance of a town flourishing to such an extent in the midst of a desert, of the same worship of Ammon, of the all powerful priest caste and its permanent connexion with Meroe, (united with which, it founded Ammonium,) conjoined with the express assertion of the Æthiopians that they were the founders,\*\* give to this idea a degree of probability bordering on certainty. The whole aspect of the circumstances connected with this wide spread priest caste, gains a clearer light if we consider Ammonium, Thebes and Meroe, the chief places of the African caravan trade: in this view of the subject the darkness of Ægyptio-Æthiopian antiquity is cleared up, as in the hands of this priest caste the southern caravan trade was situated, and they founded the proud temples and palaces along the banks of the Nile and the great trading edifices, which served their gods for sanctuaries, themselves for dwellings, and their caravans for places of rest. To this caste, the states of Meroe and Upper Ægypt very probably owed their foundation; except indeed that Ægypt was much more exposed to the crowding in of foreign nations from Asia, than Meroe, separated as it was from other countries by deserts, seas and mountains. The close connexion in high antiquity between Æthiopia and

\* Heeren, p. 388.

† Poelitz, Weltgeschichte. vol. i. 173.

‡ Diodorus.

§ Diodor.

|| ii. 42.

\*\* Diodor. iii. 3.

Upper Ægypt is shown by the circumstance, that the oldest Ægyptian states derived their origin partly from Abyssinia, that Thebes and Meroe founded, in common, a colony in Libya; that Æthiopian conquerors several times advanced into Ægypt, and on the other hand that Ægyptian kings undertook expeditions to Æthiopia—that in both countries a similar worship, similar manners and customs and similar symbolical writing were found, and that the discontented soldier caste when offended by Psammetichus, emigrated to Æthiopia.\* By the Æthiopians, Ægypt was likewise profusely supplied with the productions of the southern countries. Where else, indeed, could it have obtained those aromatics and spices with which so many thousands of its dead, were annually embalmed? whence those perfumes which burnt upon its altars? whence that immense quantity of cotton in which the inhabitants clothed themselves, and which Ægypt itself furnished but sparingly? whence again that early report in Ægypt of the Æthiopian gold countries, which Cambyses sought after and lost half his army in the fruitless speculation? whence the quantity of ivory and ebony which adorned the oldest works of art of the Greeks as well as of the Hebrews?† whence especially that early extension of the Æthiopian name, which shines in the traditionary history of so many nations, and which the Jewish poets as well as the oldest Greek bards have celebrated? whence all this, if the deserts which bordered on Æthiopia had always kept the inhabitants isolated from those of more northern countries?‡

At a later period, in the time of Ptolemy I., it is astonishing how completely that patriot had established the trade between his own country, India, Æthiopia and Arabia. When Ptolemy Philadelphus gave a festival and entertainment to the people of Alexandria at his succession, there was, in the procession, a considerable number of Indian women, besides those of other countries; these Indians being probably Æthiopians, as the interior parts of Africa were comprehended under this denomination as well as Asia. They were dressed like slaves: and each led, or was followed by, a camel loaded with incense of Sheher and cinnamon, besides other aromatics. After these came a number of Æthiopian blacks, bearing the teeth of 600 elephants. Another troop carried a prodigious quantity of ebony; and others again were loaded with gold dust. Next came a pack of 24,000 Indian dogs, all Asiatics, from the peninsula of India, followed by an amazing number of foreign animals, both beasts and birds, with paroquets and other birds of Æthiopia, carried in cages: 130 Æthiopian sheep, 300 Arabian and 20 from the Isle of Nubia; 26 Indian buffaloes, white as snow, and 8 from Æthiopia, besides various other southern animals.||

\* The Hebrew writers, also, seldom mention Ægypt without including Æthiopia: and the inhabitants of both are represented as trading people. Isaiah, xlv 14, Jeremiah, xlv. 9. Ezekiel, xxx. 5.

† Herod. iii. 114

‡ Heeren, p. 407.

|| Athenæus, Lib. v.

The series of magnificent and similar monuments, interrupted only on the frontiers of Ægypt, near Elephantine, and recommencing on the southern side of the African desert, at mount Berkel, and, especially, at Meroe, to be continued to Axum and Azab, certainly denote a people of similar civilization and activity.

Meroe was the first fertile country after crossing the Libyan desert and formed a natural resting place for the northern caravans. It was likewise the natural mart for the productions of inner Africa which were brought for the use of the northern portion, and was reckoned the outermost of the countries which produced gold, whilst by the navigable rivers surrounding it on all sides it had a ready communication with the more southern countries.\* As ready, owing to the moderate distance, was its connexion with Arabia Felix, and so long as Yemen remained in possession of the Arabian and Indian trade, Meroe was the natural market place for the Arabian and Indian wares in Africa.

The route which led in antiquity from Meroe to the Arabian gulph and Yemen, is not designated by any Historian;† the commerce between those nations being indicated only by monumental traces which the hand of time has not been able to destroy. Immediately between Meroe and the gulph are situated the ruins of Axum, and at the termination of the route, on the coast opposite to Arabia Felix, are those of Azab or Saba.

The name Axum does not appear in any writer before the first century. Neither Herodotus nor Strabon knew it. Arrian‡ who probably lived under Nero, first mentions it and calls it a Metropolis and at that time the chief place for the Ivory trade. From thence to the Red Sea was reckoned seven or eight days journey. After him, it is referred to by Ptolemæus, and at a later period, in the sixth century, when Justinian entered into connexion with Æthiopia, Axum was much celebrated: being the residence of the Abyssinian kings. The latitude of this place is stated by Bruce§ to be 14° 6' N.

The remarkable monuments of antiquity at Axum attracted, at an early period, the attention of travellers: the earliest accounts of them were given by Alvarez and Tellez||—Portuguese; and subsequently they were described by Bruce,¶ and by Salt\*\* the companion of Lord Valentia. They are all, according to Bruce, mere monuments of public buildings. The ruins do not all indicate the same antiquity; but the character of the most antient portions, as well as other reasons, would induce us to refer Axum to the same founders who settled Meroe, and from thence Thebes and Ammonium, and who, as the ruling priest caste, founded not merely towns but kingdoms. Axum was therefore

\* Diodor. i. 33.

† Heeren Th. 2 p. 423.

‡ Peripl. Mar. Erythr. in Hudson Geogr. Min. i. p. 3.

§ vol. iv. ch. 5.

|| Heeren, p. 425,

¶ iv. 320.

\*\* Lord Valentia's Travels, v. iii.

probably a colony from Meroe and a caravansera for the trade with Arabia Felix. The Abyssinian traditions indeed attest, that the city of Axum was built some time early in the days of Abraham; and that they subsequently sent a colony down to Atbara, from which place, according to Josephus, they were called Meroetes or inhabitants of the island of Meroe.\*

The frontier point of the African trade over the Red Sea to Arabia, was Azab (Saba), at the entrance of that sea, where the navigation to southern Arabia required only a few hours sail, and where the ruins of previous colossal buildings are found, which could only have served for extensive trading settlements.

This was perhaps the earliest channel through which the produce of southern Arabia and India reached the Nile. The navigation of the Arabian gulph, which, even in the present state of nautical science is slow and difficult, was, in antient times, considered by the nations around it extremely perilous, and this circumstance led them to give such names to several of its promontories, bays and harbors, as convey a striking idea of the impression which the dread of this danger had upon them. The last cape on the Abyssinian shore, before running into the straits of Babelmandeb,† is cape Defan, in the Abyssinian language, *Cape of Burial*. Cape Gardefan, the Promontorium Aromatum of the Romans, signifies in the same tongue, the *Straits of Burial*. Babelmandeb means the *gate* or *port of Affliction*: and many other and similar instances might be mentioned.‡

The strong feelings of the dangers incident to this navigation, would naturally lead the voyagers from India to land their goods at the straits of Babelmandeb, whence they could be conveyed, by the caravans, from Azab, through Axum, Meroe, &c., to northern Africa.

From the bay of Bilur, west of Azab or Saba, east to cape Gardefan and then southward down the Indian ocean to near the coast of Melinda, grow the myrrh, frankincense and cassia trees, and at Melinda there is cinnamon but of an inferior quality [cassia]; § this was probably the frankincense country referred to by Herodotus,|| as the territory of Saba has been from time immemorial the mart of those substances.

It is worthy of remark that the ruins of the three places referred to, Meroe, Axum and Azab, the characters of which denote high antiquity as well as a common origin, consist entirely of great public buildings; that all are colossal, with not the slightest traces of private residences, although these being less durable, may have fallen to the ground. It is doubtful, however, whether we ought to form an idea of the towns of antiquity from those of our own times. These places, so extensively adorned with temples and obelisks, may have been staples and trading

\* Bruce, ii. 295.

† Bruce, ii. 360.

‡ This word is often erroneously spelled Babelmandel.

§ Bruce, ii. 298.

|| ii. 8.

settlements, where caravans from several districts and the most distant nations under the protection of the divinities who inhabited the temples, might meet and mutually exchange their wares, so that from Azab on the Indian ocean to Ægypt and Carthage on the Mediterranean, the productions of Asia and Africa might be carried and exchanged along this great commercial road. The circumstance of this commerce being carried on under the protection of religion and the influence of a powerful and opulent priest caste, was of importance to trade and to the maintenance of integrity between the trading tribes. It may consequently, we think, be concluded from what has been already remarked :

1. That from a very early period, a commercial connexion existed between the countries of southern Asia and Africa; between India and Arabia; Æthiopia, Ægypt and Libya; which was founded in mutual wants and became the parent of civilization in those nations.

2. That the chief place for this international commerce was Meroe, and its chief route is distinguished by a chain of ruins reaching from the shores of the Indian ocean to the Mediterranean: Axum and Azab being links in this chain between Arabia Felix and Meroe; Thebes and Ammonium between Meroe, Ægypt and Carthage.

3. That the chief places for trade were at the same time settlements of that priest caste, which, as the ruling tribe, had its chief residence at Meroe, and sent out colonies from thence, who became builders of towns and temples and at the same time founders of new states.\*

The conductors of this caravan trade in Africa, as in Asia, were the Nomadic shepherd nations: men, accustomed to fixed residences, and to dwelling in towns, were not adapted for the restless caravan-life, especially on account of the attention necessary for the camels and for the loading and unloading of wares. It was better suited to Nomadic nations.

In the case of the Carthaginian caravans, we know that they were managed by the Nomadic Lotophagi and Nasamones, as the caravans were by the Medianites and Edomites in Arabia: this is historically proved, and it is probable that it was the case on the great commercial road from Ammonium to Azab, as similar Nomadic tribes are still found on the coast of the Arabian Gulf.

The predominant religious worship in Meroe, Thebes and Ammonium, was the service of Ammon, whom the Greeks compared with their Jupiter. Diodorus informs us that the priests were in the habit of bearing about the image of the god, beset with precious stones, in a golden ship, a multitude of people accompanying it and singing hymns. Amongst the ruins of Thebes, in the temple of Osymandyas, this procession is still perceptible on a Relief, and similar representations are met with, on the walls of several Ægyptian temples.

\* Heeren, p. 437.

Now, as Plinius asserts, that on account of the numerous rocks and cataracts of the Nile, small vessels were used on its navigation, which were borne on the shoulders past the cataracts, a custom still common in Ægypt, it is by no means improbable that this service of Ammon was, in its origin, allegorical, denoting the mode of extension of the Priest caste along the banks of the Nile; or that it was, at all events, a symbol of the Nile-navigation between Meroe and Ægypt.\*

Again, all that modern writers have asserted regarding the high scientific cultivation of the Æthiopians, rests on very uncertain foundation. None of the antients have depicted them as philosophers or astronomers; although by a people whose lives were chiefly spent in journeying through extensive deserts, and whose only guides were the stars, the latter science must have been, to a certain extent, practically attended to.†

They possessed no letters, but only symbolical writing, of which traces are still visible on the ruins of Meroe and Axum: of this kind of writing they are affirmed indeed by Diodorus to have been the inventors.

The report of the piety and rectitude of the Æthiopians which reached the most distant nations, scarcely requires any comment. These were the first virtues with a nation whose dominion was founded on religion and commerce, not on oppression.

The taste of the Æthiopians for gigantic architecture proceeded, probably, from their former and long continued Troglodytic lives, in which they were accustomed to work the rocks of granite into residences, and were thereby habituated to the management of those gigantic masses.‡

Meroe had mines not only of silver and gold but also of copper, (the metal of which, in a great part of the old world, the implements were made before the manufacture of iron,) and even of iron itself.§

*Lastly:* It has been a question often agitated, and especially of late years, whether the kingdom of Æthiopia was a colony from Ægypt, or the Ægyptian a colony from Meroe; the question is unsettled. The detail, already entered into, favors the latter opinion, and this is strengthened by the facts: that the Coptic and Arabic languages are radically different and were so in the days of Abraham: || that the religion of Ægypt is older than the days of Joseph, and bears internal marks of having been a native product of Africa; that Ægypt was peopled from south to north, from the Thebaid—for the Delta, the part of Ægypt contiguous to Arabia, appears to have been originally uninhabitable, except a small space about the extremities of the marsh, and history asserts that the inhabitants of Upper Ægypt descended and drained the country: that it is improbable that an Arabian colony would have crossed Syria from

\* Heeren, 446. † Diodor. i. 176. ‡ Poelitz loc. citat. § Diodor. i. 33.

|| See, on this subject, the excellent appendix of Dr. Murray to Bruce, book ii. 479.



Babylon to Suez and wandered so far south as Thebes to found its first settlement, as Mesraim is said to have done : and lastly, if this trade, from the straits of Babelmandeb by Azab, Axum, Meroe and Upper Ægypt, be as old as it would seem to be from the arguments already adduced, we may consider this as one of the first seats of international trade, or in other words, of civilization ; for an exchange of wares would lead to exchange of ideas, and this reciprocal communication would necessarily give rise to moral and intellectual improvement.

## CHAPTER III.

### CARTHAGE.

THE history of this commercial and warlike state is only known to us from Greek and Roman writers : we learn from Sallust\* that Carthage possessed native historians as well as writers on husbandry ; but their annals have perished, and only a few fragments of Mago's treatise on agriculture remain scattered through the works of Roman compilers.

Herodotus is the only great historian who lived near the period of the splendor of Carthage ; but he has not favored us with an episode on this city when an opportunity offered, according to his practice in other cases.† The little information that he has left us is very valuable. Polybius, another Greek, saw Carthage only in its decline ; he is perhaps the most honest and unprejudiced of all the antient historians. His views of the internal condition of Carthage, and the preservation of some original documents in history‡ enable us to form a better idea of the African Empire. The Periplus of Hanno must not be omitted in our enumeration of Carthaginian records : it will be again referred to in the appendix. Diodorus of Sicily, a laborious compiler, has left us the history of the war of Carthage and Syracusæ with other valuable matter : his authorities for this period were Ephorus and Timæus, neither of whom occupy the rank of first rate historians. Livius was not well acquainted with the constitution of Carthage, nor can we bestow on him the praise of laborious investigation and discriminating judgment : he writes of battles and military movements. Appianus, another Greek, a native of Alexandria, wrote some books on the Punic war : critics are not entirely agreed on the general value of his works. Justinus the epitomizer of Trogus Pompeius, must be mentioned, though not with respect : we are however indebted to him for a continuous history of the earlier state of Carthage and its progress in wealth. Theopompus and Timæus were the principal authorities of Trogus Pompeius.§

Carthage was a colony from Tyrus in Phœnicia : for the sake of convenience, and in compliance with the usual chronological reckoning, we assume the era of its foundation to be B. C. 878 : it was destroyed by the Romans B. C. 146. This period of 732 years may be divided

\* Bell. Jug. cap. 17.

† See Lib. 7, 165.

‡ See Appendix.

§ According to Heeren the work of Campomanes, a Spanish writer, entitled " Antigüedad marítima de la república de Cartago," is one of the best modern works on Carthage.

into three parts : to the first, ending with the year B. C. 480, we may assign the colonial establishments in Africa, Sardinia and other places, with the wars against Massalia and the Tuscans. The second part comprehends the wars with Syracusæ in Sicily, till the year B. C. 265 ; the third division comprises the wars with Rome, the decline and fall of the Carthaginian empire. It is not intended to give a history of Carthage in this and the subsequent chapters ; but the three divisions just now laid down will assist the student in investigating the polity and the commerce of this great city.

Utica, north of Carthage, was another Phœnician settlement on this coast ; probably of greater antiquity than Carthage ; from the smaller Syrtis to the pillars of Hercules, and even beyond them on the shores of the Atlantic, the enterprise of the Tyrians established towns or trading positions. Carthage, according to half fabulous history, was founded by some fugitives from Tyrus, who left that city during some civil commotion : it was probably then always an independent state connected with the mother city by the remembrance of a common origin and a national religion.\*

Carthage was situated on a peninsula, in the recess of a spacious bay, formed by the promontory Hermæum, cape *Bon*, on the east, and that of Apollon, cape *Zibib*, on the west. Utica on the north and Tunes on the south were only a few miles from Carthage : the Bagradas, the *Medsherdâ*, one of the largest rivers of northern Africa flows into the bay between Utica and the little peninsula. There is no ancient description of Carthage accurate enough to be completely intelligible : the Bagradas, which is an inundating river, has doubtless caused considerable changes in the bay of Carthage.†

The adventurers who founded Carthage bought a small piece of land, for which they paid a yearly tax : with the increasing wealth and power of the city, the respective conditions of the Carthaginians and the natives were changed : the merchants assumed and maintained a dominion over the Libyans who dwelt around them.

The nature of the Carthaginian polity, and the composition of their military and naval force cannot be understood without a knowledge of the native tribes of northern Africa. Herodotus, Scylax and Polybius must be our guides in this investigation.

The Libyans of Polybius are the native tribes subject to Carthage : the free people are called the Numidians or Nomades.‡ The latter term is one that designates merely the mode of life and not the particular stock to which the Numidians belonged. These Libyans in the time of Polybius were an agricultural people ; it seems not unlikely that they had been enslaved and compelled to cultivate the ground. They

\* See Arrian, *Anabasis*, Lib. 2, near the end. Herod. Lib. 3, 17, 19.

† See Dr. Shaw's map.

Vol. p. 161. 167, 168. ed. Schweighæuser.

paid contributions of grain and other products to Carthage, and they added to the number of her armies by serving as vassals.

When Herodotus wrote, which was several centuries earlier, there was no agricultural native race in north Africa, beyond the immediate territory of Carthage. The native tribes, from Ægypt to the little Syrtis, the gulf of *Cabes*, were nomades; beyond the river Triton,\* according to Herodotus, or west of this stream, the agricultural people dwelt. He names three tribes, the Maxyes, the Zaucces, and the Byzantes;† they were distinguished from one another by some peculiarities in habits and personal decoration, such as are usual among uncivilized nations. The tribe of the Byzantes had several subdivisions: they inhabited one of the most fertile parts of the Carthaginian territory, near the smaller Syrtis, which, in the geography of the Greeks, was named the Byzacium or Emporium.‡

These native tribes retained their own language, and were but little affected by mixture with their conquerors in the remoter parts of the countries which they occupied. But in the neighbourhood of the capital, and along the coasts extending towards Byzacium we have historical evidence of a mixed race,§ Liby-Phœnicians.|| The Carthaginians maintained their dominion over these native agricultural tribes by sending out colonies, as the Romans did into the Italic states: a mixed population would thus soon arise. A regular colonizing system was part of the Carthaginian polity;¶ to provide for the poor by grants of lands, and to avoid popular commotion, which is naturally produced by poverty, was the object of their colonial establishments. This kind of relief cannot be permanent, and we consequently read of no more colonies of this description in the later periods of Carthage. To assert, with some writers, that the people had become too corrupted to relish agriculture is a very inadequate explanation of the cessation of this system. The greater distance which a colonist would have to go, and the greater danger he would have to encounter in remote parts of Africa or Spain (for other countries were already occupied,) and the consequently greater expense of such establishments, will explain sufficiently why Carthage, driven from Sicily and threatened by Rome, had no means for sending out what we call a superfluous population.

Their settlements in Africa were principally on the coast between Carthage and the smaller Syrtis: they appear to have been under the immediate control of the parent city. But there is no reason for supposing that the genuine Phœnician colonies, those established by Tyrus, or other cities of the parent country, were in this kind of dependance on Carthage.

Utica and the greater Leptis were Phœnician colonies: according to

\* The position of this place is uncertain. † See Herod. Lib. 4. 186. 191. 193. 194.

‡ See D'Anville's map.

§ See Polyb. Lib. 3. cap. 4.

|| Diod. Lib. 2.

¶ Aristot. Polit. Lib. 6, cap. 3.

Sallust,\* Adrumetum, Hippo and the smaller Leptis might claim the same distinction. The relationship between these smaller cities and Carthage might resemble that between Tyrus and the towns of the Phœnician coast: we know, from the terms of a treaty preserved by Polybius,† that Utica and a town named Tyrus appear as principal parties to the contract. We may fairly infer that they were then independent towns. The name of Tyrus in this treaty creates some difficulty: we cannot believe that the Phœnician Tyrus was intended, but we may admit the possibility of there being a Tyrus in Africa.‡

Another treaty, belonging to a later period, made between Hannibal and Philip of Macedon, proves that Utica was then also an independent city: it is probable that other Phœnician cities of Africa might have a similar relation to Carthage.

It was the policy of Carthage to encourage the agriculture of the productive region of Byzacium: their city was thus supplied with the prime necessities of life. The region between the smaller Syrtis and the larger, the gulf of *Sidra*, which belonged to the Carthaginians, was not adapted to agriculture: it was possessed by Nomades, whom Carthage attempted to retain in a kind of dependence, as a barrier against Cyrenæa. This region now forms the principal part of Tripoli: the greater Leptis and the Phœnician or Carthaginian towns occupied small spots which were capable of cultivation. The native tribes are described by Herodotus whose account may be compared with that of Scylax.

Near the lake Tritonis, which was probably once connected with the smaller Syrtis by a river Triton, the Ausenses and Machlyes dwelt: the latter used to shave the back part of the head, and the former the forehead as a national distinction.§

The Lotophagi inhabited the coast from the lake as far as the greater Leptis: we read of the Lotophagi nations in the *Odyssey*.|| This Lotus, which furnished food to a people who did not raise grain, is a fruit tree and must not be confounded with the Lotus of *Ægypt*, which is an aquatic plant.¶

The Macæ\*\* were the eastern neighbors of the Lotophagi: they shaved the head, except the crown on which they used to leave a tuft of hair. The little river Cinyphs flowed through their territory.††

The Nasamones were the nearest tribe to the territories of Cyrene and Barca. The Carthaginians seem to have had settlements along the Numidian coast, west of the city: they were included under the general name of Metagonian.

The boundaries of the Carthaginian territories in Africa were these: on the east the tower of Euprantes was the barrier between them and

\* Jug. Bell. 19.

† Lib. 3. cap. 3.

‡ See Heeren, page 50.

§ Herod. 4, 180.

|| Lib. 9.

¶ See Martyn. *Georgic*, Lib. 2. 84.

\*\* Herod. 175, 176.

†† See Virgil. *Georg.* Lib. 3. 311.

the Cyrenæans. From this place, which was on the eastern shore of the greater Syrtis, or from Charan, which was near to it, the Carthaginians carried on a contraband trade to procure the silphium.\* The southern boundary was determined by natural limits : the sandy desert and its wandering inhabitants owned no master. It is more difficult to assign a western boundary : they had posts, or trading positions, along the northern coast, as far as the straits of Gibraltar, but this will not prove that they had any territorial possession. The Nomades would give themselves little concern about a small island opposite to the coast, or a barren rock upon it, and the Carthaginians might gradually attain some small tract besides the spot which was a depôt for commodities.

The Carthaginian possessions which were undisputed, probably did not extend west of the 26th degree of east longitude, and spread some distance into the interior. The lake Tritonis may be considered as the southern and western limit of the cultivated region. The northern part of this territory, the province called Africa by the Romans, received, among the antient geographers, the name of Zeugitana : Hippo Zarytus, Utica, Tunes, and Clypea were the principal maritime towns. The interior was inhabited by a mixed race of Phœnicians and Libyans : Vacca, Bulla, Sicca and Zama were towns of some note. The soil, particularly on the banks of the Bagradas, is exceedingly fertile.

The southern part of this cultivated country had the name of Byzacium : Adrumetum, Little Leptis, Tysdrus and Tacape, were on the sea coast. The country around the Triton's lake, and adjoining the little Syrtis, is sometimes separated from the rest of Byzacium, and distinguished by the Greek term Emporia, or trading posts.

#### ON THE FOREIGN POSSESSIONS OF CARTHAGE.

##### *Sardinia.*

Sardinia, the Sardo of the Greeks, belonged to the Carthaginians : it was probably occupied by them about the close of the sixth, or the commencement of the fifth century before our era. This island is about one hundred and fifty miles long ; its breadth, in many parts, is about seventy five. It is a very mountainous region, and some points are so elevated, that snow lies during a great part of the year. The vallies are exceedingly productive, not inferior in fertility to those of Sicily : the excessive heats of summer, together with a foggy climate, and a great quantity of marsh land, have made this island unhealthy in all ages. It has never yet received that diligent cultivation which might remedy local inconveniences and improve the face of the island. The

\* Strabon, 77, 836.

mountains contain the precious metals, particularly silver, which is produced in considerable quantity : some valuable stones are still found there, and it is probable that when the Carthaginians possessed the island, they formed a part of the profits which they drew from it. The sardine, a stone much used by the antient lapidaries, is still procured in Sardinia. The Carthaginians kept a garrison of mercenaries in Sardinia :\* The command of the military force, and the civil jurisdiction of the province, seem not to have been united in one person.

Caralis, *Cagliari*, the present capital of the island, is supposed to have been the site of a Carthaginian town.

### *Corsica.*

This island, which the Greeks called Cynos, was once in the possession of the Tuscans ; it is doubtful if the Carthaginians ever held any part of it. Corsica is a mountainous island, and contains a less proportion of fertile soil than Sardinia. The Greeks of Phocæ, in Ionia, settled at Alalia, on the eastern coast, but the combined fleets of Etruria and Carthage compelled them to leave Corsica, and look out for another situation.

### *Sicilia.*

Parts of this island were possessed by the Phœnicians† before the Greeks had made any permanent establishments. The Carthaginians, who succeeded to the possessions of the mother country, were never able to make themselves masters of the island : had they succeeded in their design, their subsequent history might have been different.

The area of Sicily is compared, by some of the antient geographers, to that of the Peloponnesus, and for a general comparison it is sufficiently accurate ; the surface of the island is about 9,500 square miles. The central parts are mountainous, and send out arms in different directions, which determine the courses of the waters to the sides of the triangle. The most elevated point is *Ætna*, *Monte Gibello*, on the eastern coast, near Catania : it rises to the height of more than 18,000 feet above the level of the sea, and contains, on its extensive base and sides, three different regions and climates. The soil of Sicily produces grain of various kinds in abundance, besides fruits, olives and wines. The antient writers speak in extravagant terms of the wonderful fertility of its most favored regions.

A number of small streams rush from the mountains, particularly from the huge mass of *Ætna* and the surrounding hills ; on the eastern side the *Cantera*, *Giaretta* and *Alfeu* ; on the south-west the *Salso*,

\* Polyb. Lib. 1. cap. 6.

† Thucyd. Lib. 6. 2.

*Platani* and the two *Belici*, the right and left : the *Termini* is the chief stream that discharges itself on the north side of the island.

Sicily was the point where the interests of the Greeks and Carthaginians conflicted : The Greek cities were free states whose wealth increased with as much rapidity, according to extant documents, as any countries whose history is known, except some of the free states of America. Had these little commonwealths always united their forces, the Carthaginian settlements which were strictly colonies in the modern acceptation of the word, must have yielded to the superior energies of the Greeks. It is said\* that it was a concerted plan between Xerxes and the Carthaginians that Greece and Sicily should be crushed at the same time ; one by the united myriads of the east, the other by the barbarians of the west, who formed the armies of Carthage. But Hamilcar, the Carthaginian general, saw his forces vanquished by the Sicilian Greeks, and he himself lost his life.

About B. C. 410, when Syracuse, the ruling Greek town, a second time changed its democratical for a monarchical polity, the conquest of the island was again attempted. The wars continued, with little interruption, till B. C. 264 ; neither party being able to expel the other from the island. The cities on the south western coast suffered during this disastrous period, and never since that time recovered their importance.

The Carthaginians probably never had secure possession of more than one third of the island. The wars with Rome recommenced about B. C. 264, and a new master soon decided the claims of the Greeks and Carthaginians, by depriving both of them of their possessions.

### *Majorca, Minorca, Malta.*

These islands were occupied by the Carthaginians, and probably were much more profitable to them than the more fertile and extensive, but disputed possessions in Sicily. Majorca and Minorca, were called the Gymnasian or Balearic islands by the Greeks ;† the latter appellation was intended to denote the superior skill of the natives in the use of the sling. Majorca and Minorca have both good ports : that in Minorca, Port *Mahon*, appears to retain traces of the name of Mago, one of the illustrious houses of Carthage.

The Pityusæ, or pine islands, Ebusus, *Yvica*, and Ophiussa, *Formentera*, are a little to the west of Majorca. Ophiussa, snake island, is said to be a very appropriate name. Melita, *Malta*, with the small island of Gaudos or Gaulos, *Gozzo*, belonged to Carthage : the excellent port

\* Herod. 7, 165.

† Strabon, 3, 167.



of *Malta*, would alone render this island valuable to a commercial nation, as a station for ships and a depot for commodities. Restrictive systems of commerce were known in antient as well modern times, and therefore to occupy a good port, and keep all competitors from it, was among the Carthaginians the perfection of maritime policy.

### *Spain.*

The Phœnician settlements in Spain have been considered in the chapter on Phœnicia. In the imperfect records of Carthaginian history, we cannot distinguish between the Phœnicians and their descendants the Carthaginians, who are sometimes included in the same term: nor can we with certainty assign the era when the colonists succeeded to the foreign possessions of the mother country. The south western part of Spain, the province of Andalusia, was their favorite region: the town of Gades, *Cadiz*, became a flourishing place and the emporium of Southern Spain. Being situated on the waters of the Atlantic, it was the most westerly commercial town of the antient world, and a favorable position to set out from, in making exploring voyages on the coasts of Europe and Africa.

The name of a tribe of people on the southern coast, the Bastuli Pœni indicates the former existence of Carthaginian or Punic settlements in this district: the natives and the Pœni are supposed to have made a mixed race of people. The fertility of Southern Spain, and the precious metals found in the *Sierra Morena* and other mountainous districts, invited the Phœnicians as well as their descendants the Carthaginians.

There seems to have been no attempt at conquest made, till the loss of Sardinia and Sicily made it necessary, according to Punic policy, to look out for a new country where competitors in trade would not conflict with them.

It is probable, or, if we prefer the phrase, we may say it is certain, that the Phœnicians, and after them the Carthaginians, carried on traffic with the people who lived on the waters of the Atlantic. Their navigation in this sea was undoubtedly only a coasting navigation, but this was all that was necessary to lead them to countries much more remote than any which we believe they visited.

A traffic with the natives, who were barbarians, would necessarily imply the occupation of certain posts or depôts for their commodities: the Carthaginians, for the purpose of security, preferred small islands, situated at a little distance from the coast. We have an historical account of the origin of some of these posts in the Periplus of Hanno: this chief magistrate was appointed by the state to conduct a fleet and to establish numerous settlements in advantageous positions on the coast of Africa, south of the pillars of Hercules. A short narrative of this co-

lonial expedition, which was also a voyage of discovery, was engraved on plates of copper and suspended in the temple of Cronus at Carthage. Our copy of it, which is in the Greek language, we probably owe to the curiosity of some Greek merchant. This voyage of Hanno is assigned by some critics to the first of the three periods into which we divided the history of Carthage.

Sixty ships removed at once 30,000 men, women and children to the coast of Fez and Morocco : six towns, with 5,000 inhabitants each, might thus be established at once, for provisions, and capital of various kinds were exported with the people. The colonists were of the mixed race, the Lyby-Phœnicians, who were acquainted with agriculture. The remotest southern position where a colony was left, was the small island of Cerne, five stadia in circumference : this colony may be cape St. Anne, near Sierra Leone, according to one geographer, or cape Verd, if we admit the explanation of another : or, if we prefer a third hypothesis, it may be cape Geer. The latitude of cape Geer is about  $31^{\circ}$  N., that of cape St. Anne about  $7^{\circ}$ . We have consequently a difference of 24 degrees of latitude between the two modern positions assigned to Cerne. Rennel, who keeps between these extremes, has certainly gone as far south as we can admit to be consistent with the original document, when he considers cape Verd N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 43'$ , as the Cerne of Hanno. Beyond Cerne it was only a voyage of discovery : the limits of it according to the respective systems of Bougainville, Rennel, and Gosselin may be seen in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica—article Africa.

On the southern shores of France there was no room for the Carthaginians since the Massalians, the descendants of the Phocæans of Alalia, would not allow their rivals in trade to settle on this coast. The Ligurians, the neighbors and enemies of Massalia, are mentioned among the mercenaries in the Carthaginian armies.

There is no trace of any Carthaginian settlement in Italy : the coast was occupied by an enterprising, commercial and piratical race, before Carthage was strong enough to secure any part of it.

It is probable that there were Carthaginian settlements beyond the pillars of Hercules, both on the coast of Africa and Europe ;\* but we know the names of none except those mentioned in the Periplus.

Thumiaterium, on the African coast, was the nearest colony to the straits of Gibraltar, and distant from it only two days' sail : the next was at Soloe, perhaps cape Blanco, where Hanno built a temple to Poseidon, or at least an altar that is described by Scylax. Five colonies were established south of the altar of Poseidon ; Caricum Teichos, Cyta, Acra, Melite and Arambe.† Cerne has been already mention-

\* Scylax, p. 2.

† See the supplement referred to.

ed : cape Geer, which is Gosselin's Cerne, is not very far from Mogador.

According to Diodorus, the Phœnicians had discovered a delightful island a few days sail from the Libyan coast : the description of this romantic spot some modern geographers imagine to correspond to the island of Madeira.

### *On the Carthaginian Polity.*

Our information on this important and interesting subject is not so complete as the investigator of antient history desires. Aristotle's small extant treatise, entitled "*Politica*" is our best guide in this obscure subject.

Instead of giving all the reasonings and conjectures, with the combinations which are formed from them, it will be sufficient to state briefly what is really known of the polity of Carthage.

This city was a commercial town, possessing as we have seen numerous foreign colonies, besides dependent towns in the fertile region of Byzacium. Agriculture was encouraged in the African colonies or subject cities, by the demand for the necessaries of life, which a great capital would create : from the fragments of Mago's book on husbandry and the testimony of historians,\* we infer that the cultivation of grain, of the olive, and the vine, and the raising of cattle were well understood.

Carthage, like most of the towns in the Greek states, was the ruling city of the district in which it was situated : the citizens of the metropolis possessed the sovereign power, but the mode in which it was distributed among those of Carthage requires some explanation.

There was in Carthage, undoubtedly, a body of rich citizens, who are sometimes considered as a kind of aristocracy, but there is no proof that this was an hereditary dignity, or that it was any thing more than the influence which a rich individual possesses and transmits to his children by joining it to a large estate. An aristocracy may be formed in this way : that of Carthage, as far as we know, possessed no hereditary privileges, and no political power but from election. But posts of honor and dignity brought with them no emolument, and, consequently, were the conclusive property of the rich, who alone could afford to sustain the expense which such situations necessarily require. Bribery is a consequence of such an institution, and a small body, whatever name it may have, will thus govern a community.†

The Spartan polity was that which Aristoteles and Polybius consider

\* Diodorus,

† Aristoteles, Lib. 2, cap. 8.

most nearly related to the Carthaginian : this remark of two careful observers will assist us in our investigation.

The power of the people was very limited and was exercised only in their public meetings. The kings or Suffetes, and the generals of the republic were elected by the people in their public assemblies, but bribery was so usual that Aristoteles considered those high distinctions as saleable at the time when he wrote.

When the Suffetes and the Senate could not agree about any proposed enactment, the people had the right of deciding between them. The Senate possessed the chief power, both legislative and executive : but we are entirely ignorant of the constitution of this body. It is only from the comparison made by Aristoteles and Polybius between the constitution of Carthage and Sparta, and the additional resemblance between that of Carthage and Rome in the time of Polybius, that we can attain to any probabilities.

We suppose then that the Senators might hold their offices for life, that their number was considerable, and that they possessed the principal legislative and executive power. The presiding officers of the Senate, and the chief civil magistrate were the suffetes : the Greek writers call them kings and the Roman historian (Livius) compares them with the consuls. They were elected from the richest and noblest families,\* we suppose the number was two, like that of the kings of Sparta and consuls of Rome : any further conjectures about them may be ingenious, but they will also be useless.

The generals of the State were elected also from the most distinguished families : the civil and the military power in Carthage were distinct. We may find instances, in which the kings seem to have had something like military command, as in the case of king Hanno, who conducted the colonial expedition—but in general, we can have no doubt that the generals of the Republic were officers chosen by the people, to command the armies in foreign expeditions or in domestic dissension.

Prætors and Quæstors are mentioned by Roman writers,† among the magistrates of Sparta : this careless way of calling the magistrates of another nation by Roman names, without giving any exact account of their functions, must necessarily prevent us from knowing any thing about them.

The judicature of Carthage resembled that of Sparta : the judges of the several courts had the full and complete cognizance of all civil and criminal cases, without the aid of jurymen.‡ The court of the one hundred was the supreme tribunal of Carthage, and the account of its origin given by Justinus,§ is rendered more probable by Aristoteles' comparing this body with that of the Spartan Ephori. Such a tribunal

\* Aristoteles, Lib. 2, 81.

† Livy, and others.

‡ Aristoteles. Lib. 3. 1.

§ Lib. 18. 7.

as this could be converted by favorable circumstances, and a few bold leaders, into a real court of inquisition : it really became so in the later ages of the commonwealth, and, if we believe Livius,\* the lives and property of the citizens were disposed of according to its caprice. —Any injury real or imaginary done to one of the body was an offence against the dignity of the whole college. Hannibal overturned the throne of the inquisitors, and destroyed this tyrannical and dangerous tribunal.

This body was not chosen by the people, but by courts called *Pentarchies* : we know nothing more of these latter courts, except that they had cognizance of very important cases, and enjoyed the privilege of supplying the vacancies that happened in their own body. The members of the court of one hundred, retained their place for a long time, though originally not for life.† Our materials will hardly admit any farther developement of the constitution of Carthage : in the decline of the State, we know from Aristotle, that the influence of a few rich families in obtaining possession of places of importance, and the union of several distinct offices in one person, contributed materially to hasten the end of the political system.

The religious opinions and practices of all nations are important in the eyes of the historian, since they have seldom been separated from political institutions ; where they are declared to be distinct and separate, public opinion, which when opposed to a law is always superior in efficacy, may blend them together. The religion of Carthage was carried to the coast of Africa from the shores of Phœnicia : some of the cruel and inhuman rites of the mother towns and the kindred nations of the east, were occasionally practised at Carthage in periods of danger and distress. Human victims were offered, to appease the wrath of offended deities. The names of the gods of Carthage are known to us only through the medium of Greek and Roman writers : Cronus, Poseidon, and Hercules occupy the first rank. The religious institutions of Carthage are inseparably connected with the political system : the dignity of Priest was desired by the rich and powerful of the state, because it was accompanied both by the external appearance and the real possession of power. Public business of importance was attended by religious ceremonials : sooth-sayers and prophets also found a place in the state polity, since important undertakings were controlled or directed by their advice.

Carthage was separated from Tyrus by a large portion of the length of the Mediterranean, and after the Persian conquest, by the changed condition of the mother city we have no evidence of any commercial connexion between them that amounted to a regular trade, but religion was a bond of union that held them together as late as the age of Alexander.

\* Lib. 33, 46.

† See Aristot.—Pol. Lib. 2 8.

To the sanctuary of the Tyrian Hercules in his own city of Tyrus the Carthaginians sent yearly presents, and an annual deputation. It may be difficult for the modern student of history to comprehend at first, the length and durability of these religious confederations of the antient world; but a careful perusal of Greek and Roman and Jewish historians, will convince him that a proper estimate of these political-religious connexions, is necessary for the right understanding of the history of these nations.

*On the circulating Medium, Revenue, Naval Commerce, and the Naval and Military Force of Carthage.*

The precious metals were probably early used in Carthage as a medium of exchange as well as an article of luxury, but whether the state stamped coin for the use of the community, is a question still undecided. That gold and silver coin was in circulation we cannot doubt; the dispute is about the existence of real Carthaginian coins.

But we read of a substitute that the Carthaginians had for gold and silver, which renders it probable that the precious metal in circulation was often inadequate to the wants of the community. It is probable that the conquest of Spain materially supplied this deficiency. Several writers speak of a leather circulating medium: this was a piece of leather, with a state-stamp on it, probably denoting its value. In this leather, a small piece of metal was inclosed, the precise nature of which, whether it was a compound or had some peculiar mark upon it, we cannot now ascertain. The best account of this substitute, which we may presume was not much used beyond the city, is found in a dialogue on wealth, attributed to the Æchines, named Socraticus.\*

The revenue of Carthage was derived from various sources: that from the agricultural colonies, within the African territory of Carthage, consisted of a tax paid in raw commodities. The duties on imported goods, both in the metropolis and the colonies, were another abundant source of public income: we learn from Aristoteles,† that there were treaties between the Carthaginians and Etruscans, by which the commodities that might be carried by each nation into the ports of the other, were accurately described—this is an indication of commercial restrictions, national jealousies, and high duties.

The produce of the mines of Spain, which at that time were rich in gold, silver and iron, must be added to the public revenue of the state: the richest mines were in the neighbourhood of Carthage.‡ It is probable that they were worked by slaves, both native and imported, while

\* See Xenophon Poroi on the substitutes for gold and silver, and Voltaire on leather money.

† Lib. 3, 5.

‡ Polyb.

they were in the possession of the Carthaginians, as they were afterwards when the Romans were the masters of Spain.

In times of difficulty, Carthage occasionally applied for loans to foreign countries: in the Punic war, the impoverished republic asked as a favor from the rich Ptolemæus Philadelphus, king of Ægypt, the loan of 2,000 talents, which the prudent Greek declined.\*

It cannot be considered that this was one of the ordinary sources of revenue, because the only profit that could arise from it would be the use of the money, and the non-payment of the interest and principal; and this kind of profit would necessarily cease, as in the case of some modern states, when the character of the borrower was known.

Our enumeration of the Carthaginian colonies in Africa and Spain, will indicate the direction of the republic's commerce by sea, which was principally carried on with those countries where they had established trading posts, that afterwards increased into towns.

The district of Byzacium, in the province called Africa, by the Romans, and the island of Sardinia, were the grain countries of Carthage: this commercial town derived its supply of bread from remote parts, like Athens, Corinth, and other large cities of Greece. Sicily was much frequented by the Punic merchants, and the rich emporium of Syracuse, in time of peace, saw its ports crowded with African vessels.† Oil and wine were imported from Sicily; both of these articles were produced in Africa, but it is probable that the supply was insufficient. Strabon‡ speaks of a contraband trade carried on by Carthage with the Cyrenæans, through the port of Charax: the Punic merchant brought wine, and received in exchange the precious silphium. The treaties with Rome preserved in Polybius, and the remarks of Aristotle in his *Politica*, prove the active commerce of the Carthaginians, and their jealousy of foreign rivals. The Etruscans, who had built towns in Campania, were probably rather pirates than merchants: they produced the wares which they had to exchange for other commodities, by robbing on the sea, or the towns of the coast.

The Carthaginians, as it has been already remarked, had commercial treaties with the Etruscans, who, from the nature of their profession, could furnish them with most of the articles that the Mediterranean produced. In return, their African friends gave them slaves, precious stones, ivory, and gold, the produce of the huge continent behind their town.

Malta, and the small adjoining island of Gozo, were Carthaginian possessions: cloth, for wearing apparel, was manufactured in Malta, and probably from a native cotton.§

The wax and honey of Corsica, were highly valued:¶ the natives of the island were also prized for making excellent servants.¶¶

\* Appian, Lib. 1.

† Diod. 1, 678.

‡ Lib. 17, 836. § Diod. 1, 334.

¶ Athenæus Polemon.

¶¶ Diod. 1. 334.

The little island of *Æthalia*, now *Elba*, has furnished iron ore from the remotest historical period; the foreign trader and the merchant of Carthage, purchased the ore when it was smelted, and deposited it in the hands of their countrymen for further improvement.\* Majorca and Minorca, exchanged mules and fruit for wine and female slaves; the latter article, these rude islanders were always ready to purchase.

The precious metals of Spain have been frequently alluded to; some of the mines appear to have been public property, while in other cases, the merchant procured gold dust from the natives, by an exchange of commodities.

The remarks that were made on the Phœnician trade with the coast of Britain, and with countries still farther north, will apply to Carthaginian commerce. There is no impossibility involved in supposing that the Phœnicians or the Carthaginians visited the northern shores of Europe, but as direct evidence is wanting, it is not necessary to assume that the tin† and the amber which they sold to the world, were brought by their own ships from the Scilly islands,‡ or the coast of the Baltic.§

The trading towns established on the shores of Fez and Morocco, seem to have been intended to form a commercial connexion with central Africa: the carriers of the desert would bring the products of Soudan to the small island of Cerne, the most southern of the colonies established by Hanno. The Carthaginians supplied them from the stores in Cerne with earthen vessels, trinkets, and ornaments of various kinds. There was also a fishery on this coast, according to the book of wonders ascribed to Aristoteles.|| The fish was salted and carried to Carthage where it commanded a high price.

The discovery voyage of Hanno probably extended beyond the Senegal and the Gambia:¶ we feel some curiosity to know whether this voyage was useful in establishing a trade on the gold coast of Africa, and our admiration of the extensive knowledge of Herodotus is increased, by finding in his history the only extant information on this obscure subject. In the fourth book,\*\* he tells us on the authority of some Carthaginians, that merchants from that renowned trading town after passing through the straits, visited a remote place on the Libyan coast where they procured gold from the natives by barter. When they landed at the spots which the natives frequented, it was their practice to lay their wares on the shore and return to their vessel after raising a smoke. The inhabitants, seeing this, would come down to the coast, place a quantity of gold near the commodities, and retire—the Carthaginians

\* Diod. 1, p. 340.

† Cassiterus.

‡ The Cassiterides.

§ See Strabon, 1, 147.

|| cap. 148.

¶ See the article before referred to, supplement Encyclop. Britannica.

\*\* Cap. 146.



then would leave the ship, and examine what the natives had left in exchange : if it was sufficient, they would take the gold, leaving their own merchandize in its stead—if they were not satisfied, they gave the gold possessors an opportunity of adding to the deposit of precious metal by retiring again to their ship. This was repeated till the bargain was closed, and it is added, neither party ever wronged the other.—This story of the Carthaginians must not be considered as a mere fiction : it may have received some slight alterations, but the outline of it bears the marks of truth.

A modern traveller\* quoted by Heeren,† describes in a similar way the mode of exchanging commodities between the people of Morocco, and the negroes on the borders of Negroland. A caravan goes once a year from Sus, one of the four divisions of the empire of Morocco, across the terrific waste of the western Sahara : tobacco, salt, wool, with woollen and silk cloths are the articles which they carry. Gold dust, negroes, and ostrich feathers are given in exchange by the blacks. The Moors do not enter the Negroland, but meet the black at a place on the frontiers and conclude the bargain without speaking a word. The ignorance of each party of the language spoken by the other, renders this the only mode of conducting their mercantile transactions.

Carthage in time of war maintained a large army and navy : even when she was not engaged in foreign struggles, her distant colonies required the residence of a garrison and the occasional visits of a navy. The writers on the Punic wars have left us information on the military and naval force of the republic, which is in general satisfactory.

The principal dock yard was in the city of Carthage.‡ There were two ports or havens, an outer one, intended for merchant ships, and an inner basin which was separated from the other by a double wall. A small, but elevated island in the centre of the inner haven commanded a view of the sea. The admiral of the navy resided here. Two hundred and twenty ships of war were generally laid up in this dockyard, with all the necessary stores for fitting them out on a short notice. In the wars with Syracuse, the ships of Carthage were only triremes,§ but they afterwards built vessels of a much larger size in imitation of the Macedonian Greeks. The war ships of the Romans and the Carthaginians in the first Punic war,|| carried nearly five hundred men : each Roman vessel contained one hundred and twenty soldiers and three hundred seamen. The Carthaginian ships had about the same number of men on board. In one engagement, the Carthaginians collected a fleet of three hundred and fifty ships, manned according to the computation of Polybius himself, by more than one hundred and fifty thousand

\* Hoest.

† Vol. 2. p. 185.

‡ Appianus, 1, 455, 438, &amp;c.

§ Diod. 2. 409.

|| Polyb. Lib. 1, cap. 2.

sailors and soldiers. We find extravagant and apparently improbable estimates of numbers in all the Carthaginian wars in Sicily, and in their sea-fights with the Romans.

The sailors or rowers were slaves, purchased by the state for this service : the complement of a quinquereme was about three hundred slaves and one hundred and twenty fighters. In antient naval tactics, to move in any direction with celerity, to break through the enemy's line, and to disable or sink his ships, were the evolutions on which victory often depended. Sometimes a number of ships were wedged together, and the soldiers fought on the decks as if it were a land battle, but with this important difference, that escape was not so easy. The slaughter in their naval engagements was prodigious, sometimes amounting to ten, twenty, or even thirty thousand men. The sea-fights described by Thucydides and Polybius, particularly in the first book\* are minute, and we believe, generally faithful accounts by the two great historians of antiquity. The command of the fleet was usually separated from that of the land force, but we find instances in which a single person possessed the direction of both.

The military force of Carthage consisted principally of hired troops, collected from all the nations with which the state had commercial connexions. Only a small part of the citizens of Carthage could be employed in military service. The mercantile occupations of the majority would not allow them to neglect their business for foreign conquest, or the defence of remote possessions. It was found to be a more economical plan to make a bargain with nations who had nothing to dispose of but their bodies, and with this saleable commodity to provide for the defence of their colonies or to acquire new possessions. But the distinguished families of Carthage served in the armies of the state, and from this class, all the commanders were chosen. In times of danger, all the citizens would necessarily arm themselves to repel an attack on the metropolis, but we are now speaking of the ordinary constitution of a Carthaginian army, and this neither admitted nor required a large number of Carthaginian citizens. A Punic army was like a congregation of nations : the half naked savage of Gaul stood by the side of the wild Iberian ; the cunning Ligurian from the Alpine or Apennine mountains met with the Lotophagi of Libya ; and the Nasamones, the explorers and guides in the great desert, half bred Greeks, runaways and slaves, found themselves mingled in this strange assembly.

Troops of Carthaginian and Liby-Phœnician origin, were in the centre of the army : on the flank, the numerous nomadic tribes of western Africa, wheeled about on unsaddled horses guided by a bridle of rushes. The Balearic slingers formed the van-guard, and the elephants of Æthiopia with their black conductors, were the moveable castles that pro-

\* Polyb. cap. 4.

tected the front lines. According to Polybius\* it was considered politic to form an army of such materials, that difference of language might prevent union between several nations, and remove all danger of a general conspiracy: but there are disadvantages also which arise from the want of a medium of communication, and these were developed in the later periods of the republic.

When Xerxes led the nations of Asia against the Greeks of the land of Hellas, a Carthaginian armament was despatched to subjugate the western colonies in Sicily. The muster roll of the Asiatic,† contained the names of all the nations in his extensive empire, and even some beyond it who served for money. The Punic army was composed of the tribes of the western world, and of the African desert, and the two armies combined, would have exhibited specimens of nearly all the tribes of men that were then known.

We become intimately acquainted with the nature of a Carthaginian army from the extant narrative of Polybius. In the opinion of this soldier and historian, the cavalry of Numidia formed the strongest part of the army, and to their quick evolutions, their sudden retreat, and their rapid return to the charge, he attributes the success of Hannibal in his great victories.‡ Another cause may be assigned for the losses of the Romans, without at all impeaching the opinion of Polybius on the Numidian cavalry. The Romans frequently had two consuls at the head of their armies, and when both happened to be together in the field, they commanded alternately, day by day.§ At the fatal battle of Cannæ, the ignorance and presumption of Varro were associated with the better judgment and calm valour of Æmilius; the single unshackled energy of the great Hannibal was more than a match for this unfortunate combination. We can readily admit the possibility of the large armaments which the rich, commercial city of Carthage is said to have equipped, but we shall perhaps find it necessary to detract something from the numerical estimates of Diodorus, which he took from the careless and credulous Ephorus, or from Timæus|| whose authority is not much better. To form some idea of the military and naval force of Carthage, even in time of peace, we must recollect that their foreign trading posts were maintained by garrisons, and that in the short intervals of peace, it was necessary to support a force sufficient to meet the probable danger of war. Three hundred elephants were kept in the citadel of Carthage, which contained also stalls for four thousand horses, with accommodation for their riders, and for forty thousand foot soldiers besides.¶

\* Lib. 1. cap. 6.

† Herod. Lib. 7.

‡ See Lib. 3. cap. 12, and also other parts.

§ Polyb. Lib. 3. cap. 12.

|| See Polyb. Lib. 12, extract 8.

¶ This is stated on the authority of Appian, book 1. p 436.

*On the commerce with the different regions of Africa north of the Equator.*

Writers who have discussed the commercial relations of Carthage, seem scarcely to have supposed the existence of an extensive caravan trade with Central Africa, and other parts of the continent. But if we compare the position of the modern towns of Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers, with that of Carthage, and consider the nature of their commerce at the present day, we cannot doubt that similar circumstances would, in ancient times, produce corresponding results.

This probability is increased and strengthened by a few passages in a Greek writer, to whom we have frequently acknowledged our obligations, the honest and inquisitive Herodotus.

The commodities of Central Africa, of the desert, and of the region of Biledulgerid, must necessarily create a caravan trade, extending from the shores of the Mediterranean to the banks of the Niger.

These commodities are black slaves, male and female, from the countries south of the Sahara; salt from the great saline deposits in the desert; and dates from the regions bordering on the north side of the great sandy waste. These three things have in all ages been considered articles of necessity by the inhabitants of the Tripoli and Tunis coasts, or those connected with them by commercial relations.

Gold is seldom found in north Africa; it is principally procured by washing the earths in the neighborhood of the Kong, or Mountains of the Moon, south of the great river Niger. Ivory is also another article of luxury, which the central countries furnish to the merchants of the sea coast.

The native tribes of the Sahara, are the carriers of the desert, for which occupation they are peculiarly adapted from their nomadic life, and the possession of numerous beasts of burden.

Many of them are merely carriers for the rich merchants, settled at the different trading posts, while some of them who possess a capital, purchase commodities on their own account, and frequently acquire considerable wealth. The direction of this traffic across the desert, has probably changed very little: the great emporiums of commerce on the shores of the Mediterranean, and in Lower Egypt, are nearly in the same position, and the caravan routes across the Sahara, are determined by the unchanging physical circumstances of this extensive sandy waste. The caravans choose those lines for their route, on which springs of water can be found to refresh the men and animals, and to furnish them with a sufficient supply during their dreary journey from one halting place to the next. These delightful spots, which the Greeks called Oases, with their springs of fresh water and shades of palm groves, seem to the wanderer of the desert, like verdant islands in

the midst of an ocean of sand. Some of them became, not merely resting places for the caravans, but centres of commerce, and entrepôts between more remote stations: a temple and its sacred ministers were necessary accompaniments, and thus a small town would arise in the midst of the Libyan solitudes. Herodotus\* gives us an account of one of these caravan expeditions: his authorities, as he tells us, were some Greeks of Cyrene, who had visited the temple of Ammon, and heard their story from Etearchus, king or priest of the Ammonians; Etearchus had received the narrative from some Nasamones, a Libyan people, who dwelt near the greater Syrtes. Some bold and adventurous youths of this tribe, five in number, had set out on an exploring expedition, into Central Africa: they were well provided with food and water, and as a matter of course, with camels and attendants. The route was southwest, through a sandy country: after journeying many days they came to fruit trees, with fruit hanging on them. Here they met with some men of small stature, (not dwarfs,) who conducted them through extensive swamps, till they arrived at a large town. The inhabitants were all of the same stature with their guides, and completely black: the town was situated on a large river which flowed from the setting towards the rising sun, and contained crocodiles. These Nasamones, according to the story of the Cyreneans, had returned in safety, and reported that these black people spoke a language unlike their own, and were all conjurers and dealers in charms. Herodotus remarks, that Etearchus conjectured this river was the western branch of the Nile; and to this opinion he adds his own assent.

This simple narrative will scarcely need any explanation: the discoveries of Parke and others in Central Africa, have established beyond contradiction the general fidelity of this description. The great river is the Niger or *Joliba*; the town may be any one of those which are situated on this great stream, for the data are insufficient to enable us to assign any position with accuracy. The belief of the negroes in charms and amulets is another striking confirmation of the story; and according to a late French traveller,† the negroes of Timbuctoo are described by the Africans who have seen them, as a people of small stature, and of a kind, humane disposition. It appears from the narrative of Herodotus, that the people between the two Syrtes were the carriers of the desert; they are so at the present day, as we learn from the testimony of Hornemann.

The Carthaginians might either directly participate in this traffic, or they might meet the caravan near the small Syrtes, and receive from it their slaves, their gold and precious stones, in exchange for manufactured articles, for wine, oil, or grain. The immense consumption of slaves in this commercial and military republic, would render a slave trade

\* Lib. 2. 32.

† Denon.

necessary to its existence, and from no place could they be procured in such number, as from the inexhaustible slave magazines of the African continent.

Athenæus,\* who has occasionally preserved a fragment of valuable information, speaks of one Mago, a Carthaginian, who it was said, had made three journies, through the great desert, and supported himself entirely on meal. Hornemann says, that meal mixed with a little water, is one of the most usual articles of provision in these expeditions through the Sahara.

Our knowledge of the commerce of Africa cannot be complete or exact without an accurate knowledge of the caravan routes; modern travellers have made us acquainted with the most frequented of these roads.†

Herodotus‡ has described to us a caravan route, which began at Thebæ in Upper Ægypt: these remarkable chapters have been explained and illustrated by the latest discoveries in Africa. Something is still wanting to confirm a few passages, but we know enough to convince us of the veracity of the Greek geographer, and of the unchangeable direction of the commerce of the desert.

Herodotus, after informing us that the sandy deserts extend from Thebæ to the pillars of Hercules, adds that at the distance of every ten days journey all through this waste, there are large masses of salt, some of which are like small hills. Springs of fresh water bubble out from amidst the piles of salt, and around them a few inhabitants are found.

The first of these is ten days journey from Thebæ, at a place called Ammonium, noted for its temple, in which the Theban Jupiter was represented with a ram's head. The fountains of the sun possessed the peculiar property of being hot in the night, and cool during the day. The next station to Ammonium is Augila, distant also ten days journey from the fountain of the sun; the Nasamones visit this place to procure dates.

The next station is another salt hill in a country inhabited by the Garamantes: their position is tolerably well defined, since Herodotus says they are thirty days distant from the Lotophagi. The Garamantes hunt the poor Troglodyte Æthiopians of this region, and sell them for slaves: the Troglodytes, or dwellers in holes and caverns, eat snakes and other reptiles.

Ten days journey farther is another mass of salt, with sweet water, and a people dwell about it whom the Greek calls Atarantes. They have no names by which individuals of the tribe are distinguished from

\* p. 44. † See the article Africa, in the suppl't to the Encyclop. Britannica.

‡ Lib. 4. cap. 181, 185.

one another ; they curse the blazing fury of the sun, which with its intolerable heat prostrates both animal and vegetable life.

The next station is ten days farther, and like the rest contains salt, fresh water, and consequently inhabitants. Here is a remarkable mountain named Atlas, exceedingly lofty and steep : the inhabitants of the mountain are named Atlantes.

Here, the geographer informs us, his knowledge of the people of the desert ends, and he is not acquainted with the name of any tribe beyond the Atlantes. But the sandy region, he adds, extends to the pillars of Hercules and even beyond them. In it there is an extensive mine of rock salt, ten days journey in extent, with people dwelling about it. Their houses are built of pieces of the rock salt, which is sometimes white, and sometimes colored. No rain falls here to destroy these salt houses : in the regions south of the salt country and towards the west, all is dreary and desolate, without a tree, without rain, or the least moisture.

This is a brief view of the route which he describes : the whole passage requires and deserves the particular attention of the student. The narrative of Herodotus is introduced for two reasons : he is clearly describing a caravan route from Thebæ through the desert towards the west—this route must either terminate at Carthage, or must at least be connected with that city by a cross road.

It may be objected, that Herodotus does not expressly mention a caravan, or call this a caravan road ; it is true he does not, nor is it perhaps easy to give any reason for this omission, which is perfectly satisfactory. But when we are acquainted with the present nature of African commerce, and read the narrative of Herodotus, we must admit that there is only one explanation of it which is intelligible and consistent with our knowledge of Africa.

A few remarks will be necessary to explain the direction of the route which Herodotus describes. Thebæ, in Upper Ægypt, was once a rendezvous of caravans, as Cairo in Lower Ægypt is now, or Damascus in Syria. The distances of Herodotus are therefore measured from Thebæ. The first position west of Thebæ is the celebrated Ammonium, the sanctuary of a powerful deity, and a delightful resting place for the exhausted caravan. Browne and Hornemann, two modern travellers, have agreed that the position of *Siwah* is the old Ammonium.\* Ammonium was undoubtedly an Ægyptian colony, a tradition which is confirmed by the catacombs found there, the remains of mummies, and hieroglyphic inscriptions : it probably possessed a considerable population, and was a kind of emporium for the exchange of commodities—the salt deposite is near the position of *Siwah*, and accompanied with springs of fresh water, a circumstance, which is not unusual in the de-

\* See Strabon, Lib. 17.

sert—even a fountain with a variable temperature is found in a neighboring grove of palm trees. But a difficulty arises about the distance of *Siwah* from *Thebæ*, which is about twenty days journey. There cannot be much doubt that the Ammonium and *Siwah* are identical; we may therefore suppose, as Heeren does, that either Herodotus omitted a station, the greater Oasis, *El Wah*, ten days from *Thebæ*, or that there is some inaccuracy in our copies.

The next position is *Augila*, a name known both to antient and modern geography; Hornemann with very great exertion travelled from *Siwah* to *Augila* in nine days, which will agree very well with the ten days of Herodotus; the length of time, at which the journey is estimated by the Arabian geographers also.

*Augila* is a district in the interior, under the government of *Tripoli*: the towns of *Augila* and *Mojabra* contain a number of merchants who conduct the traffic between *Cairo* and *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*.\*

The Garamantes are the next tribe in the description of Herodotus; they were a widely extended race. The caravan station however was south of the *Psylli*, and thirty days journey distant from the *Lotophagi*; it was therefore in the region now called *Fezzan*. But the same difficulty arises here that occurred in fixing the position of Ammonium; ten days are insufficient for the journey from *Augila* to any part of *Fezzan* that will correspond to the description of Herodotus. Heeren suggests that a journey of about ten days has in some way been omitted; if we grant this, the station of Herodotus among the Garamantes, will correspond to the modern *Zuila*.

The mountains which contain the caverns inhabited by men are the *Tibesti*; they lie south of *Fezzan* in the desert of *Bilma*. The people, who are called *Tibbees*, are probably a remnant of the old *Libyans*, and some of them still inhabit holes in the sides of the mountain. In the year 1798, the sultan of *Fezzan* made a great hunt and caught about two hundred of these miserable beings, who were enslaved. Modern travellers add other particulars, which tend to confirm the veracity of Herodotus, and the correctness of the position which is assigned to his Garamantes. Our object is, to connect this place with Carthage, and to point out one of the commercial roads that led to that great emporium. Thirty days journeying brings a traveller from the Garamantes to the *Lotophagi*: the latter tribe occupied a part of the modern *Tripoli* and extended as far as the smaller *Syrtes*. They were, as we have seen, included within the limits of the Carthaginian empire. The present caravan route from *Tripoli* to *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*, occupies two days; in four days more the traveller arrives at *Germa*, or *Garama*, the antient metropolis of the country in which the Garamantes of Hero-

\* N. Lat. 26°.



dotus dwelt. At this place the road from the Lotophagi to Germa joins the route from Thebæ to the same spot.

The positions of the Atarantes and Atlantes are discussed by Heeren with his usual good sense and acuteness;\* but they are not of great importance in forming our estimate of Carthaginian commerce. This writer thinks that it is possible that these two names indicate a southern route, which runs from Fezzan into the regions bordering on the Niger. Though this appears to be contrary to the idea which Herodotus formed of their position, it does not follow that it is incorrect. The Greek endeavoured to form a clear conception of these two people according to the accounts which he received: if he has faithfully recorded what he heard, our superior knowledge of Africa enables us to rectify the error which he appears to have committed, in placing the Atarantes and Atlantes on the north side of the great desert.

When we affirm that the Carthaginians were engaged in commerce with the nations of Central Africa, we do not mean to say that it was a direct commerce, though it is possible it might be in some degree. The tribes between the two Syrtes travelled to Garama, and as every great resting place might be a dépôt for commodities, they could procure from this town the products of remote lands, which the Carthaginians desired to possess. The towns on the coasts of Byzacium would be the market for the caravans of Garama, and places of the greatest importance for the commerce of Carthage. It does not appear that the wares and products of Central Africa were carried by the caravans any farther than the towns near the Syrtes, on the edge of the desert: thus the connexion of Carthage with the nations of the interior appears to have attracted little attention.

The narrative of Herodotus, compared with the course of modern commerce, removes all doubt about the existence of an extensive trade between Carthage and the African continent in the interior, though the minute circumstances of it are doubtful and obscure.

### *On the Decline and Fall of Carthage.*

To investigate the causes which immediately and remotely lead to the decline and fall of states, is an interesting subject for him who studies the history of political communities. It is not always easy to form any definite idea of the exact mode in which the operations of decay and destruction commence and terminate; but the attentive observer aided by the experience of all nations and ages, may frequently discover in the social condition of a nation those circumstances which necessarily end in the destruction of the political system. It may be doubted

\* p. 239, &c.

if any political union can be formed, that will not ultimately be dissolved; for all the care and prudence of antient legislators could not exclude from their polity some ingredients which, according to the established order of things, necessarily caused a political revolution.

A state that possesses a constitution devised for the happiness of the whole community, and a body of intelligent and honest citizens, may admit a considerable change in the social relations of those who compose the community, without danger and with advantage; but the history of antient states exhibits fearful examples of the mode in which political systems may be changed or dissolved.

The causes of the downfall of Carthage can only be imperfectly understood, if we make the Roman historian Livius our guide; we must examine the polity of the state as far as it is known, and trace the progress of decay from the period of the first peace with Rome. But long before this time the seeds of evil had been sown, which circumstances cherished and developed. Public offices were bought by bribes and presents, and a few opulent families engrossed the principal places of trust and honor. Besides this, it had become usual for one person to hold several situations, and to be engaged at once in public services of an inconsistent and incompatible nature.

But after the end of the first Punic war, the most vicious part of their political system displayed itself at once, in an unexpected manner. An army of thirty thousand mercenary troops was carried back into Africa at a time when the treasury was too impoverished to pay the arrears due to them. Discontent, mutiny, and open rebellion were the consequences of this exhausted state of the finances: it was not until the fourth year of a bloody and cruel war that the safety of Carthage was secured by the destruction of the insurgents.\*

Thus the state was nearly ruined by the rebellion of its army, composed of mercenaries of all nations and languages, Gauls, Iberians, Nomades of Africa, and Greek renegadoes, the hirelings and the dregs of every foreign country.

But this war had still more important consequences: it divided the state into two factions called by the names and sustained by the respective influence of Hanno, surnamed the great, and Hamilcar Barcas. Hanno was appointed the commander of the troops at the commencement of the mercenary war, but he disappointed the expectations which his former victories had encouraged. To save the republic from destruction, Hamilcar Barcas, the rival of Hanno, was named his colleague in conducting the war. But jealousy prevented the generals from co-operating effectually, and the army was allowed to choose a single commander; their choice fell on the more successful Barcas. Again the mercenaries were triumphant, and the downfall of the republic seemed

\* See Polybins, Lib. 1.

to be approaching : as a last resource a temporary reconciliation was effected between Hanno and Hamilcar Barcas, and the overthrow of the rebels was easily accomplished.

The fury of party spirit had been smothered but it was not extinguished ; in a state possessing a polity of a mixed democratical and aristocratical character, two men had arisen, who divided the favors and the hatred of the citizens. Every political measure became a subject for party dispute, and the degradation of a whole community was secured, by the members of it submitting to assume the names and contend for the imaginary rights of two citizens of Carthage.

Hamilcar Barcas was publicly and solemnly accused of being a traitor to the state : but this dexterous intriguer won the affections of a popular leader, his future son-in-law Asdrubal and surrounded himself with a band of hirelings and villains. So powerful a criminal was necessarily acquitted, and as is usual when a great offender escapes, he was also rewarded : the chief command of the army, ultimately, was given to Hamilcar Barcas.

The generalissimo of the state became then a popular leader ; the house of Barcas, of which Hamilcar was the chief representative, depended on the people for its existence and support. The richer families and the Senate joined the opposite faction of Hanno.

The conquest of Spain was probably first devised by Hamilcar : we know at least that he commenced the execution of the scheme. He led an army into Spain without the consent or rather against the wish of the state, and nothing but his fortunate career could have saved him from the punishment which his disobedience merited. This successful general at the head of an army in Spain, disciplined by him and attached to his person, resembled Julius Cæsar surrounded by his victorious legions, and exulting in his Gallic conquests.

Part of the wealth of Hamilcar in Spain was sent to Carthage to pacify the people ; another portion bought the favors of his army, and a third was probably intended to fill the general's own treasury. The power of the house of Barcas in Spain supported the Barcine faction in Carthage, and nine years of successful warfare brought the greater part of the Spanish Peninsula under subjection to the Carthaginian general. His son-in-law Asdrubal succeeded him in the command of the forces, and prosecuted with vigor the daring schemes of Hamilcar. He built a splendid city which he called New Carthage, now *Carthago* : the silver mines in its vicinity were worked more profitably, and the security of the troops and their new city was strengthened by the increasing affection of the natives for the person of Asdrubal. He received in marriage a daughter of one of the native princes, and appeared to meditate nothing less than the establishment of a new independent

empire in the country which his father-in-law and himself had conquered.\*

After eight years of provincial and almost independent government, Asdrubal died by the hand of an assassin. The army chose for his successor the youthful Annibal, who had received his military and political education in the camp of Asdrubal and his own father Hamilcar : the Senate condescended to approve the choice of the army.

Enmity to the Romans was hereditary in the family of Barcas, and the renewal of the war with this powerful state was a necessary piece of policy to confirm and support the power and the faction of Annibal. It seems probable that about this time a large part of the people, who were the original supporters of the Barcine policy, had, as is usual in democracies, changed their affection into hatred. But the wealth and prudent conduct of Hamilcar and Asdrubal had formed a party among the aristocracy of the state : at the commencement of the second Punic war, the party of Annibal possessed the superiority in the Senate. Polybius remarks that the political constitution of Carthage had been materially altered about this time, by the increase of power obtained by the people. But the Senate might still be considered as the ruling body of the state : the superior faction in the Senate rested for support on the opinion of a majority among the people.

The march of Annibal across the Pyrenees and the Alps, his splendid victories, and progress from north to southern Italy, might dazzle the eyes of his partizans in Carthage and silence the clamors of his opponents. But those who really wished for the peace and tranquillity of their country, and the revival of its commerce, might look on the conduct of a member of the family of Barcas, with well founded suspicion. Before Annibal left Spain he had secured this province as a magazine from which he was to draw his resources : it was not from Africa nor from Carthage, that the General expected supplies for his Italian campaign. The Spanish Peninsula was a kind of family possession, the profits of which were applied to accomplishing the darling object of the house of Barcas, the overthrow of the Roman state and the destruction of their name.

But the firmness and unshaken constancy of the Romans, proved superior to the attacks of the mercenary troops of Annibal : his glorious victories were followed by unimportant results, by partial successes or occasional defeats. He found it necessary to receive, several times, reinforcements from Spain to strengthen his Italian army, while a new set of recruits was raised in Africa and sent across the straits, to secure the valued possession of the peninsula.

The Romans carried the war into Spain for the purpose of intercepting Annibal's supplies : alternate victories and defeats attended the

\* Fabius, quoted by Polybius, L. 1.

arms of the Scipios. One effect, however, was produced, and that was important: Annibal could no longer depend with confidence on his usual reinforcements of soldiers and money from his friends at the head of their Spanish armies.

The youthful Scipio, the future conqueror of Tama, had avenged the death of a father and an uncle: many of the tribes of Spain had yielded to him, and thus the resources of Annibal were continually decreasing. The last desperate effort was made by Asdrubal, the brother of Annibal: he crossed the Pyrenees and the Alps with a formidable army, which was cut to pieces in Umbria by the consuls Livius and Claudius Nero, B. C. 207.

The consequences of this victory were immediately seen: Spain fell into the hands of the Romans, and Annibal no longer receiving or expecting his usual reinforcements, was compelled to retire towards the extremity of Italy, and maintain himself by the aid of the Italian and other tribes.

The return of Annibal from Italy, was a measure of necessity and not the triumph of a faction: Carthage had lost her foreign possessions, her navy had nearly disappeared from the sea, her commerce must necessarily have been injured, and a youthful general, the enterprising Scipio, had landed in Africa without opposition.

After the peace with Rome, Annibal, who still enjoyed considerable authority, became a kind of reformer in the state: a powerful body in the republic, distinguished by the name of "Ordo Judicum" in Livius,\* had abused the confidence reposed in them, and exercised a tyrannical control over their fellow citizens. The "Ordo Judicum" of Livius appears to be the tribunal of one hundred, the constitution of which body, as far as it is known, was described in the chapter on the polity of Carthage. The veteran Annibal remedied the abuses that had arisen from the usurpations of these men, and introduced into the finances of the state, economy and order. Services of this kind must always be rewarded by the hatred and hostility of a numerous party, for reform and economy in long established political systems, are considered as a declaration of war against those whose interests are affected by the change. Annibal was banished from his native city, and compelled to take refuge in the foreign courts of Asia.

The relationship established between Carthage and the Numidian Massinissa, by the terms of the peace with Rome, was fatal to the interests of the republic. The king was a kind of inspector of the proceedings of the Carthaginians, and a spy on their actions: his aggressions were encouraged by the Romans, or at least not restrained, and a party in the city itself was bribed to disturb the tranquillity and weaken the power of Carthage.

\* Lib. 3. 46.

It would be tedious to dwell any longer on the downfall of Carthage. The vices of the political systems had, in the fullness of time, produced the necessary results : a commercial town, whose greatness was founded on a jealous and exclusive system of trade, had lost its navy and its foreign possessions, on which the commerce in a great degree depended ; a badly regulated and ungenerous colonial policy had ended in the loss of their most valuable trading posts ; factions, headed by their respective leaders, struggled for the political superiority, and a vast population was collected on one spot, the metropolis, with diminishing instead of increasing means of support. The triumphant fortune of Rome and the malignant spirit of the elder Cato, dissolved by force and fraud a community that had nearly attained the limit of its national existence.

---

#### APPENDIX.

It may be necessary to mention, briefly, a few extant Carthaginian documents that assist us in forming an estimate of the commerce and political system of Carthage.

Polybius (see Hampton's translation, Lib. 2. cap. 3.) has preserved the terms of three treaties between Rome and Carthage. The first was of the age of Lucius Junius Brutus, B. C. 509 ; the second about B. C. 348, and the third was made about the time when Pyrrhus invaded Italy.

These treaties were preserved on tables of copper in the Roman capitol, and were copied by Polybius, and translated from the old language as accurately as he could perform the difficult task.

Polybius (Lib. 7. extract 2.) has recorded also the terms of the treaty between Annibal and Philippus, king of Macedonia, B. C. 215.

The voyage of Hanno is nothing more than a Greek translation of an inscription in the Punic language, which was suspended in the temple of Cronus at Carthage.

The Greek translation may be seen in Hudson's *Geographi minores*—and the three explanatory systems of Rennell, Gosselin and Bougainville, may be studied in the supplement to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, article Africa.

Mago, a Carthaginian of rank, wrote a treatise on husbandry in the Punic language. His work was comprised in twenty-eight books : Cassius Dionysius of Utica translated it into Greek, omitting eight of the books and making some alterations in the remainder. Diophanes, of Bithynia, abridged the translation of Cassius Dionysius, and reduced the work to six books.

Mago is frequently quoted by Varro (*de re rustica*), Columella, Palladius, Plinius (*Natural History*) &c.

## PART II.

---

### GRECIAN GEOGRAPHY.

#### *Hellas.*

THIS is the name by which the antient inhabitants of Greece designated their country. In the time of Homer, *Hellas* signified a part of Thessalia, but afterwards the name became extended, and the word *Hellas* denoted the country of the Hellenes, the residence of that nation whose language, literature, arts and science, form part of the studies of the present age. The term Greece comes to us from the Romans, but the origin of it is uncertain and seems to be lost in the mythology of antient *Hellas*.\*

It was not quite agreed, among the antient geographers, how much could properly be comprehended under the name *Hellas*; the Greeks, (we cannot avoid using the name,) on the northern frontiers, were undoubtedly mingled with people called Barbarians. For the sake of convenience, we shall consider *Hellas* as comprising that part of the continent which Strabon includes in his description of it: the great division then will be the Peloponnesus, or southern Greece; central Greece, containing Attica, Megaris, Bœotia, Phocis, Locris, Doris, Ætolia, and Acarnania; and northern Greece comprehending Thessalia.

Some of the adjacent islands have an equal claim to be admitted into the catalogue, and parts of some of the provinces enumerated are scarcely to be considered as inhabited by genuine Greeks. But the islands will be described separately, and those which are purely Greek will be distinguished from those which are not. In describing continental Greece, we take the limits of Strabon because they are convenient, and probably near to the truth.

The geography of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* it is not our intention to discuss; though it is exceedingly minute and accurate in some of its details, it presents difficulties which would require a particular essay.

\* Apollodorus Biblioth. 44. Heyne.

Strabon endeavoured to reconcile the antient geography with that of a later period, but his attempts are not entirely successful. This description of antient Greece, the islands, and colonies, is intended to apply to the period between the time of Darius I. and that of Alexander the great. Incidental notices of ages before Darius and after Alexander will be unavoidable. Greece, according to the limits mentioned, does not extend beyond  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat.: the most southerly point, cape Matapan, is about  $36^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat.: it forms a peninsula of a very irregular shape, filled with mountains and indented by numerous bays.

The northern boundary of Thessalia is the mountains called the Cambunian; the chain of Pindus is only a continuation of a branch sent out from *Argentaro*, the antient Orbelos.\* It forms the western boundary of Thessalia, separating it from Epirus, and runs through the country in an irregular direction as far as the Isthmus of Corinth: this ridge, when correctly laid down, is the dividing line of the waters which flow towards the eastern and western parts of northern and central Greece. From the eastern side of this mountain chain, numerous branches spread out in a lateral direction: of these the Cambunian mountains, forming the northern boundary of Thessalia, and the ridge of *Cæta*, which terminates at Thermopylæ are the most elevated. The series of high lands on the western side of the great range of Pindus, have their general direction nearly parallel to this principal chain: the great rivers in central Greece, on the western side, have consequently a course parallel to the mountains. In the antient Epirus† and the regions north of it, the rivers run either north or south, following the general slope of the country, in one or the other direction.

The centre of the Morea, the antient Arcadia, is an elevated and mountainous country, from which several high ridges branch out to the principal promontories of the Peninsula. The *Alpheus* and the *Eurotas* are the two great channels which drain the waters from the numerous vallies inclosed by the central mountains.

The elevation of the chief mountains in Greece is not exactly known: the central chain of Pindus is conjectured to reach the height of seven thousand feet. Olympus, on the coast of Thessalia, is said to be above six thousand feet high, and Parnassus may perhaps attain to nine thousand feet. The height of the mountains in the Morea cannot be correctly stated at present. They are supposed to be lower than those of northern and central Greece. The most striking characteristic of this country is the great lime stone formation, generally of a whitish or bluish grey color, which occupies nearly all the surface: to the numerous caverns, large springs, subterraneous streams, and other peculiarities that accompany this formation, we may trace many of the antient superstitions which the imagination of the Greeks invented and adorned.

\* N. L.  $43^{\circ}$ .

† See Hobhouse's map of Albania.



Many of the rivers are nothing more than mountain streams, with short and rapid courses, that in the summer months become nearly or entirely dry.

Greece is the most mountainous country in Europe, next to Switzerland, but the numerous basins formed by the very irregular distribution of the ridges, contain a much more fertile soil, and enjoy a better climate than the Swiss cantons. These alluvial plains are a perfect level, from which rocks occasionally rise abruptly like artificial fortifications, and form a place of refuge for the cultivators of the ground.

The mountain barriers separate one community from another by a rampart not easily passed; while facility for all internal intercourse in these vallies, is favored by their level surface and limited extent. To enable ourselves to understand the history of the Greeks, and fully to comprehend their opinions and prejudices, a much more accurate knowledge of the country is necessary, than can at present be obtained from the ordinary books on the subject.

It is desirable that the student should have a correct idea of the area of Greece, and its several political and natural divisions. But accuracy is not yet attainable, and we must therefore be content with the approximation that we possess. The map of D'Anville, though not without errors, is probably the best that we have: the more recent map of Barbier du Bocage is said by Gell to be less correct than that of his predecessor. The way in which names of a different date and age are scattered over the map of Bocage, is sufficient to condemn it in the opinion of those who value accuracy.

The area of the Peloponnesus is about nine thousand square miles; that of central and northern Greece, containing the states already enumerated, may be about thirteen thousand five hundred square miles. The whole area then of Hellas is not much more than twenty-three thousand eight hundred square miles, a space that seems very inconsiderable, when we reflect on the historical importance of its inhabitants. But a large part even of this limited surface is only known to us by its connexion with the states of Attica, Laconica, Bœotia or Achæa; and the claims which Greece has on the recollection or gratitude of mankind, are due to a small part of a very small country.

The greatest length of Greece is about 220 }  
breadth about 140 } English miles.

The Montes Cambunii are the northern boundary, separating Greece from Macedonia.

Northern Greece lies between the Ambraciot and Maliac gulphs, and extends south to the mountain chain of Ceta and Pindus.

Central Greece extends to the Isthmus of Corinth.

Southern Greece is the Peninsula, formerly called the Peloponnesus.

Length of Thessaly from N. to S. about 60 }  
Breadth W. to E. 64 } English miles.

Thessaly was the largest of the Grecian states or great divisions.

Central Greece contains nine states.

Attica, length 60 }  
greatest breadth 24 } Area about 800 square miles.

Megaris, the least of all the Greek states. Chief town, Megara.

length 16 }  
breadth from 4 to 8 } English miles.  
Bœotia, length 52 }  
breadth from 28 to 32 }

A country bounded by mountains and full of swamps, it contained more cities than any other Grecian state : it was one of the most productive.

Phocis—was less than Attica.

length 48  
breadth from 8 to 20 miles.

The two provinces of Locris. The easterly is on the Euripus : it was the residence of the Locri Opuntii and Epicnemidii—it is a little larger than Megaris.

The westerly province is on the Corinthian gulf, the abode of the Locri Ozolæ. It is from 20 to 24 miles long, and from 16 to 20 broad.

The little district of Doris, on the south side of mount Cæta.

From 8 to 12 miles long, and as many broad.

Ætolia, somewhat larger than Bœotia, the least cultivated of all the states.

length from 48 to 52,  
breadth from 28 to 32 miles.

Acarmania, the most westerly country of Hellas—

length 32, breadth from 16 to 24 miles.

### The Peloponnesus.

Arcadia—a mountainous pasture ground in the middle of the Peninsula.

Greatest length 48 miles, }  
Breadth 36 } Area about 1700 square miles.

A great part of this region is very elevated, and has a climate which differs considerably from the warmer regions on the sea coast. The Alpheus is the principal channel that carries off the collected waters : the Eurotas, which is another large drain, can scarcely be said to belong to the political divisions of Arcadia.

Laconica—also mountainous. Greatest length 56 miles. Breadth 36.

The valley of the Eurotas, which extends from north to south is the principal part of the province which is valuable.

Messenia—a more level, and a very fertile district. Greatest length 28. Breadth 36 miles. Area about 1140 square miles.

Elis, with Triphylia—Length 60, breadth 28 miles.

Argolis—Length 64 miles, breadth from 8 to 28 miles.

Achaia—formerly Ionia, also Ægialeia : \* Length 56 miles. Breadth from 12 to 24. It contained 12 cities or states. †

Sicyonia—Length 16 miles. Breadth 8. Towns, Sicyon, Phlius.

The province of Corinth is about the same size : Corinthus was formerly called 'Ephyre.' Its ports were Lechæum on the Corinthian, and Cenchreæ on the *Saronic* gulph. ‡

These numbers that are given are not accurate ; the dimensions can only be considered as approximations. The numbers, however, though not exact, are sufficiently so to correct vague and indefinite ideas about the extent of the Grecian States.

### Islands of Greece.

On the west coast, in the Ionian sea.

Corcyra. 32 miles long, from 8 to 12 broad. Area 270 square miles.

Leucadia. Area 150 square miles.

Cephalonia. Area 500 square miles.

Ithaca. Area 60 square miles.

Zacynthus. Area 180 square miles.

Cythera, with a town of the same name. Area 130 square miles.

Paxus, now *Paxo*. Area 20 square miles.

These dimensions are taken from the supplement to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

Ægina.	Sciathus.	Imbrus.
Salamis.	Halonesus.	Samothrace.
Eubœa, 96 long, 12 to 16 broad.	Thasus.	Lemnus.

### Groupes of Islands in the Ægean Sea.

Cyclades, containing the islands of the western part of the Ægean.

Sporades - - - eastern

Andros, Delos, Paros, Naxos, Melos, all with cities of the same name, are amongst the most known in history.

### Single larger Islands.

Creta, 140 miles long, from 24 to 40 broad.

Cyprus, 120 miles long, greatest breadth about 70 miles.

\* Strabon, 8. 383.

† See Herod. Lib. 1. 145.

‡ Strabon, 8. 378.

The other islands are considered as belonging to the Asiatic coast.\*

*Peloponnesus.*

The word Peloponnesus does not occur in the Iliad† in the catalogue of the ships, but the term Argos is used to designate the Peninsula.‡ The modern name of Morea, Mulberrytree land, was probably given to it when the silk worm was introduced there under the Eastern Emperors.

Arcadia is the central province; it is a mountainous country and contains the sources of most of the considerable rivers which flow into the seas surrounding the Peninsula. From its elevated situation, and the broken face of the country, intersected by small streams, it has a cold and foggy climate during some seasons; in the plain of Argos, only one day's journey distant from the centre of Arcadia, the sun shines and the violets bloom, while snow is on the hills of Arcadia, and in the plain of Mantinea and Tegea.

This account of the country, from a modern traveller, may serve in some degree to account for the character which the Arcadians had among the antient Greeks: some of those who now occupy this district seem to be as rude as many of the former possessors. Their country

*\*Antient Geographers who have described Greece.*

Pausanias,  
Strabon,

Cl. Ptolemæus,  
P. Mela.

*Some Modern Books that may be consulted.*

- Gell—Journéy in the Morea. 1 vol. 8vo London, 1823.  
 Hobhouse's Albania. 2 vols. 4to.  
 Dodwell's Tour through Greece. 2 vols. 4to.  
 Wheler and Spon's journey into Greece. Fol. 1682.  
 Chandler's travels in Greece and Asia Minor. 2 vols. 4to. 1776.  
 Gell's Itinerary of Greece, with a commentary on Pausanias and Strabon, &c. 4to. 1816.  
 Article "Greece" in the supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica. 4th vol.  
 Mannert's Geography of the Greeks and Romans.  
 Heeren's manual of Antient History.  
 Article "Ionian Islands" in the supplement to the Encyclop. Britan.

*Atlases and Maps to illustrate Grecian Geography.*

D'Anville's maps. London. Folio.  
 Butler's small maps.  
 Sickler's Atlas. (German.)

† Lib. 2.

‡ Strabon, 8. 369.

is better adapted to pasturage than cultivation, and the Arcadians, who were scarcely a genuine Greek race, continued their pastoral life and retained their rude manners amidst their mountains.

Mantineia was in the middle of Arcadia; its site is supposed to be marked by a few ruins called *Palaïopoli*, or the old city. It was built near the river Ophis by the Theban Epaminondas, who defeated the Lacedæmonians near this place and lost his life, B. C. 363. The modern city of *Tripolitza* is about seven miles from the old city: *Tripolitza* stands in that elevated plain which formerly contained Mantineia and Tegea. It was a few years ago, the residence of the Pasha, or Turkish governor of the Morea.

Tegea was an antient city of Arcadia. Gell says that a place called *Peali* is on the site of the old city, which, according to him, lies about an hour eastward of *Tripolitza*. In the south west angle of Arcadia was Phigaleia, now *Paulitza*: near it is Bassæ, celebrated for the ruins of a Doric temple, standing on an elevated spot. The temple which is built of limestone, is in better preservation than any other in the Morea; from it may be seen the Strophades, mount Vourkano (Ithome) and the gulph of Messenia.

Megalopolis, south of Mantineia, was a considerable city: it was built by Epaminondas to oppose the force of Lacedæmon, and filled with the ungovernable and discordant population from the mountain villages of Arcadia. The Helisson, or *Barlitza*, a branch of the Alpheus, divided the city into two parts. *Sinano* is the modern name of the spot: it is near the hill of Leondari. Near it are the remains of a very large theatre, the diameter of the inner semicircle, or orchestra, being one hundred and seventy feet. From the tower of Leondari is a delightful prospect over the plains of Megalopolis, which present to the eye one of the most beautiful scenes in Greece, abounding in classical associations.

Megalopolis was the birth place of the Greek historian Polybius.\* In this district is found the beautiful spreading tree, the Platanus, which sometimes measures from six to seven feet in diameter.

North of Mantineia was Orchomenus, situated in a plain which was separated by some hills, from the above mentioned plain of Mantineia and Tegea. Some of the mountain streams in this district are lost in deep caverns, or catabathra; the plains are level and the mountains rise all round like a wall, leaving for these streams no passage but under the rocks. The plain of Orchomenus contains a lake, with no visible outlet, which rises with the melting of the snows and the descent of the rains. Orchomenus, now called *Kalpaki*, must be distinguished from a town of the same name in Bœotia. In another plain, north of that of Orchomenus was Pheneos, now *Phonia*: here is a magnificent

\* Pausanias, 8, 30.

mainland full of soldiers : they therefore stopped at the island of Prote.\* South of Pylos on the coast stands Methone, now *Modon*; Modon is distant from Navarino only seven miles, which is a journey of two hours on horseback. Over the gate of Modon is still seen the lion of St. Mark, indicating the antient sway of the republic of Venice. Oranges and lemons are produced in the plain of Modon. A small island near Modon, formerly called *Oenussæ*, is now *Sapienza*.

The roads in this part are frequently over pointed limestone rocks. *Cyparissia*,† *Cyparissæ*‡ is north of Pylos, and near the confines of Elis: it is now called *Arcadia*: from this place all the coast can be seen as far as *Zante* and *Cephalonia*.

*Ira* was a strong fortress in the mountains east of *Cyparissæ*.

The river *Neda* forms the boundary between *Messenia* and *Elis*, and in one part flows rapidly between steep rocks of a tremendous height.

*Elis* was divided into three parts; *Triphylia*, *Pisatis* and *Cœle*.

In *Triphylia*, near the coast, was a place called *Pylos*. The *Alpheus* runs through *Elis* to the west, dividing the district into two unequal parts. The *Alpheus*§ is the great drain of the plain of *Megalopolis*, and the centre of the *Morea*: when the rains fall, it rises rapidly to a very great height. About midway between the *Alpheus* and *Pylos* was *Scillus*, where *Xenophon* lived after he was banished from *Athens*. He bought an estate here with the money he acquired in his expedition with *Cyrus*, or rather during his retreat.|| Here he spent his time in hunting, seeing his friends, and writing the history of his own times.

On the south bank of the *Alpheus* stood *Olympia*, where the *Olympic* games were celebrated, at the end of every four years, in honor of *Jupiter*.

*Pisa* is opposite to *Olympia*, on the north bank of the river: the people of *Pisa* claimed the honor of having been the first superintendants of the festival. In the time of *Xenophon*, the people of *Elis* possessed this privilege.¶

These games were revived or established about B. C. 776, and this formed the epoch of Grecian chronology. The practice of marking time by *Olympiads* was introduced, according to *Polybius*, by *Timæus*, a Sicilian Greek, about a century after the death of *Alexander*. *Herodotus*, *Thucydides* and *Xenophon* do not refer to the *Olympiads* to fix the date of events.

\* For *Asine* see the same chapter. In *D'Anville's* map, one *Asine* is placed in the island of *Sphacteria*.

† *Gell*.

‡ *D'Anville's* map.

§ Now, the *Rofeo* in *D'Anville's* map—the *Roseo* in *Gell*.

|| *Xenophon*, *Anab. Lib. 5. cap. 3.* ¶ *Xenophon*, *Hellen. Lib. 3. c. 3. 31. Lib. 7.*

On the river *Peneus*, north of the Alpheus stands *Gastoni*, supposed to be the antient city of Elis.\*

Achaia is north of Elis and Arcadia, extending along the bay of Corinth, now the gulf of *Lepanto*. It contained once twelve independent states: it was originally called Ionia, and was inhabited by Ionians who were driven out by the Achæi.†

In the western part of Achaia is Patræ, now *Patras*: at the entrance of the gulf stands Rhium, a promontory, and opposite to it is another promontory called Antirhium. Ægium, near a position now called *Vositiza*, was the place where the states of Achæa met, when the Romans were carrying on war against Philip, king of Macedonia.‡

Phlius is now *Staphlica* by a common corruption.§

Near the sea coast is Sicyon,|| in a small district called Sicyonia.

The states of Achæa formed a powerful confederation under Aratus and Philopœmen, B. C. 192: the tyranny of Nabis in Laconica was overthrown, and the Spartans became members of the Achæan league.¶

The Achæan league was broken by the Romans, and the southern part of Greece, including Achæa, became a province under the name of Achæa, B. C. 147.\*\*

Argolis borders on Arcadia and Laconice; in the northern part of the Argolic bay was Nauplia, now called *Napoli di Romania*. It contains a castle, named Palamedî, situated on an almost inaccessible rock. The Turkish governor of the Morea was required to live here; but he preferred the cold plain of Tripolitza, to avoid the visits he might receive from the Capitan Pasha and the Turkish fleet. This fleet goes about like the old Athenian navy, exacting money from the governors of provinces, who, in their turn exact twice as much from the people as they pay themselves.

Tirys exhibits at the present day some of those very antient and massy walls called Cyclopian; they are about a quarter of a mile in circuit and embrace a rising ground of small elevation.††

In the northern part of Argolis is Nemea, where was a temple of Jupiter at which the Nemean games were celebrated. South of Nemea are the ruins of Mycenæ, now *Krebata*, situated between two peaked mountains: they are still more remarkable than those of Tirys,—the stones are of an enormous size, but shaped so as to fit with some

\* Read Strabon, 8, 353, &c. and Pausanias on the Olympic games, the temple, &c. Lib. 5. cap. 10.

† Herod. Lib. 1. cap. 145.

‡ Livius, xxviii. 8.

§ Many modern Greek names of places begin with sta or stan, which is supposed to be a corruption of es tan. Thus, the Turks call Constantinople *Stambol*, es tan polin—Cos is now *Stanco*, Lemnos *Stalimene*, &c.

|| Basilico.

¶ Livius, 25, cap. 36.

\*\* See Polybius, Lib. 2, on the Achæan confederation, its origin and nature.

†† Iliad, 2. 559. Strabon, 8. 373. Pausanias, 2. 25.

degree of regularity. The two lions in relief, which Pausanias\* mentions, still exist, but without heads : they are cut on one stone nine feet high and thirteen broad, and are the oldest specimens of Grecian sculpture that have been found.

Argos is a little to the south of Mycenæ, and it stands on the site of the antient city : here the old citadel was, as usual, on the summit of a hill. Argos, according to tradition,† was, at a very early period, the richest city in the Peloponnesus.‡

The promontory of Argolis, extending from Nauplia on one side and Epidaurus on the other, is now nearly deserted, as the attacks of the piratical Greeks render a residence there very insecure.

In the southern part, Trœzen is now *Damala* : in a small island, called Calauria, opposite to Trœzen, Demosthenes is said to have poisoned himself.

This part of Argolis is a dreary and barren country. On the top of a small bay formerly called Hermionicus, was the town of Hermione, now *Castri*. Here are two small islands, which, in modern times have acquired some celebrity, *Hydra* and *Specie*. Hydra is a barren rock without a tree on it or a well of water ; Specie is peopled by Albanians. The occupation of both people is piracy ; they levy contributions on their neighbours, even in time of peace, and in this resemble the Turkish government, and the antient Athenian admirals.§

In the narrow neck of land which connects the Morea with central Greece, stands the antient city of Corinthus, between the Corinthiac bay and the Saronic gulf. Corinthus, like most of the old Greek towns, was at a short distance from the sea : its citadel, called Acro Corinthus, is a very remarkable rock that rises above the plains to a great height, ending in a sharp point. Corinth had two ports, Cenchræa on the Saronic gulf, and Lechæum on the Corinthian. The position of this town between two seas, made it a kind of entrepôt and a place of resort for those whose pursuit was business or pleasure. The merchant from Italy and the trader from Asia, brought their respective commodities to Corinth, and thus avoided the dangerous and tedious navigation round Cape Matapan. The games celebrated in its vicinity and the temple of Aphrodite, were additional recommendations to the voyager.||

Midway between Cenchræa and Corinth is a little place called Hexamillia, which now gives to the Isthmus the name it has received from it. On the Saronic gulf near Cenchræa is Schœnus, where the Isthmian games were celebrated in honor of Poseidon. Between Schœnus and a point on the opposite side of the Isthmus, both the antients and moderns have attempted to cut a canal.

\* 2. 16.

† Herod. Lib. 1.

‡ Homer.

§ See Gell, page 105, and Æschines' oration on the embassy to Philip.

|| Strabon, 8, 378.



Megar is a small district adjoining Corinthia. Megara was the capital: it was an inland town with a port attached to it on the Saronic bay, called Nisæa, at the distance of eighteen stadia. Nisæa was connected with the city by two long walls like the Piræus of Attica. This small and rugged spot bordering on Attica, and lying in the highway of all great military movements from the south to the north, was exposed to various reverses. Euclides, a scholar of Socrates, founded a school in his native city, the remembrance of which is perpetuated in the name of the Megaric sect.\*

### *Attica.*

Attica has a thin and barren soil:† this physical disadvantage, according to an antient writer, saved the country from that devastation to which the fertile parts of Greece, in the earlier ages, were constantly exposed. The inhabitants were left in the quiet possession of their fields, where, under the influence of a genial climate, and the opportunity for becoming a maritime power, they obtained a reputation above that of all their countrymen.

The first city we come to, in advancing from Megaris is Eleusis, now *Lessina* or *Lefsina*, though, according to Hobhouse, it has at Athens no other name than Elefsis. Eleusis is now a miserable village, containing thirty mud cottages, inhabited by Albanians. It is about half a mile from the sea on the declivity of a long hill, a part of the two mountains still called Kerata,‡ which form the boundary between Attica and Megaris. From the hill of Eleusis is an extensive view of the Thriasian plain, which is included between the mountains above mentioned, some highlands to the east of it, and parallel to it, and the ridge of Parnes on the north, which separates Attica from Bœotia.

Eleusis is celebrated for some mysterious rites in honor of Demeter and Persephone; there was a magnificent temple dedicated to these deities, of which some few small traces still remain. A large mutilated marble Demeter, supposed to be the work of Phidias, was dug up at Eleusis in 1801 and removed to Cambridge.§

The city of Athens lies southeast of Eleusis. It stands in a plain about four miles from the sea, or a walk of about an hour and a quarter according to Hobhouse. From the plain there rises a huge rock of steep ascent in many parts; this in the days of Athens' splendor was the Acropolis, or citadel. In earlier times it was the abode of the inhabitants, and a secure place of refuge against pirates and invaders. On the highest flat of the Acropolis stood the Parthenon or temple of

\* Strabon. 9, 393.

† Thucyd. Lib. 2.

‡ Strabon. 9, 395.

§ See Clarke's Cambridge marbles.

Athene : in the year 1667 it was in a state of good preservation, but since that period many parts have fallen to decay, and it is not improbable that it may in a short time be completely destroyed. Ictinus and Callicrates, the scholars of Phidias, were the architects of the Parthenon in the time of Pericles.\* "The whole length† of the temple was two hundred and eighteen feet, breadth ninety-eight and a half, reckoning the flight of three steps on which the structure was raised ; the columns were forty-two feet high." This like the other public buildings of Athens was of white marble, brought probably from Pentelicus on the eastern coast of Attica. "The flat space on the rock of the Acropolis is not more than eight hundred feet in length, and four hundred feet in breadth : yet it is an area of great size when considered as the base only of temples and marble palaces."‡

Besides the Parthenon there were other temples on the Acropolis, standing on its sides, while the temple of Athene, the guardian of the city, rose above them all.§

The Theseium, built about B. C. 490, is one of the remains of Athens that commands our admiration : it "is the most perfect antient edifice in the world." For its durability it is indebted to the characteristic strength and simplicity of the Doric architecture. The Theseium stands "on a knoll of open ground, between two and three hundred yards from the city, and not more than twenty from the wall of modern Athens."

The peripteral temple, properly called the monument of Lysicrates, but by the modern Greeks the lantern of Demosthenes, has a dome supported by six fluted Corinthian pillars : it now forms part of a capuchin convent. The temple of the winds, which is not mentioned by Pausanias, appears from descriptions and drawings to have no recommendation but antiquity.

Athens stands between two small streams : the Ilissus on the east forms the boundary to that portion of antient Athens which was called the Ceramicus : the Acropolis was the western boundary to this part of the city. The other stream on the west side of Athens was the Cephissus.

Among the most surprising ruins of Athens must be mentioned the remains of the temple finished by Hadrian, called by some the Pantheon, and by others the temple of Jupiter Olympius : the shafts of these pillars are six feet in diameter and sixty feet high.||

"The number of houses in modern Athens is supposed to be between twelve and thirteen hundred : of these about four hundred are inhabited by Turks : the rest by Greeks and Albanians." A wall, about ten feet high, has in modern times been built round the city : the whole

\* Strabon, 9. 395.

† Hobhouse.

‡ Hobhouse.

§ For the antiquities of Athens see Stuart, Hobhouse, Le Roy, and Pausanias, Attica.

|| Hobhouse, 1st vol. p. 321.

area inclosed is not filled with houses ; but the open space between the wall and the city is laid out in corn grounds.”\*

Athens had three ports, Piræus, Phalerus, and Munychia. Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to surround the Piræus with a strong wall : the port of Phalerus was at that time the only one used.† The city was afterwards joined to the Piræus by long walls, the ruins of which may be seen in some parts : they are formed of immense stones which are joined together, like the marbles of the columns, by iron and lead without any cement. The distance of the city from Piræus, in the line of the wall, was forty stadia. The modern name of the Piræus is *Porto Leone* ; its present appearance does not correspond with the ideas which we might be led to form of it. The whole length is not more than a quarter of a mile, and a ship of two hundred tons burden seemed to a modern traveller‡ “too large for the station”.§

The climate of Athens is better than that of many parts of Greece : the heats of summer are sometimes excessive, but the winter is comparatively mild. A little snow falls in January, but does not lie except on the summit of the mountains. The air is generally clear and dry, a convincing proof of which, is the appearance of those marbles which have been exposed to the weather above two thousand years. The plain about the city is planted with olive trees, vines, and almond trees : the ground, being dry, requires irrigation, which is effected in the manner practised in the north of Italy.||

The island of Salamis, now *Colouri*, is separated in one part from the main land by a narrow strait ; it is not far from the Piræus. From one of the mountains of Corydallus, a chain which runs down to that part where Salamis is nearest to the main land, the spectator has a view of Athens, Ægina, the island of Salamis, and the town of Megara. Between the main land and Salamis is the small island of Psyttaleia, where Xerxes landed some troops before the great battle. The Grecian fleet was stationed on the eastern part of Salamis opposite to Psyttaleia, and the immense fleet of Xerxes surrounded them.

The Persian armament was defeated and dispersed by the combined navy of the Greeks, B. C. 480.

Salamis is in length about ten miles from east to west : it is uncultivated except in some small spots between the hills, where barley and wheat are grown. The vine is cultivated also. The town of Salamis, on a bay in the west of the island, is now *Colouri* ; the people are said to be less servile than some of their countrymen on the main land.

To the southeast of Athens the country is intersected by the ridge of Hymettus, which approaches within three miles of the city. Hymettus

\* Hobhouse.

† Diod. Sic. 11.

‡ Hobhouse.

§ I suppose he means the depth of water.

|| For the antiquities of Athens see Hobhouse, &c. Stuart, Le Roy, &c.

is a flat ridge of barren rocks : it was, in former times, celebrated for its honey. The wild thyme grows there in abundance, and a little honey is still procured. The range of Pentelicus runs from about N. W. to S. E. at a small distance from the eastern shore of Attica. Pentelicus is now call *Pendeli* or *Mendele* ; it is higher than Hymettus. The distance from the foot of this mountain to the city is about eight miles.

From Pentelicus, Athens was supplied with marble for its public buildings : there are at present in this mountain many caverns and excavations, but it is doubtful if the marble was brought from them. It seems more probable that it was taken from the steep sides of the mountain and that the excavations were used for other purposes. But these caverns may be natural, since they do not exhibit very evident traces of human labor. In the neighborhood of Anaphlystus is a curious cavern called Paneium, said to be the work of Archidamus the Phereæan.\*

With respect to designating modern places as the sites of old towns, Hobhouse remarks, that most modern towns may have been erected on or near the sites of old towns, for the sake of building materials ; but, among a great number of small antient cities, known to us only by name, it is not very easy to say that the site of any one of them can be recognized. Coins, when found in sufficient quantities, and in certain situations, enable us to determine the position of antient buildings.

In the ridge of hills called Parnè is a remarkable cave, containing large recesses, and abundance of whitish spar : the extent of it is not ascertained. Greece abounds in these fanciful productions of nature : all the mountain districts had their caves sacred to Nymphs and Sylvan deities. The origin of much of the mythology of Greece may be traced to these and similar sources.

The extreme point of Attica was called Sunium : its modern name is *Capo Colonna*, so called from some Doric columns of a temple of Athene, which still stand there, in all their original whiteness.

From this point the view to the north, or land side, is terminated by the mountain Laurium covered with pines, and abounding in marble ; the Athenians worked the silver mines of this range of hills, and employed many thousand slaves in procuring the precious metal.† Specimens of silver ore have been found there lately.‡

The narrow slip of land between the plain of Athens and Sunium on the Saronic and the Ægean side also, was called Paralus, or the sea coast.

Pausanias says that the spear and crest of Athene Polias, on the Acropolis, might be seen from Sunium a distance of thirty miles in a

\* See Hobhouse, vol. i. p. 401. D'Anville's map of Attica seems to be very imperfect.

† Xenophon—Poroi.

‡ Hobhouse.

straight line. Hobhouse asserts that the mountains would prevent a person from seeing Athens and the spear of the Goddess, even if the distance were no obstacle.

Between Sunium and Potamus, on the eastern shore, was the town of Thoricus, now *Thorico*: it belonged to the tribe of Acamantis.

This part of Attica never possessed a large population: as the country is too barren for the purposes of agriculture or pasturage, the inhabitants were principally sailors or fishermen.

On the eastern coast of Attica, north of Potamus, was Prasie; here was a port much larger and more commodious than the Piræus, which is now called *Raphiti*. North of this place, near the coast, is the plain of Marathon, where the Athenians and Platæans, under Miltiades, defeated the army of the Persians commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, B. C. 490.

It is not very easy to form an accurate idea of the precise spot which is the antient plain of Marathon: near that place which is supposed to have been the field of battle is a small modern village called *Marathonas*: about sixty stadia from Marathon, reckoning along the coast in a northerly direction, is Rhamnus, where are the ruins of a trophy of Parian marble erected by the Athenians after the great battle. The distance from Marathon to Athens, in the route now taken, is about fifteen miles. West of Rhamnus is Decelia, which was fortified by the Lacedæmonians in the Peloponnesian war.\*

A ridge of barren hills, in antient times called Parnes, separated Attica from Bœotia. On a rugged rock belonging to this ridge Phyle was situated: this place was possessed by Thrasybulus and the exiles, who at last drove the thirty tyrants from Athens, B. C. 401. Phyle commanded one of the passes from Attica into Bœotia: it was one hundred stadia from Athens.

### *Bœotia.*

Bœotia was separated from Attica by the ridge of Parnes. It has in many parts a rich, deep and fertile soil; though Bœotia formerly contained a great number of towns, it presents to the modern traveller very few vestiges of antiquity.

About sixty years after the Trojan war, according to Thucydides, the Bœotians were expelled from Thessaly: they went towards the south and occupied the fertile tract called after them Bœotia. Before the Trojan war a portion of this tribe was settled in the country afterwards called Bœotia, but before this invasion it was called Cadmeis.

The Asopus, rising in mount Cithæron, runs parallel to the ridge of

\* Thucyd. Lib. 7.

Parnes, and flows into the Euripus. Near the mouth of the Asopus was the town of Oropus, which was possessed by the Athenians, and taken by the Bœotians in the Peloponnesian war.\*

A little north of Oropus near the sea was Delium. This place was fortified by the Athenians in the Peloponnesian war: the Bœotians took it in a singular manner.†

Tanagra was near the Asopus, a little to the S. W. of Delium.‡ Thebæ stood about midway between the gulf of Corinth and the Euripus. The modern town, which is probably on the site of the antient, is built on a small elevation. From Thebæ in a N. W. direction towards Lebadea, the country is a level plain. Thebæ was the largest city in Bœotia, and the Thebans frequently attempted to extend its supremacy over all the province: but this district could never be united in so effectual a manner as the neighboring state of Attica. Thebæ was the birth place of Pindarus, the lyric poet.

‘Thebes is now a very poor town, containing about five hundred houses mostly of wood, and inhabited chiefly by Turks.’§

About six miles to the S. W. of Thebæ are the ruins of Platæa: Near Platæa, Mardonius, the commander of the Persians and their tributary allies, was defeated by the Greeks under Pausanias, B. C. 479.

Platæa placed itself under the protection of Athens, but in the long war called the Peloponnesian, it was taken by the Peloponnesians and Bœotians.||

Northwest of Platæa, under the ridge of Helicon, was Thespia.

South of Thespia and Platæa, and nearer to the Corinthian gulf, was Leuctra: the Thebans here defeated Cleombrotus¶ and his Lacedæmonian troops, B. C. 371. This event put an end to the Spartan supremacy in Greece.

North of Platæa was Ascra, said to be the birth place of Hesiod, one of the oldest Greek poets. Following the range of hills we come to Lebadea at one extremity of a plain: Thebæ, as we have before remarked, was in the same plain. The modern name of Lebadea is *Livadia*, which term now comprises a considerable district. Near Lebadea was the cave of Trophonius, which, like others, became in the hands of skilful managers, a place celebrated for oracular responses. It is described by Pausanias in his Bœotica.

About eight miles from Lebadea was Chæronea; some mud cottages called *Caperna* are near the site of the old city. Chæronea stands on a branch of the Bœotian Cephissus, which flows into the lake Copais: between Chæronea and Orchomenus, which is about seven miles to the east, is a level country well adapted for the evolutions of contending armies. Here Philip defeated the Athenians B. C. 338. It was the

\* Thucyd. 8. c 60.

† Thucyd. Lib. 4. c 101.

‡ D’Anville.

§ Hobhouse.

|| Thucyd. Lib. 3.

¶ Xenophon, 6 Lib. 4.

birth place of Plutarch, the biographer of the Greek and Roman worthies.

Orchomenus was a considerable town, situated probably on a branch of the Cephissus not far from the lake Copais. The country round Orchomenus, near the lake is "an uninterrupted flat," "partly a green plain, and partly divided into corn and cotton grounds and vineyards." The lake was called Copais from Copæ a small town on the northern bank: it is now called *L. Livadia*, or, according to some maps, Lake Topolias. In summer, the Greeks say that the lake is nearly dry: in antient times it was noted for its eels, which were occasionally taken to the Athenian market. Bœotia was, according to antient writers, a foggy country: modern travellers give it the same character.

South of Chæronea was Coronea, where Agesilaus, king of Sparta, defeated the Athenians and their allies, B. C. 394.

Haliartus is east of Coronea, situated on a stream that flows into the lake: it was taken by the Romans\* B. C. 171.

Near the point where the Euripus is narrowest stood Aulis: here according to tradition, (and Homer) the Greek ships assembled before they sailed to Ilium. Near the site of Aulis is a Turkish town now called Negroponte. The word Euripus has been corrupted into *Egripo*: and Negroponte is conjectured by Wheler to be a corruption of eis ton Egripno.†

In the time of Strabon there was a bridge at one part;‡ the modern pass is narrower than the dimensions given by the Greek geographer.

According to Herodotus, the navy of Xerxes§ sailed through the Euripus, which, at the present day would only be practicable for vessels or boats of a small size. The Euripus, both in antient and modern times, has been subject to irregular ebbs and flowings. To account for these was considered a difficult problem among the antients: the most probable solution appears to be, that they are caused by the winds, which, owing to very high lands near the strait, are variable.|| Strabon¶ says the ebbs and flowings amounted to seven every day and night, but it seems more probable that they are irregular and vary with the winds of the Archipelago.

### *Locris.*

North of Bœotia, on the coast, were two tribes of Locri: those nearer to Bœotia were called Opuntii, from Opus, a town about fifteen stadia from the coast. These Opuntii and their neighbours the Locri Epicnemidii, were separated from the western Locri by the range of Parnassus

\* Livius, Lib 24, cap. 63.

† See the note on Stambol.

‡ Lib. 11. 403.

§ Lib. 8, c. 76.

|| Tit. Livius, Lib. xxviii. c. 6.

¶ Lib. 9. 403.

and the Doric Tetrapolis.\* The Epicnemidii, north of them, were so called from Cnemis, a mountain: their small territory extended to the Maliac bay. Thronium is the chief town in this province. In the northern part is the celebrated pass of Thermopylæ, between the ridge of Œta on the west and the sea on the east.† Long before the invasion of Xerxes, the Phocians had fortified it with a wall to stop the incursions of the Thessalians from the north.‡ At this narrow defile, B. C. 480, Leonodas, the king of Sparta, with a small body of men, resisted for some time the army of Xerxes. At length, numbers prevailed, and the Spartan king and all his men, except two, were slain.§

Phocis joins Bœotia on the east; the southern part lies on the Corinthian gulf: on the coast of this bay is Anticyra, and west of Anticyra is the Crissæan bay, now the gulf of *Salona*: the term, Crissæan bay, was often used to comprehend "the whole sea from the Isthmus to the Evenus. The real Crissæan bay is about sixteen miles long, and it took its name from the town of Crissa, at its northern extremity." Crissa was the seaport of the town of Delphi, which was higher up the country, at the distance of sixty stadia.|| Advancing up the valley towards Parnassus, the traveller sees, to the left, the antient town of Amphissa; its modern name is *Salona*. It contains two hundred Turkish families. On one of the roots or spurs of Parnassus stands a poor modern Greek town called *Crisso*.

On an elevated level, forming part of Parnassus, is the modern mud built town of *Castri*, formerly Delphi. This town was celebrated as the residence of the principal oracle in Greece: it was used as a kind of bank, or place of security for valuable property, which, from the nature of the situation, a small number could easily defend against a superior force. A detachment sent against it by Xerxes¶ was repulsed: the attack of Brennus\*\* and his Gauls was equally unsuccessful.

In the time of Strabon, the temple of the God was despoiled of its wealth and some of its votive offerings; the Phocians, in the time of Philip, robbed the sacred bank, and this act of violence caused the war called the Sacred.††

The summit of Parnassus was called Lycorea, now *Liakura*: it is considered inaccessible,‡‡ and "the peak is covered with perpetual snow," according to Hobhouse, but other travellers have seen it bare. Delphi was one of the places at which the semi-annual meetings of the Amphietyons were held; Thermopylæ was the other. This singular spot, from the union of religion, political power, and a considerable

\* Strabon, 9. 425.

† Herod. Lib. 8. c. 176.

‡ Herod. Lib. 8.

§ Herod. 7. 222.

|| Crissa, afterwards called Cirrha, must not be confounded with another Cirrha, a more antient town destroyed by the Crissæans.

¶ Herodotus.

\*\* Pausanias, 10. 23.

†† Strabon, 9. 420.

‡‡ See Euripides, Ion. 86.



trade, possessed probably more wealth and more specimens of the fine arts than any other town in Greece. Athens, perhaps, may be excepted. Pausanias, in his *Phocica*, has described the paintings, bronzes, and other works of art, which existed in his time.

North of Parnassus, near the river Cephissus, was Elatea, the chief city of Phocis, which was taken by Philip.\* The possession of this place was of great importance, as it commanded the gap which led from the north into Phocis and Bœotia.†

The Locri Ozolæ. This province joins Phocis, and extends along the Corinthian bay as far as Antirrhium.

Antirrhium is distant from Rhium about five stadia, a little more than half a mile; a castle now stands at each point; one called the castle of the Morea, the other that of Roumelia.

These are sometimes called the Dardanelles of the Lepanto.

East of Antirrhium is a small port, which was called *Lepanto* by the Italians: its antient name was Naupactus, of which name the modern Greek appellation *Epacto* seems to be a corruption.

Doris. This small and mountainous district is bounded on the north by the chain of Ceta: the name of this people became one of the grand national distinctions among the Greeks.‡ It contained four cities, Erineum, Boium, Pindus, Cytinium, and claimed the honor of being the original residence of all those Hellenes who were distinguished by the name of Dorians.

Ætolia borders on the Locri Ozolæ and Doris: a chain of mountains runs from the N. E. down to the entrance of the gulf.

The Achelous, now the *Aspro Potamo*, the white river, separates the province from Acarnania on the west.

The Ætolians were a people of little importance while Athens and Lacedæmon disputed for the supremacy of the Greek nation. In the decline of Greece they became a leading power, and the opponents of the Roman invaders.§ They are included among the Greeks, and are known, during the age of Pericles and Demosthenes, only by incidental notices that we find of them; their language was doubtless far removed from pure Greek, and their manners retained the characteristics of the heroic or barbarous age.

The Evenus, now the *Fidari*, is a considerable river of Ætolia, which runs into the sea east of the Achelous.

At the mouth of the Achelous were some sandy flats, called Echinades, formed by deposits of earth brought down the river: amidst the flats and salt lakes east of the Achelous, is the modern town of *Natolico*, principally inhabited by petty Greek merchants.

At the distance of three hours journey from Natolico, towards the south, stands Messalonge, "on the south side of a salt marsh: both

\* See Demosthenes' oration on the crown.

† Strabon, 9. 418.

‡ Compare D'Anville's map with Butler's.

§ See Polyb. Lib. 5.—Livius.

Messalonge and *Natolico* are to be reckoned among the best towns of Roumelia."

Near the mouth of the Achelous was the antient town of *Œniadæ*: from the changes which have apparently taken place about the mouth of the Achelous, it is difficult to fix the position of antient cities.

Acarnania, now *Carnia*, lay between the Achelous and the sea: the people of this province were never distinguished in antient history. In the time of Thucydides, they were considered by that writer a semi-barbarous people, because like their neighbors the *Ozolæ* and the *Ætolians*, they retained the antient practice of constantly wearing armour.

The modern province is bounded on the north by the gulf of Arta, and on the east by a river, named *Inachus* in the maps, which runs into the bay.

The length of this province from North to South is about forty-two miles: the breadth about thirty-two. "As *Natolico* is not to be reckoned within its limits, it cannot be said to contain one considerable town, and perhaps is the least populous district of European Turkey." Their principal town was *Stratus* on the Achelous, two hundred stadia from the mouth of the river.

*Anactorium* was near the entrance of the gulf of *Ambracia*. East of it is\* *Actium*, mentioned in Thucydides, and afterwards memorable for the engagement between *Octavianus Cæsar* and *Marcus Antonius*, B. C. 31.

In the eastern part of Acarnania was an Argos called *Amphilochicum*, to distinguish it from the Argos of the Peloponnesus. This city of Acarnania also stood on a river called the *Inachus*.

### *Thessalia.*

Thessalia is separated from Epirus by the mountain range of *Pindus*; the southern boundary is the ridge of *Œta*: the communication between the southern provinces and Thessaly, was the pass of *Thermopylæ* near the modern town of *Zeiioun*.

This is the general description of Thessaly given by Herodotus.†

The great plain, which is watered by the *Peneus* and its branches, is shut in on the east side by *Pelion* and *Ossa*, two mountain ridges which unite: on the north is the range of *Olympus*, on the south and south west the ridge of *Othrys*, and *Pindus* on the west. The country contained between these limits, he says, is hollow or flat, and five large rivers flow through it from the surrounding mountains: the *Peneus*, *Apidanus*, *Onochonus*, *Enipeus* and *Pamissus*. These rivers, uniting in one large stream, take the name of *Peneus*, and run through one passage or channel, and that a very narrow one, into the sea. This narrow channel, according to tradition, did not exist at a very remote pe-

\* D'Anville.

† Lib. 7. 129.

riod; and the great plain of Thessaly was one extensive lake. But an earthquake rent asunder the ridge of Ossa and Pelion, and the waters found a passage to the sea, and thus the plain was drained. Herodotus adds, "the separation of the mountain, as it appeared to me, is the work of an earthquake."

Thessaly, containing extensive plains was renowned for its breed of horses, and the Thessalian cavalry was always reckoned the best in Greece.

Among the tribes of Thessalia we perceive the traces of the oldest Greek nations; Thessali, Dolopes, Emienes, Perrhæbi, Locri, Magnetes, Meliees, Achæi, &c.

Near to Thermopylæ is the Maliac bay, into which the Sperchius runs, after passing the town of Anticyra. In this gulf, according to Herodotus,\* there is a daily flux and reflux of the sea. There are several smaller streams between the Sperchius and Thermopylæ, the Dyrras, the Melas, the Asopus which runs through a cleft in the mountain, and the Phoenix which flows into the Asopus. Herodotus† gives a very exact topographical description of this little mountainous district, for the purpose of elucidating the battle at the warm Spring pass,‡ and the position of the two armies.§

The district north of Melis was called Achæa, with the addition of Phthiotis, to distinguish it from the Achæa of the Peloponnesus.

The gulf called the Pelasgic, is now the bay of *Volo*, a name which it takes from the modern town of *Volo*: the ancient name of this city was Demetrias.|| It stood on the Onchestus.

The district of Magnesia was situated on the gulf of *Volo* and the Ægean sea.

Thessalia, or Thessalotis, was a large province, which, with Pelasgiotis,¶ was south of the main stream of the Peneus.

On the Enipeus stood Pharsalus, in the district of Thessalia:\*\* this place was celebrated in Roman history, for the engagement between Julius Cæsar and Pompeius, B. C. 48.

Larissa, which retains its name, stands on the south bank of the Peneus: according to D'Anville, the river from Larissa has an easterly course, bending towards the south, and again turning a little to the north, before it flows into the sea, between the mountains.

According to Pouqueville's map, the river at Larissa runs directly north for some distance, and then discharges itself into the sea by a course north of east: in the western part of this district was Tricca, on the Peneus; its modern name is *Tricala*: according to Pouqueville,

\* Lib. 7. 198.

† Lib. 7. 199. 200.

‡ Thermopylæ.

§ The map of Pouqueville cannot be reconciled with that of D'Anville, nor with Herodotus.

|| D'Anville.

¶ D'Anville.

\*\* Thucyd. 1. 3.

there is a road over the mountains\* from *Tricala* to *Janina*. Gomphi,† is a little northwest of *Tricca*.

The narrow valley, through which the Peneus runs into the sea, was called *Tempe*; a description of it may be seen in *Ælianus*.‡

The range of *Ossa* lies south of the Peneus, that of *Olympus* is north of the river. Herodotus says,§ that in the country that lies between the *Achelous* in *Acarnania* and the *Nestus* in *Thrace*, there were, in his time, lions and wild cattle with very large horns, which were exported to the southern Greeks.

*Epirus* contained several Greek towns and is frequently included in a description of *Hellas*.

According to *Theopompus*, who is guided by *Strabon*,|| this country was inhabited by fourteen native tribes, of which the chief were the *Chaones* and the *Molossi*. In attempting to fix the precise limit between those who were *Hellenes*, and those who were excluded from this honorable appellation, we meet with insuperable difficulties. It seems likely that the race to which the *Hellenes* belonged, was widely diffused beyond the limits of what the ancients called genuine *Greece*.

*Epirus* was an extensive district north of the *Ambraciot* gulf, bounded by the sea on the west, and by *Thessalia* on the east. There are Greek settlements in the district.

According to *D'Anville's* map, the mountain range of *Pindus*, running from north to south, separated it from *Thessalia*.

Near the entrance of the gulf, on the north side, stands the modern town of *Prevesa*, and about three miles north of it, are the extensive ruins of *Nicopolis*, a city which *Augustus* built to commemorate his victory at *Actium*.

East of *Nicopolis*, on the bay, was the city of *Ambracia*, which gave name to the gulf. On a river that runs into the gulf from the north, stands the modern town of *Arta*. The gulf is now called from it the gulf of *Arta*.

The site of *Ambracia* seems doubtful: at *Arta* are the foundations of a wall composed of immense stones, after the ancient Greek style.

In a direction nearly north from *Arta* stands the town of *Joannina*, or *Janina*,¶ the capital of *Albania*. It is situated on the banks of a beautiful lake on the west side of the range of *Pindus*. In *D'Anville's* map, this lake is placed in *Thessalia* on the east side of *Pindus*, and a town called *Oxynia*\*\* is put down as corresponding with the modern *Janina*. This error has been rectified by late travellers.††

On the coast of the modern *Albania* is the mountainous promontory *Acrocerania*, which, from its position, became well known to the *Ro-*

\* *Metzovo*.

† *D'Anville*.

‡ *Lib. 3.*

§ *Lib. 7. 126.*

|| *Lib. 7. 324.*

¶ *Lat. 39°.*

\*\* See *Strabon*, 7. 327.

†† See *Hobhouse's* map of *Albania*.

mans after their occupation of Epirus. Near the Isthmus, which connects these mountains with the main land, was Oricum.

The mountainous district along the coast in a southerly direction, was the antient Chaonia; it is now *Chimari*, probably so called from the town of Chimera. This region extends as far as Buthrotum, a Roman colony, now *Butrinto*, opposite to Corfu. Between Chimera and Buthrotum was Panormus, called by the Italians *Porto Palermo*, according to a usual corruption.

The river Thyamis, which, according to Thucydides, separated Cestrine and Thesprotis, is supposed by Hobhouse to be the modern *Calamas*.

*Parga*, a modern town, stands "on a peninsula jutting out from the district of Margariti, and has two ports:" it is opposite to the southern point of Corfu. The promontory of Chimerium, with the little islands Sybota, is also opposite to the southern point of this island and corresponds to Parga. The first engagement in the Peloponnesian war, took place near Actium, between the Corinthians and Corcyræans: the Corinthians, in the next year, occupied Chimerium.

From the extremity of the Acroceraunian mountains, to the entrance of the Ambraciot gulf, was the greatest length of the antient Epirus, about 1300 stadia.

These are the principal places in the antient Epirus.

Between the promontory formed by the Acroceraunian mountains, called La Linguetta by the Italians, and Glossa by the Greeks, and another projection of the land is the gulf of *Vallona*; the town of the same name stands on the bay. Its antient name was Aulon.

North of Vallona is the Vouissa river, formerly Celydnus.\* The next river, to the north, is the Krevasta:† not far from the mouth of the river, some ruins at the small town of *Polina*, mark the site of the antient Apollonia which was a Greek city, and a joint colony of Corinth and Corcyra.

North of Apollonia on the Isthmus, which connects a projecting piece of land with the continent, is the modern town of *Durazzo*. This place was called Dyrrachium by the Romans, who generally sailed from Brundisium to this port, when they visited Greece.

The Greek name of the town was Epidamnus: it was colonized by Corcyra, and by seeking the protection of Corinth, the common parent of both, was the immediate cause of the Peloponnesian war.

North of *Durazzo* is the gulf of *Drino*, into which the river Drino runs; the antient name was Drilo‡: the most northerly Albanian town on the coast is Antivari, the port of Scutari; near it is the piratical town of *Dulcigno*, antiently Olcinium. The town of Scutari stands at the

\* Hobhouse's map—D'Anville's map.

† In D'Anville's map on the Aous, or Lao.

‡ Strabon, 7. 316.

southern extremity of the antient Labeatis Palus, from which the river Boiana runs to the sea.

The river Drino issues from the lake Okrida, which, as well as a great part of the course of the river, is included between two parallel ranges of mountains: this country, now the Pachalick of Ocrida, was the scene of Scanderberg's resistance to Amurath and Mahomet: it extends also west of the ranges just mentioned.

This region, included between the Acroceraunian mountains and the mouth of the Boiana, is the northern part of the modern Albania.

### *The Greek Islands.*

Some of the islands of the Mediterranean were inhabited by the Greeks as far back as we can trace their history. We have historical accounts of the settlement of others by this nation, and these islands might be called colonies: for the sake of convenience we shall first describe the islands which were possessed entirely or in part by people of Greek origin.

Corcyra is called, in the Odyssey, the island of the Phæacians. A colony was sent hither from Corinthus, but the time of the settlement is not known. This island was involved in the long war called the Peloponnesian, and suffered, like the other states, from civil commotions.\*

It is now called *Corfu*, and is the principal island of the seven which compose the present Ionian confederation: its area is about two hundred and seventy square miles, and present population sixty thousand. A university was lately established here, in which the antient and modern Greek, physics, jurisprudence, the English language, and other branches of knowledge are taught.

Leucadia is an inconsiderable place, but possesses a good harbor. This island was once a peninsula, and in the Iliad it is called Neritos: its modern name is *Santa Maura*, which is also the name of the chief town. The island is now known by the name of Leucadia also; this word is pronounced Lefcadia.

Ithaca, the island of Ulysses, is now *Theaki*: it is a small barren spot about seventeen miles long, consisting merely of a narrow ridge of limestone.

Cephalenia, now *Cefalonia*, is the largest of these islands: it produces olives and currants. "Same, in this island, retains its name:" Cenos, a mountain in it, is four thousand feet high. Its population is said to be sixty thousand, or one hundred and twenty to a square mile.

Zacynthus, now *Zante*, is a fertile island, and, unlike the rest, nearly a level plain: good water is very scarce, and there is only one small

\* Thucyd. Lib. 4.

brook in the island. Earthquakes are frequent, and occasionally do some damage.

The small islands, Strophades, *Strivali*, are south of Zante.

Cythera, *Cerigo*, the seventh island, lies off the coast of Laconice : it is a rugged and barren spot : from this island the Athenians frequently annoyed their rivals, the Lacones.

These islands were for five hundred years in the hands of the Venetians, whose antient dominion is attested by the number of Italian words mixed with the modern Greek, by the prevalence of many Italian habits, and the remnant of an aristocracy created during the Venetian occupation.

In 1790, they were transferred to France.

They were afterwards under the protection of the Porte.

In 1806, they fell into the hands of Napoleon.

They are now governed by a senate and a British commissioner.

In the Saronic bay is the small island of *Engia*, formerly *Ægina* : the inhabitants were a piratical race, whose incursions annoyed the opposite coast of Attica. *Ægina* was hence called the eye-sore of the Piræus.

In the Peloponnesian war\* the Athenians drove all the inhabitants of *Ægina* from the island, and sent thither Athenian colonists. The *Æginetæ* were Dorians from Epidaurus.

On the summit of the highest point in this island stands the antient Doric temple of Zeus Panhellenius, commanding a beautiful prospect of the surrounding country and the sea. This building, which is mentioned by Pausanias,† is nearly entire and of great antiquity, though not so old as the people of the island supposed it to be.

Near the promontory of Sunium is a long narrow island, which, from that circumstance, was called Macris by the Greeks : it is now *Macronisi*.

Ceos, east of it, now *Zia*, was the birth place of Simonides, a lyric poet, and of Bacchylides. An Ionic tribe from Athens occupied the island.‡ It once contained four towns, but only two existed in the time of Strabon. Eubœa lies along the coast of Attica, Bœotia and the Locri, Opuntii and Epicnemidii. It is about ninety-six miles long and from twelve to sixteen broad. At the part where the channel was narrowest, the town of Chalcis, was opposite to Aulis in Bœotia : it was for some time the residence of Aristoteles, and this great man is supposed to have died there.

Eretria, south of Chalcis, was taken by the Persians a short time before the battle of Marathon, B. C. 490. Many of the Eretrians were carried into Persia and established by Darius at Ardericca, in the district of Cissia. This was a piece of Persian policy : probably the ob-

\* Thucyd. Lib. 2. 27.

† Lib. 2. 30.

‡ Herod. Lib. 8. 46.

ject was to people a country that was not populous enough to please the great king : or, as in the case of the Pæonians,\* to introduce a better population.

In the southern part of the island, Carystus was famous for its marble quarries.

The promontory of Caphareus was on the east side of the island, not far from the southern extremity.

In the northern part, opposite to Thessaly, was the shore of Artemisium, celebrated for a naval engagement which took place before the more decisive battle at Salamis, B. C. 480.

Eubœa was a fertile island and very productive in grain.

After the expulsion of the Pisistratidæ, the Athenians being attacked by the Boeotians, and the Eubœans of Chalcis, defeated both parties. They divided the lands of the people of Chalcis among four thousand landholders, and Eubœa became in some degree subject to Attica. In Thucydides† we read of Eubœa revolting : the Athenians took this opportunity of dispossessing the people of Histiaea also of their lands.

The island was always considered as a dependency of Athens, and not as a part of the state : the people consequently took every opportunity of revolting from their governors. Thucydides‡ again speaks of the Eubœans, with the encouragement of Lacedæmon, declaring war against the Athenians : the event caused the greatest consternation in Athens, for, as the historian says, the Athenians derived more benefit from Eubœa than from their own territory of Attica.

The inhabitants of this island are called Abantes in the Iliad, and according to Aristoteles, they were of the old Thracian stock.

Scyros is a small island east of Eubœa.

Halonnesus, Sciathus, Scopelus and Peparethus lie off the coast of Thessalia : they once belonged to the Athenians, but in the wars with Philip, fell into the possession of the Macedonian.

Scyros was noted for a curious kind of stone, probably the verde antique, which was used by the Romans to beautify their houses.§

Thasus, now *Thasso*, was an island near the mouth of the Nestus : the earliest inhabitants who are mentioned were the Phœnicians,|| who worked the mines. It was a colony of the Greeks of Paros,¶ and in the Peloponnesian war a dependency of Athens.

Samothrace is south east of Thasus : it was originally inhabited by Pelasgi,\*\* who transmitted to the Samothracians the mysterious worship of the Cabiri : it is now *Samondraki*.

South of Samothrace is Imbrus, *Embro* ; Imbrus as well as Lemnos, in the time of Darius Hystaspes, was inhabited by the Pelasgi.†† Cleon‡‡

\* Herod. Lib. 5. † Lib. 1. 114. ‡ Lib. 8. 96. § Straben, 9. 437.

|| Herod. Lib. 2. 44.—Lib. 6. 47. ¶ Thucyd. Lib. 4. 104.

\*\* Herod. Lib. 2. 51. †† Herod. Lib. 5. 26. ‡‡ Thucyd. 4. 28.



undertook to get possession of the island of Sphacteria, with the aid only of the Lemnians and Imbrians, who were then in the city.

Southwest of Imbrus, is Lemnos, *Stalimene*. Herodotus\* enumerates the Lemnii among the seven tribes that, in his time, inhabited the Peloponnesus. It seems rather difficult to form a clear conception of the numerous appellations and *national* distinctions, that we find mentioned in the Greek writers. Herodotus† says that the Pelasgi were driven from Attica by the Athenians, and took possession of Lemnos; and these Pelasgi, in his time, spoke a language which was not the Attic: Cimon, the son of Miltiades, took the island, and it then became subject to the Athenians. Herodotus mentions the Hephæstices and the Myrinaei.

It is probable that many Athenians emigrated to Lemnos, for Thucydides‡ says that the Lemnians had the same language and customs that the Athenians had; this can only be accounted for, by supposing the Athenians to have settled in the island and mixed with the people.

East of Lemnos is Tenedos, colonized by the Æolians. It was taken by the Persians in the reign of Darius Hystaspes.§

The Cyclades lie round Delos as a centre. Delos was once called Ortygea; it was first inhabited by Carians and Phœnicians.|| Minos, the first Grecian king who possessed a navy, drove the pirates from the Cyclades, and sent colonists to inhabit them. Delos is nothing more than a heap of rocks, with a small level on which the temple of Apollo stood, and a convenient harbor. It became, after the battles of Salamis and Plataea, the treasury of the confederate Greeks, who united their resources to prosecute the war against the Medes and Persians.¶ After the destruction of Corinthus by the Romans, this barren rock became the entrepôt between Europe and Asia, and continued so till the time of Mithridates. The excellence of its harbor and the freedom from imposts, made it the resort of merchants and the centre of commerce.

Myconus, near Delos, is now *Mycone*.

South of Delos is Thera, *Santorin*: it belonged to the Dorian nation, being a colony of Lacedæmon. Herodotus\*\* says that Cadmus left some Phœnicians there, when he was sailing in quest of Europe. Thera has the appearance of being the product of a volcano: in the year 1707 a new island was formed near it, after violent convulsions.

Amorgus is reckoned by Strabon among the Sporades. Ios is now *Nio*.

Naxos is south of Delos.†† In the time of Cimon, the son of Miltiades, the Naxians tried to rid themselves of the tyrannical oppression which was the consequence of their alliance with the Athenians; they failed

\* Lib. 7. 73.

† Lib. 6. 127, &c.

‡ Lib. 7. 57.

§ Herod. 3. 31.

|| Thucyd. Lib. 1. 48.

¶ Diod. Sic. Lib. 11. 47.

\*\* Lib. 4. 147.

†† Thucyd. Lib. 1. 98.

in the attempt, and were compelled to take the rank of a tributary and dependent people. The Naxians were Ionians from Athens.\*

Paros, west of Naxos, was famed for its white marble, which was used by the Greek sculptors.

Oliaros, or Antiparos, now *Antiparo*, is opposite to Paros : it contains a remarkable cave abounding in Stalactites.

West of Oliaros is Siphnus, *Siphno*,† which possessed mines of gold and silver. The Siphnians were Ionians from Athens.

South of Siphnus is Melos, *Melo*, which is completely a volcanic island ; the ground, in many places, at a small depth, is too hot to be touched by the hand. Alum, sulphur and iron ore are found here, besides mineral waters and hot springs. The Melians were from Lacedæmon.‡ In the Peloponnesian war,§ the Athenians took possession of Melos, and murdered all the males who had arrived at maturity : the women and children were made slaves, and five hundred Athenians were sent to settle in the island.

Melos contains the remains of an antient theatre ; its form is a segment of a circle, and the material of which it is constructed is white marble.

Cimolus, *Argentieri*, adjoining Melos, furnished fuller's earth, as it does now.||

Seriphus, *Seripho* is north of Siphnus : the Seriphians were Ionians from Athens. Under the Roman Emperors, Seriphus and Gyarus were places of exile. Gyarus, *Jura*, has now scarcely an inhabitant.

Cythus is north of Seriphus : these people were Dryopes.¶

Syros, *Syra*, east of Siphnus : \*\* this is probably the island called Syrie in the Odyssey.

Tenos, now *Teno*, is northeast of Syros : it contained, in the time of Strabon, a temple of Poseidon with a grove of trees around it.

Andros, now *Andro*, is northwest of Tenos. The Andrians, after the battle of Salamis, refused to comply with the demands of Themistocles, who asked for a sum of money.††

In the Peloponnesian war, the Andrians were the allies of Athens : ‡‡ they became afterwards, as a matter of course, tributary to the greatest naval power in Greece.

South of Tenedos is Lesbos : its modern name is *Mitylin*, derived from Mitylene, an antient city of the island with a good port.§§ Methymna was another town of importance at the opposite extremity of the island. Lesbos was colonized by the Æolians in the first great migration ; it became subject to Athens, but, in the Peloponnesian war, the whole island except the town of Methymna revolted. The various

\* Herod. 8. 46. † Herod. Lib. 3. 57. ‡ Herod. 8. 48. § Thucyd. 5. 116.

|| Strabon. 10. 408.

¶ Herod. Lib. 8. 46.

\*\* D'Anville's map.

†† Herod. Lib. 8. 111.

‡‡ Thucyd. 7. 57.

§§ Herod. Lib. 1

7.

fortunes of Mitylene, during this long struggle, may be seen in Thucydides. Lesbos produced a number of distinguished persons; Alcæus and Sappho were natives of Mitylene: Theophrastus was born at Eressus, a town about eighty stadia from Mitylene on the opposite side of the island. South of Lesbos is Chios, *Scio*. Chios was one of the twelve states established by the Ionians who emigrated to Asia from Attica and Achæa in the Peloponnesus.\*

Chios was, according to some, the birth place of Homer. It was seized by the Persians in the time of the first Darius.

Chios afterwards fell under the dominion of Athens, but near the close of the Peloponnesian war† the Chians revolted from their tyrants, and, after an unsuccessful resistance, were obliged to shut themselves up within their walls, and leave to the devastations of the enemy their well cultivated lands, which had not been ravaged since the invasion of the Medes and Persians.‡

During the blockade of the city, the slaves went over to the Athenian army in great numbers. Except Lacedæmon, according to Thucydides, this city had in it a greater number of slaves than any city in Greece.

In recent times this beautiful island has been ravaged by the Turks. Southeast of Chios is Samos, about six hundred stadia in circumference and full of mountains: this, also, was one of the twelve Ionian states of Asia. The Samian dialect§ differed from the other three dialects which were used in these states. Samos, in the time of Cambyses king of Persia, was governed by the tyrant Polycrates the friend of Anacreon: in the reign of Darius it was captured, together with Chios and Lesbos, by the Persian troops, and it was subject to Athens at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war. Pericles, and Sophocles the tragic writer, were the two generals who reduced Samos by a blockade and added this valuable island to the list of tributary states. Herodotus|| mentions three public works of the Samians which deserve our admiration. Pythagoras was a native of Samos.

The island Icaria, *Nicaria*, west of Samos, has sometimes given the name of Icarian Sea to the waters that surround it.

This, and some other small islands to the south, Patmos, Leros &c. are called the Sporades from their position with respect to one another.

Amorgus and Astypaleia, *Stampalia*, a very fertile little island, are included by Strabon among the Sporades.

Patmos, *Patmo*, a small island, contains, on the top of a mountain, the cloister of the Apocalypse with a library, and some monks only remarkable for their ignorance. This island, like Seriphos and others, was used as place of exile under the Roman emperors. St. John wrote his revelations in Patmos.

\* Herod. 1. 145.

† Thucyd. 8. 24.

‡ Thucyd. 8. 40.

§ Herod. Lib. 1. 142.

|| Lib. 3. 60.

Cos is now *Stanco*, according to a common corruption. Cos was a Dorian colony, and belonged to the five confederate cities called Pentapolis. It was the birth place of Apelles and of Hippocrates.

Herodotus\* mentions a tyrant of Cos, named Cadmus, who received the supreme power from his father, and surrendering it to the people went to live in Sicily. Possibly it was not worth keeping.

In the Peloponnesian war the city of Cos was destroyed by an earthquake more terrible than any at that time experienced in Greece.† Telos.‡

Southeast of Cos was Rhodes, about nine hundred and twenty stadia in circumference, which belonged to the same Dorian confederation with Cos: there were in it three independent cities, Lindus, Ialyssus, and Cameirus, in the time of Homer. The Rhodians were a colony from Argos,§ and Gela, in Sicily, was a colony from Lindus, in Rhodes. The Rhodians, however, were compelled by the Athenians to join them in the invasion of Sicily, and to fight against their kinsmen of Gela, who were necessarily on the side of Syracuse.

The Rhodians|| were persuaded by the Lacedæmonians to reject the supremacy of Athens and become allies of Sparta. Their new friends, as a specimen of what might be expected from them, exacted eighty talents as soon as they occupied the island.

Rhodus, the chief town, was built during the Peloponnesian war: it contained a good port, arsenal and dockyard which no person was allowed to enter. The brazen colossal statue, by Chares of Lindus, was considered one of the seven wonders of the antient world: in the time of Strabon¶ it was lying on the ground where it had been thrown by an earthquake. Protogenes, the painter, also contributed to ornament this city.

Telos and Nisyros lie between Cos and Rhodes: Nisyros is a round, lofty and rocky island, which furnished the neighbouring Greeks with millstones.

Between Creta and Rhodes was Carpathus, the Krapathus of Homer, now *Scarpanto*, giving the name Carpathian to the sea that surrounds it. It is about two hundred stadia in circumference and contained four cities.

Creta is a large island, now *Candia*; Herodotus\*\* says that the antient inhabitants of Creta were barbarians: by this he intends to signify they were not Greeks. Minos†† was the first Grecian prince, according to tradition, who had a fleet and was the master of the Grecian seas. He destroyed the pirates and established colonies in the Cyclades after driving out the Carians.

\* Lib. 7. 164.

† Thucyd. Lib. 8. 41.

‡ See Herod. Lib. 7. 153.

§ Thucyd. Lib. 7. 57.

|| Thucyd. 8. 44.

¶ 14. 652.

\*\* Lib. 1. 173.

†† Thucyd. and Herod.

In the Peloponnesian war\* a body of Cretans joined the Athenians, as mercenaries, in their invasion of Sicily, though the Cretans, together with the Rhodians, colonized Gela, a town in this island. We often find the Cretans mentioned among the mercenary troops of the Greek armies.

Crete was in early times famous for its wealth, its population and its good laws.

Rhadamanthus and Minos are mentioned among its legislators.

A chain of mountains runs through this island, in the direction of its length, sending out numerous spurs towards the coast: the mountains on the west side called, by Strabon, the White hills, are as high as Taygetus near Sparta. About the centre of the island, where the breadth is greatest, mount Ida rises to the height of seven thousand feet: it forms a kind of centre from which numerous arms diverge. These mountains contain a warlike tribe of Cretans, of the old stock, who have never been subjected to the Mahomedans.

The numerous vallies of this island are very productive, and enjoy a pleasant climate.

Gnossus, on the northern coast, Gortyna, near the range of Ida, and Cydonia, on the western side, were the principal antient towns. In the neighbourhood of Gortyna are the celebrated stone quarries, which are supposed to have formed the Cretan Labyrinth.

It is singular that Crete, possessing the means of wealth, and in the remotest antiquity renowned for heroes and legislators, should make so mean a figure in the brilliant periods of Grecian history.

Their polity, in some respects, resembled that of Sparta: Strabon† and Aristoteles, in his *Politica*, have given us some information on this subject, but hardly enough to satisfy our curiosity.‡

Cyprus is east of Rhodus. Herodotus§ says that "Amasis, king of Ægypt," was the first person who conquered this island and made it tributary.

The Cyprians surrendered to Cambyzes, and joined him in his invasion of Ægypt against Amasis. Herodotus|| informs us that the inhabitants of Cyprus were composed of Greeks from Salamis and Athenæ, Arcadia and Cythnus—of Phœnicians, and also Æthiopeans. The Athenæans, before the Peloponnesian war, sent a force against this island under the command of Cimon the son of Miltiades, who died before the walls of Citium: after his death the armament returned home.

This island is one of the most fertile in the Mediterranean, producing wine, olives, and grain in abundance: copper, iron, gold, earthenware, and other valuable commodities are found here.

In Cyprus was Paphos, *Pafos*, noted for the worship of Aphrodite:

\* Thucyd. Lib. 7. 57.

† Lib. 10. 43.

‡ Aristoteles, Lib. 2. cap. 6. 7.

§ Lib. 2. 182.

|| 7. 91.

ruins of her temple are said to exist. The range of Mount Olympus runs through the island. Amathus was on the south coast: Citium, east of Amathus, was the birth place of Zeno, the Stoic. Northeast is Salamis, a town of Grecian origin: near Salamis is *Famagosta*, the present capital of the island: the word is corrupted from Ammochostos, a heap of sand.

*Greek colonies in Asia, Sicily, Italy, Gaul and Africa.*

Our knowledge of the origin and exact date of these colonial establishments is very limited; many of them may be fairly referred to a period of which no historical records exist. Those on the Asiatic coast of the Ægean, seem to be the oldest that can be included within the limits of probable history. Of the formation of some colonies of a later era, we possess accounts as ample as we can expect from the scanty portion of antient history which has descended to these days. Most of the colonies were probably established when many of the limited monarchies of antient Hellas had been changed into a form which is generally called, though very improperly, by the term Republican.

Republican governments were therefore frequently established in the colonies: the word republican is used, as it perhaps expresses better than any *one* word, the polity which prevailed in the parent states and their colonies. But a government strictly republican can scarcely be said to have existed in these ages: the Grecian republics were most commonly Oligarchies, in which a few wealthy and leading men contrived to manage public affairs.

It may not be out of place to make a few remarks on the causes which led the Greeks to emigrate, and settle in countries which the imperfect arts and navigation of that age made them consider remote. One of the causes which probably operated more constantly than any other, was the increase of the population beyond the means of comfortable subsistence, which the several states could supply. This fact modern writers on antient history have paid little attention to, and have consequently magnified other causes beyond their proper importance. Thucydides\* says, that the Ionian colonies in Asia Minor, were the result of the great increase of population in Attica, which was not able to support all her citizens. Attica was, at no time after the establishment of her great navy, fertile enough to provide food for all who lived in the state. Eubœa, at an early period, sent wheat to Athens, and, in the time of Demosthenes, the rich lands on the north of the black sea furnished her with food, as they now do other countries where bread is dear.

It is impossible not to remark the excessive eagerness with which the

\* Lib. 1. 2.

Athenians seized and colonized the small islands of Ægina and Melos ; the one after expelling all the inhabitants, the other after murdering all the males. The number of small independent states into which Greece was divided, joined to the hostile feeling that always existed among them, rendered emigration from one state to another frequently impossible, and seldom desirable. Besides, it was not the single state of Attica that had a population too large for her productive powers : others were afflicted with the same calamity. The only resource was to fly to distant countries, where the pain of leaving their native land would be mitigated by the prospect of greater plenty.

Another cause of emigration ought not to be omitted. Most of the Grecian states, though actually governed by a few, recognized as the basis of their polity the interests of the many. Civil wars and internal commotions, being the result of the opposition of interests between the few and the many, often ended in the expulsion of a considerable number of one of the parties. These sometimes left their country without any hope of return, and founded a colony in some remote land.

Foreign conquest in some cases, as in that of the Phocæans of Asia Minor, drove the Greeks to seek for a home at a distance from their oppressors.

The Greeks, like the Phœnicians, were a commercial people, and, on the decline of Tyrus, the trading posts of the Greek nation together with Carthage and her colonies, monopolized the commerce of the central sea and of the finest portion of the world. A great part of this trade consisted in exchanging commodities procured from one people for those procured from another : suitable positions for carrying on this commerce would be required, and these would lead to permanent settlements and to conquest.

Other causes, besides these mentioned, might, no doubt, have had effect in many cases : curiosity and love of adventure might induce many to make a voyage of discovery. But the motives to emigration which have been laid down, were those which operated most extensively : and the cause first mentioned, the superabundance of population beyond their means of finding a comfortable subsistence, had more effect than all the rest combined.\*

The Greeks generally selected the fertile districts near the coasts for the site of their new cities : the mountains were left to the natives. The occasional notices we find of some of these early establishments, are exactly conformable to the process of colonization by the Europeans among a savage people. Sometimes the colony was destroyed by the natives, and frequently reduced to great difficulties : in some instances†

\* For the operation of this principle, see Dion. Halicarn. Antiq. Roman, Lib. 1. cap. 16, &c.

† Herod. Lib. 5. 42.

a body of adventurers, after retaining possession of a territory for several years, were expelled by the barbarians or massacred.

Emigration, and the establishment of a people, or a part of a people in countries new to them, are among the earliest recorded historical facts. The Greeks settled more colonies than any nation of antiquity, and the history of these, as far as it can be known, forms an important part of the history of the nation.

*The Greek Colonies in Asia, on the Coast of the Ægean; and on the Black Sea, both in Europe and Asia.*

The colonies, on the eastern coast of the Ægean, were the first foreign settlements of which authentic records are preserved. Their early wealth and importance may be attributed to several causes; in these emigrations, a considerable population removed to a country near enough to allow them to carry property, if they had any, and sufficient means to establish at once a new community, in a soil more fertile than that which they left. Those who were adventurers, whose only property was their arms, might make a profitable employment of this limited capital, by killing the people and seizing their lands: besides this, there was no dependence on the mother country, such as in modern colonies has proved an obstacle to their advancement in wealth. Though there were doubtless various kinds of connexions subsisting between a parent state and the citizens who had removed to another country, we may generally express this relationship by observing that all political subjection was excluded from it, and consequently all limitations of commerce. As an example of variation we may quote the case of Potidæa, a colony of Corinth,\* on the Isthmus of Pallene. The people became allies of Athens, and as a matter of course, tributary: yet, during this connexion with Athens, the Corinthians used to send every year to Potidæa, magistrates called Epidemiurgi. The connexion then was reduced to that of a friendly feeling between people of the same origin, carrying with it respect from the colony to the mother country, and protection to the colony in times of difficulty. Religion was more a bond of union than political relations: the deities and rites of the parent state were generally established in the colonies, and the oracle at Delphi, and the games at Olympia, served to attach to Hellas the distant colonies which it founded. These views may be supported by historical facts, and by the express words of Thucydides.

The entrance of the Dorians into the Peloponnesus drove many of the inhabitants into Asia; this is called the great Æolic migration.† The colonists went by land along the coast of Thrace, and were joined

\* Thucyd. 1. 56.

† The date is uncertain.



by some Bœotians. They occupied a district on the coast of Mysia which was called after them, *Æolis*. The cities were these: Cume,\* Larissæ, Neon, Teichos, Tenos, Killa, Notium, Aigiroessa, Aigaiæ, Pitane, Myrina, Gryneia, eleven in number. Smyrna, the twelfth, fell into the hands of the Ionians. The district which the *Æolians* possessed, was more fertile than that of the Ionians, but the climate was inferior. There were *Æolian* cities also on the range of Ida: in Lesbos there were five *Æolian* cities; there was one in Tenedos, and one in the islands called the "Hundred." Mitylene, in Lesbos, was always the principal *Æolian* state. Smyrna was not a place of great importance till Antigonos and Lysimachus revived and beautified it.†

The cities which have been enumerated, are those which Herodotus considers the old *Æolian* settlements that were established by a people who left the Peloponnessus, in consequence of an invasion of semi-barbarous Greeks. This revolution took place eighty years after the war of Troy.‡ As the date of the first event is doubtful, that of the other must remain so too.

The chief river of the *Æolian* district is the Caicus, on which stands Pergamum or Pergamus, *Pergamus* a city of great importance at a later period of history.§ The river Hermus may be considered as the boundary between the *Æolian* and Ionian cities.

But the *Æolian* colonies were not confined to the places enumerated: they spread over all the sea coast and the fertile vallies, from the Hermus to the territory of Cyzicus, another Greek town on the Propontis. Thus the region of Troy, the scene of the Iliad, was possessed after the long war by these inhabitants of Southern Greece: the district was called Troas, and contained some flourishing cities. The discussion of all the geographical positions is attended with some difficulties. Sigeium is said to have been built by the Mitylenæans, from the ruins of old Ilium.||

The Ionian colonies were founded later than the *Æolian*, though they were partly the consequence of the invasion of the Peloponnesus. When the Dorians seized the greater part of the Peloponnesus, the Achæi retreated into the province afterwards called Achæa, and the Ionians, who then inhabited it, took refuge in Attica. With these Ionians were mingled,¶ Abantes from Eubœa, Minyæ from Orchomenos, Kadmei, Dryopes, Phocians chosen by lot,\*\* Molossi, Pelasgian, Arcadians and Dorians from Epidaurus: thus the expedition was composed of adventurers of several tribes.

Those Ionians who "left the Prytaneium of Athens," and prided themselves most on their valor and pre-eminence, carried no women

\* Herod. 1. 149.

† Strabon, 14. 646.

‡ Thucyd. 1. 12.

§ Strabon, 13. 623, &c.

|| Strabon, 13. 582, &c.

¶ Herod. 146.

\*\* See Rom. Antiq. Dion. Halicarn. cap. 16. Lib. 1.

with them, but took for wives, Carian women of the country, after they had massacred the males. This was the case with the colony of Miletus.

At first they established kings for their rulers; but their forms of government were continually changing.\* The cities from north to south are, Phocæa, Erythræ, Clazomenæ, Teos, Lebedos, Colophon, Ephesus, Priene, Myus, Miletus, with the islands Samos and Chios.† These twelve cities had an imperfect political association: on the promontory, Mycale, they built a temple to Poseidon,‡ where they assembled to celebrate their national festival. In time of danger they met at this temple, which was called Panionium, to concert measures for their common safety.§

The principal cities were Phocæa, Ephesus and Miletus. After the Persians established themselves on the coasts of the Ægean, the history of these states forms a part of the general history of Greece.||

Miletus at one time carried on a more extensive traffic than any ancient city: voyages were undertaken to the coasts of the Black sea, and the Palus Mæotis, for the purpose of exchange of commodities, and the establishment of colonies.¶ Thales, a diligent examiner of natural phænomena, Anaximandrus and Anaximenes were natives of Miletus. Hecateus, an historian quoted by Herodotus, was also a native of this place.

The chief river of Ionia is the Mæandrus.\*\*

The Dorian colonies, in the district called Doris, were established on the coast of Caria and in the islands of Cos and Rhodus. They were of later date than the Ionian settlements. Cnidus and Halicarnassus were the two towns on the main land. These states also had a place at Triopium for a common religious celebration, and for deliberation on their general welfare.†† Halicarnassus was excluded from this confederation for some irreligious proceeding: it was the birth place of Herodotus, and Dionysius of Halicarnassus who wrote on Roman antiquities. These states were independent till the Persians invaded the country. The three towns of Rhodus were, Lindus, Ialysus and Cameirus. The town of Rhodus was not built till B. C. 480: the fame of this place belongs to the period of Alexander. These six states were originally named Hexapolis, and we may presume they were founded about the same time, and by kindred people, from their having a national temple. Other towns in this district were founded by the Greeks, or more probably they occupied old towns and mingled with the Carians. Caryanda, on the coast between Myndus and Miletus, was the birth place of the voyager Scylax.‡‡

\* Herod. 1. 147. † Read Herodotus, 1. 143. ‡ Herod. 1. 148. § Herod. 6. 7.

|| Herod. Lib. 1. 5. 6, &c. ¶ Strabon, 14. 635. \*\* See Strabon, cap. 14, Ionia.

†† Herod. 1. 144. ‡‡ See Hudson's minor Geographers.

*Greek colonies of Asia on the Propontis, Euxeinus, &c.*

We shall now describe some of the Greek colonies on the Hellespontus, Propontis, and Euxeinus. Abydus, at the entrance of the straits, was a Milesian colony, founded, according to tradition, by the town of Miletus with the permission of the Lydian Gyges. It was opposite to Sestos on the European coast, and the place where Xerxes is said to have built his bridge of boats.\* Lampsacus, east of Abydus, is situated on the same straits, and distant from the former city about one hundred and seventy stadia: it possessed a good port. Parium, at the entrance of the Propontis, was founded by the people of Miletus, Erythræ and the island of Paros.

Proconnesus, now *Marmora*, has been celebrated both in antient and modern times for its white marble, which was once employed to beautify the neighbouring city of Cyzicus. Proconnesus was the birth place of Aristeas, a notorious cheat and a poet.†

Cyzicus was an island of the Propontis joined to the continent of Asia by two bridges; the chief town had the same name as the island. This city in wealth, extent, and good political regulations, was considered equal to any of the Greek establishments in Asia. It was a favored town under the Roman emperors, and received a considerable accession to its territory.‡

At the eastern extremity of the Propontis, the sea of *Marmora*, was Chalcedon, a colony from Megaris. Herodotus§ has recorded a good saying of Megabyzus, a Persian, on the position of Chalcedon. Chrysopolis, now *Scutari*, is opposite to Constantinople. Astacus, a small town situated on a bay of the Propontis, between Cyzicus and Chalcedon, was originally a colony of Megaris, but afterwards of Athens.

The Cyaneæ Petræ, or Symplegades at the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus, on the side of the Euxeinus, were once the boundaries which ignorance and superstition fixed to the spirit of enterprize. The first passage through these straits, by the adventurous Argonautæ, is most probably an historical event, somewhat obscured by the fertile imagination of the Greeks. Settlements were early made on the coasts of the large sea, now called the Black sea; its antient name of Axenus, which preceded the appellation Euxeinus, was used to designate the wild and savage regions into which the Greeks penetrated.

The towns on the coast of the Euxeinus were principally colonies from Miletus: the Greek cities of the interior belong to a later period. Nicæa, for example, on the lake Ascania, was built, or at least materially improved, by Antigonus the son of Philippos.

\* Strabon, 13. 591.

† Herod. 4. 13, &c. Strabon, 13. 589.

‡ Strabon, 12. 576.

§ Lib. 4. 144.

Heracleia, *Erekli*, 41°, N. Lat. on the southern coast of the Euxeinus, and in the province of Bithynia, was a city of considerable trade. The first settlers, the Milesians, reduced the native Mariandyni to servitude, and even considered them as a saleable commodity. But it is remarked by Strabon, that they did not sell them to be transported to another country, and in this respect the appendages to the soil resembled the Penestæ of the Thessalians and the laborers of Crete.\* Amastris, east of Heracleia, was colonized by the wife of Dionysius, a tyrant of Heracleia, under Persian protection.†

Karambis, now *Karempi*, is a remarkable promontory opposite to the Criou Metopon, or ram's head, the southern point of the Crim.

Sinope, *Sinub*, east of cape *Karempi*, was the most splendid city of the Euxeinus; it was a colony of Miletus. Sinope was built on the neck of a peninsula, and possessed two good harbors: the peninsula itself was defended against all attacks from the sea by sharp rocks. The inhabitants carried on a considerable trade in fish: the pelamys from the sea of Azoff, the Mæotis of the Greeks, visited the coast of Sinope every year, and was caught in great quantities and salted. Sinope is distant from Heracleia two thousand stadia according to Strabon: Arrianus, in his Periplus of the Euxeinus, makes it two thousand one hundred and seventy.

Diogenes the cynic, and Diphilus the comic writer, were natives of this city.

Xenophon visited Sinope during his retreat from the plain of Cunaxa.‡

The modern town *Sinub*, the see of a Greek bishop, has a population of sixty thousand, and a considerable trade in fish and other commodities.

Amisus was nine hundred stadia east of Sinope:§ it was originally built by the Milesians, but afterwards received a colony from Athens.||

East of Amisus was Cotyora, a colony of Sinope.

Cerasus, *Keresoun*, was a Sinopian colony¶ according to Xenophon, in the country of the Colchi. Trapezus, *Trebisond*, was a Greek town east of Cerasus, and also a colony from Sinope. This was the first Greek settlement that Xenophon and his troops arrived at, in their memorable retreat. The Trapezuntii received their kinsmen in an hospitable manner, and gave them oxen, flour, and wine.

The towns of Cotyora, Cerasus, and Trapezus possessed lands which the Sinopians had taken from the natives. They paid to the parent city a tax for the lands which they occupied, and, in return, they claimed from Sinope aid and protection.\*\*

Near the coast of Trapezus, the shoals of the pelamys were first

\* Strabon, 12. 542.

† Strabon, 12. 544.

‡ Anab. 5. 915.

§ Strabon, 12. 547.

|| See also the Periplus.

¶ Anab. 5. 3. 2.

\*\* Anab. 5. 5. 10.

seen, after issuing from the Mæotic lake. The miners in the mountains, which press close on the sea, derived the chief part of their subsistence from the pelamys and the delphis.\*

The region next to that of Trapezus, following the coast, was Colchis; the Phasis, a large river rising in the mountains of Armenia, flows through the country. Dioscurias, the next Greek settlement of any importance, was two thousand two hundred and sixty stadia from Trapezus, measuring along the coast.† In the time of Arrianus, it was called Sebastopolis,‡ to compliment the Roman Emperors. From its position it became the point of union for the Greek traders and the numerous tribes of Caucasus.§

Phanagorium, which was on the strait of *Caffa*, the Cimmerian Bosphorus opposite to Panticapæum, appears to have been a Greek city, as it contained a temple of Aphrodite. The name does not occur in the *Periplus* of Arrianus.

At the remotest extremity of the Mæotis, near the mouth of the Tanais, the *Don*, was the town of Tanais, a trading place established by the Greeks, who possessed the Cimmerian Bosphorus, the *straits* of *Caffa*. The distance of Tanais from the entrance of this strait was 2,200 stadia. Here the Nomades of Asia and Europe met the traders of the Black Sea: the barbarians brought slaves and skins for sale, and received in return manufactured articles and wine.||

The Taurica Chersonesus, the modern Crim, contained several Greek towns.

Panticapæum, *Kertsch-Jenikal*, stood on the strait: it was a Milesian colony. This city and the other establishments near the entrance of the Mæotis, on both sides of the strait, were, for several generations under the government of a dynasty called that of Leucon. The Greeks and Scythians had begun to mix before the time of Herodotus, and we cannot doubt, that in many places, the two stocks became incorporated. The mother of Demosthenes was the daughter of an Athenian Greek and a native woman of the Chersonesus. From Theodosia, now *Caffa*, another Greek town southwest of Panticapæum, a prince named Leucon, used to export large quantities of grain to Athens.¶ Our information about these kings of the Bosphorus is still very limited: of the dynasty preceding that of Leucon, the only remembrance is preserved in a passage of Diodorus Siceliotus.\*\* That of Leucon which terminated with Pærisades, of Mithridates king of Pontus, who succeeded him, and of the kings of the Bosphorus under the Imperial government of Rome, have been elucidated by coins and inscriptions found since the Russian occupation of the Crim. The Museums of *Caffa*, *Nicolaiev*

\* Strabon, 12. 549.

† Arrian. *Periplus*.

‡ The Greek word Sebastos corresponds to the Roman term Augustus.

§ Strabon, 11. 498. || Strabon, 11. 493. ¶ Strabon, 7. 311. \*\* Lib. 12. 31.

and *Odessa*, contain numerous remains of antiquity, illustrative of the former state of this country.

From the ram's head to cape *Karempi* is a distance of 2,500 stadia.\* *Chersonesus*, on the west side of the *Crim*, was a colony from *Heraclæia* in *Bithynia*.

*Olbia*, a Milesian colony, was situated on the *Borysthenes*, the *Dnieper*, about two hundred stadia from its mouth. The colony was older than the time of *Herodotus*.† The remains of this town, near the juncture of the *Bog* with the æstuary of the *Dnieper*, may still be seen.

*Odessus*, near the *Borysthenes*, is not mentioned by *Strabon*: it occurs in the *Periplus*, and appears to correspond pretty nearly to the modern town of *Odessa*.

The next river, following the coast, is the *Tyras*, the *Dniester*, with the towns *Niconia* and *Ophiussa* on its banks: their origin is unknown.

Near one of the mouths of the *Istrus*, *Danube*, stood the town of *Istrus*, or *Istria*, a Milesian colony.‡

*Tomis* at the distance of two hundred and fifty stadia measuring along the coast, was a small Greek town: and *Kallatis*, two hundred and eighty stadia from *Tomis*, was a colony from *Heraclæia* in the *Pontus*. *Apollonia*, distant from the last station one thousand three hundred stadia, was a Milesian colony. The greater part of the town was built on a small island, which contained a temple of *Apollon* and a colossal statue of the God, the workmanship of *Calamis*. *M. Lucullus* carried it off and placed it in the Roman capitol.

Between *Kallatis* and *Apollonia* was the town of *Bizone*, which was swallowed up by an earthquake; *Crounoi*, or the fountains, *Odessus* another Milesian colony, *Naulochus*, a colony from *Mesembria*, and *Mesembria* itself, a colony from *Megarîs*, were also between *Kallatis* and *Apollonia*. From *Apollonia* to the *Cyanæ Petræ* was a distance of about one thousand five hundred stadia according to *Strabon*, and one thousand two hundred and eighty according to the *Periplus*.

*Thynias*, a tract belonging to the *Apolloniata*, and *Salmydessus*, are the chief places between *Apollonia* and the *Cyanæ Petræ*. This was a dangerous coast fenced with rocks and without a port: the *Thracians* of this part of the country were very expert wreckers.

There is extant a *Periplus*, or survey of the coast of the *Euxeirus* attributed to *Arrianus*: the author dedicated it to the emperor *Trajan*.§

The distances, from every remarkable city or point to the next, following the line of coast, are laid down in stadia. The measurements sometimes agree pretty well with those given by *Strabon*.

At the extremity of the *Thracian Bosphorus*, (the channel of *Constantinople*,) on the European side, and at the entrance of the *Propontis*,

\* *Strabon*, 7 309.

† *Lib.* 4. 18.

‡ *Herod.* 2 33. *Strabon*, 7. 319.

§ See the introduction.

stood the well known town of Byzantium; its origin is uncertain, but the date is posterior to that of Chalcedon, a city opposite to it on the Asiatic side. When the Phœnicians, in the reign of Darius the son of Hystaspes, took the Greek cities on the European side of the Propontis, the Byzantians and the Chalcedonians fled to the Euxeinus and settled at Mesembria.\* The historian, of course, means to say that as many escaped as their ships could carry, for it appears that a large number were left behind. Byzantium was retaken by the confederate Greeks under the command of the Spartan Pausanias.† At the commencement of the Peloponnesian war this city was tributary to Athens, but in the retreat of Xenophon we find it subject to the Spartans, and governed by a magistrate sent from Sparta, called an Harmostes.‡

This town derived great profit from the pelamys fishery: the shoal that visited Trapezus and the southern coasts of the Euxeinus, arrived at Byzantium in a more favorable season, and the quantity caught there exceeded the produce of all the other fishing stations.§ Byzantium became, under the name of Constantinopolis, one of the most opulent cities of the antient world.||

Selybria on the Propontis, and Perinthus called also Heracleia west of it, were Greek cities.

Between the bay named Melas or black, and the Hellespontus, was a peninsula called by the Greeks the Thracian Chersonesus. Miltiades, an Athenian, the uncle of the Miltiades who commanded at Marathon, was invited by the Thracians of the tribe of Dolonci to manage their affairs, and protect them against their neighbours of Absinthus.¶

Sestos, opposite to Abydos, and Cardia were the two chief towns during the Athenian occupation of the Peninsula; opposite to Lampascus is a little stream formerly known by the name of Aigos Potamoi, the waters of the goat, where the Lacedæmonian Lysandrus defeated the Athenian fleet, and hastened the termination of the long war of twenty-seven years, B. C. 404.\*\*

We shall now mention a few of the Greek towns on the coast of Thrace and Macedonia: the interior was possessed by a people known under the general appellation of Thracians.

Maroneia was a Greek colony, and west of it, near the mouth of the Nestus, was Abdera, a colony from Teos,†† established by those Teians who left their city when Ionia was invaded by Cyrus the Persian. Abdera was the birth place of Democritus and the sophist Protagoras.

Amphipolis was a considerable city on the banks of the Strymon: the first attempt to establish a Greek colony on the banks of this river was made by Aristagoras, a Milesian. Darius of Persia had, for some

\* Herod. 6. 33. † Thucyd. 1. 94. ‡ Anab. 7. 2. 5. § Strab. 7. 320.

|| See Gibbon, vol. 3, cap. 17. and on the Byzantine writers.

¶ Read Herod. 7. 34, &c. \*\* Xenophon Hellen. 2. 1. 21. †† Herod. 1. 16.

important services, granted to Histæus, the tyrant of Miletus, a considerable tract called Myrcinus, which lay along the Strymon. Thrace had just then yielded submission to the Persians. Darius, fearing the Greek might build a town on his new grant, and form a navy from the forests around it, decoyed him to Susa, and kept him in a kind of honorable imprisonment. Aristagoras, the deputy governor of Miletus, instigated by Histæus, endeavored to drive the Persians from their provinces on the coast of the Ægean. Failing in this, and being alarmed at the tempest which he had raised, Aristagoras fled from Miletus with some troops, with the intention of taking possession of the grant of Myrcinus. He and his army were destroyed by the Thracians.\*

The Athenians, in the time of Cimon the son of Miltiades,† sent ten thousand colonists, (this is the number at present in the copies of Thucydides,) to occupy the place called the 'nine ways.' These settlers, attempting to advance into the interior were cut off by the combined Thracian tribes.

In the twenty-ninth year after the destruction of the first colony,‡ the Athenians sent another under Agnon, who planned the city called Amphipolis. Eion was near the mouth of the river: Amphipolis was twenty-five stadia higher up. In the time of Demosthenes it was taken from the Athenians by Philippos.

Between the Strymonic bay, now the gulf of *Contessa*, and the Thermaic, now the bay of *Saloniki*, is a peninsula which was known by the general appellation of Chalcidice. The southern part of it is divided into three smaller peninsulas, Athos, Sithonia and Pallene.

Stageirus, near the coast, was a colony from the island of Andros:§ it became tributary to Athenæ, but in the eighth year of the Peloponnesian war, revolted through the solicitations of the Spartan Brasidas.

Stageirus was the birth place of Aristoteles, whose least valuable works once governed the opinions, and obstructed the improvement of men. They are now neglected, and, unfortunately his best writings have shared the same fate. Only those who do not receive opinions at second hand, can fully appreciate the merit of this great philosopher.

Acanthus, near the Isthmus of Athos, was a Greek town.

The Persians, in the reign of Xerxes, joined the waters of the gulf of *Contessa* to those of the bay of *Monte Santo*, by digging a canal through a very narrow neck of land.

Juvenal, in his tenth declamatory satire, and some modern critics equally capable of judging of probabilities, are much amused with Xerxes digging a canal across a mountain. But the mountains were at the extremity of the peninsula, and the place chosen for the canal is

\* Herod 5. 23. 126.

† Thucyd. 1. 100.

‡ Thucyd. 4. 102.

§ Thucyd. 4. 88.



a flat. After the surrender of a large portion of this country by the natives in the reign of Darius, the Persians considered it as their own property; the numerous Greeks around them would not fail to perceive, even if a Persian could not, the advantage of cutting through a narrow neck of land and avoiding a longer and more tedious navigation; and a Persian governor could always summon as many men to work as he required. We might pass over in silence the difficulty raised about a canal five or six miles long, and allow the declamation its full effect, if Thucydides, whose authority is decisive, did not incidentally mention the king's canal, and Sane, an Andrian colony, situated on its banks.\*

The mountain promontory of Athos is now covered with monasteries, and has received in modern times the appropriate name of *Monte Santo*.

Torone in Sithonia was a Greek city, garrisoned by Athenians during the long war.† Potidæa stood on the Isthmus of Pallene: it was a Corinthian colony, but after the close of the Persian war formed one of the numerous dependencies of Athenæ. In the year B. C. 431, Potidæa revolted: it was taken after a long siege at the end of the second year of the Peloponnesian war, and the inhabitants leaving the city, a new colony was settled from Athenæ.‡ Potidæa B. C. 358, fell into the hands of Philippus the Macedonian. Mende, a small town in Pallene, was a colony from Eretria in Eubœa: it revolted, with the other towns of this country when the enterprising Brasidas visited Thrace and Chalcedice.§ Scione, south of Mende, received the fugitive Athenians.

Olynthus, a little to the northeast of Potidæa was a Greek city, dependent on Athenæ. The orations of Demosthenes, entitled the Olynthiacs, have preserved its name and a portion of its history.

Chalcis, northeast of Olynthus, in the district of Chalcedice, was a colony from Chalcis in Eubœa, and B. C. 470, tributary to Athenæ.

On the northern extremity of the Thermaic gulf was Thessalonica now *Saloniki*: by Herodotus it is called Therme, and also by Æschines. Cassandrus named it Thessalonica in honor of his wife, a daughter of Philippus the son of Amyntas. Arthemus was northeast of it in the interior. It is not easy to state any thing very exact on the cities of Macedonia. The Macedonians were probably a native tribe, partly mixed with Greeks: we learn from Herodotus|| that the kings at least, had a fair claim to the distinction of being called Hellenes.

Pella, now *Jeniza*, the birth place of Philippus the father of Alexandrus, and also of his more illustrious son, is situated on the Axius, the *Vardan*, a large river that flows into the bay of *Saloniki*: Æge or Edessa, and Beræa are on branches of the same river.

\* Thucyd. 4. 109.

† Thucyd. 4. 110.

‡ See Thucyd. Lib. 2. 70, for the terms of the capitulation.

§ Thucyd. 4. 123.

|| Lib. 5. 22.

Methone, on the *Ægean* sea, exhibits, in its name, indications of a colonial origin; Pydna south of it, and Dium, now *Standia*, were undoubtedly Greek towns. Philippus is said to have lost one of his eyes at the siege of Methone, which, after its capture, he levelled with the ground. Pydna is about forty stadia from it.

These places begin to assume an historical importance from the commencement of the reign of this Philippus.\*

### *On the Greek settlements in southern Italy.*

Under this title we include merely the colonies of whose origin we have historical records: the adventures of *Æneas*, Antenor and *Diomedes*, we may leave to *Dionysius of Halicarnassus*.†

These colonies were chiefly included in the two southern provinces of the present kingdom of Naples, *Apuglia* and Calabria: but some of them were situated also in one of the two northern provinces the *terra di Lavoro*. To fix accurate limits is impossible: on the western side of Italy, the Latin nations were a compound of Greeks and other people, as we see by their language. Beyond the *Tibris*, the *Etruscans* were the ruling people at an early period, and we cannot look for any Greek settlements north of this river. On the coast of the *Adriatic* the limits of the Greek establishments are more doubtful: *Ancona*, according to tradition, was built by *Dorian Greeks*.

By the term *Italia*, the Greeks of an early period signified only a small portion of that extensive peninsula, now known under the name of Italy. It was comprised between the bay of *Scylacæum* on the east, and that of *Lames* on the west, being the southern part of the later province of the *Bruttii*.‡ In the time of *Herodotus* it was enlarged as far as *Metapontium* on the east, and the river *Laus* on the west. To trace the still farther extension of this name, belongs to the writer of early Roman history.

The eastern part of the district now called *Apuglia* is the *Iapygia* of the Greek writers; the fertile region west of the *Apennines* and north of *Italia*, was called *Opica* or *Opicia*.

After the Greeks had obtained a firm settlement on various parts of the coast, and, in their violent struggles with the natives had extended their acquisitions, the name of *Megale Hellas*, or *Great Hellas*, was used to designate the whole of the country which was partially or completely possessed by people of Greek origin. The term *Great Greece* once comprehended *Sicily* also.

It is hardly possible to give, at the present day, a complete list of the

\* See *Diodorus*, Lib. 16.

† Lib. 1. *Roman Antiquities*.

‡ *Aristot. Politica*. 7. 9.

Greek towns in Italy : those which will be enumerated are such as are distinctly mentioned, as of Greek origin, by writers of undoubted authority. The commotions of southern Italy, and the contests of the Greeks with the Lucani and other barbarians, ended in the total destruction of many of their towns. In the time of Strabon, there were only three of the old Greek settlements that were not barbarized, Taras, Regium and Neapolis. Most of the colonies which will be enumerated, were settled at least before the year 500, B. C.

We shall first mention the Greek towns of Italia, commencing at the southern point. Regium, *Reggio*, is situated on the straits of Messina : it was founded by a colony from Chalcis, which some Messenians of the Peloponnesus joined, about the time of their antient war with the Laconians.\*

On the opposite and eastern side of this narrow part of Italia, near the promontory called Locris, was the city of the Locri Epizephyrii, or western Locri, a colony of the Locrians on the gulf of Crissa. The distance of Regium from the town of the Locri was six hundred stadia, following the line of coast.† . Zaleucus was the great legislator of this state. According to the historian Ephorus, he was one of the first who assigned certain punishments to particular crimes, for the purpose of preventing partiality in the judges.

Caulonia, north of Locri, was an Achæan colony : Scylletium, afterwards called Scylacium or Scylacæum,‡ was founded by the Athenians : the modern town of *Squilaci* is near the same position. Dionysius of Syracusæ made an unsuccessful attempt to build a wall across the Isthmus, between the bay of Scylacium, and the opposite gulf on the west side called Hipponiates.

The territory north of Scylacium belonged to the Crotoniatæ : on the Lacinian promontory was a temple of Hera, once rich in votive offerings. The corresponding modern position is *Capo della Collonna*.

Croton was an Achæan colony founded about the same time with Syracusæ in Sicily ; the Iapyges were the previous possessors of the soil. This city became one of the richest and most warlike of the Italian towns, and its glory was increased by the numerous prizes obtained by its citizens in the great Hellenic festival at Olympia. A school of Pythagoreans, founded by the philosopher himself, and the wonderful feats of the Athlete Milon added to the fame of this colony. The modern town is *Crotone*.

Two hundred stadia from Croton was the Achæan colony of Sybaris, established B. C. 720, by some Achæans and Trœzenians conjointly : it was situated on the coast between the rivers Crathis and Sybaris.

This city acquired dominion over four of the neighbouring tribes, and numbered among its dependencies twenty-five towns ; its downfall was

\* Strabon, 4. 257.

† Strabon, 4. 259.

‡ Strabon, 4. 261.

caused, it is said, by its luxury and its pride, by which we may suppose the antient writers mean its bad political system. It was destroyed by the rival city of Croton : about B. C. 446, a new town was built by a colony from Athenæ, near the site of Sybaris, and called Thurii. The subsequent fortune of this ill-fated place may be seen in Strabon.\*

Lacaria, noted for its wine, was a joint colony of the Epeians and Phocians. Heracleia, a little to the north of Lacaria, was situated at a small distance from the sea, between two navigable streams, the Aciris and Siris : the origin of the colony is doubtful. From the dockyard or port of Heracleia to Metapontium, the Metapontum of the Romans, was a distance of one hundred and forty stadia : the origin of this city also is doubtful and lost in the obscurity of the half Mythic age. A second establishment seems to have been made by the Achæans of Sybaris, the old and original city having been destroyed by a barbarous tribe.†

The Laos, on the western side of this long slip of land, we may consider as the northern boundary of the ancient Italia.

Pandosia was a Greek colony‡ near the Laos.

Temesa, called Tempsa in the time of Strabon, was once according to tradition possessed by some Ætolians ; it contained copper mines which are mentioned in the Odyssey.

It is difficult to assign, accurately, the position of any other Greek cities between Pandosia and Rhegium.

The principal Greek settlement in Iapygia was Taras, situated on the northern part of the Tarentine bay. This word was changed into the Latin or Roman name Tarentum, just as Acragas, Pyxus, &c. were transformed from the Greek genitives Acragantos, Pyxountos, into Agrigentum, and Buxentum. Niebuhr, observing this analogy, conjectures with great probability, that we may look for old Greek appellations in Malventum, Crumentum and other interior towns.§

Taras is called by Herodotus|| a town of Italia : it is easy to perceive that we cannot expect a very precise signification to be attached to a word which, during the course of centuries, was receiving an extension of its meaning.

Taras is almost the only good port in the bay on which it stands : this advantage secured to it an extensive trade. Antiochus, who is quoted by Strabon,¶ says, that Taras was a Laconian colony, founded after the Messenian war : the rest of the narrative, like many of the antient traditions, may be read but not explained. Ephorus gives another account of its origin.\*\*

Taras was a rich and powerful state, if we may believe the story of

\* 4. 263.

† Strabon, 4. 264, &c.

‡ Scylax, c. 4.

§ See his note, No. 47, in the chapter on the CEnotrians.

|| Lib. 3. 136.

¶ 4. 278.

\*\* Strabon, 4, 279.

its possessing a force of thirty thousand foot soldiers and three thousand cavalry, besides a large navy : such an estimate is not extravagant for a wealthy commercial state, in which all the able bodied citizens were bound to carry arms. The philosophy of Pythagoras was favorably received here and cherished under the influence of Archytas.

The conquest of Taras, by Fabius Maximus, taught the Romans to admire the inimitable productions of Grecian art : the colossal statue of Hercules, the work of Lysippus, was carried off to adorn the capitol.\*

The modern town of *Taranto* contains about eighteen thousand inhabitants.

This part of the region of Iapygia, though its surface appears rough and barren, is exceedingly productive : it has no streams or springs, but is watered by heavy dews and rains. At the present day the rain water for domestic purposes is preserved in cisterns.

The description of Strabon agrees with that of modern writers.† The long slip of land contained between a line drawn from Taras to Brentesium, and the surrounding sea, was once adorned with thirteen towns.

The modern subdivision of Apuglia, called *Terra di Otranto* or *Lecce*, has a population of more than three hundred thousand.

The distance from Taras to Brentesium, the Brundisium of the Romans, is considered by Strabon to be a day's journey for a stout pedestrian. This peninsula was sometimes called Messapia. Brentesium was probably a Cretan colony : it possessed an excellent port, now nearly choked up with sand, and a very fertile territory. The modern name is *Brindisi*.‡

Hydrus, the Roman Hydruntum, now *Otranto*, was a Greek colony four hundred stadia south of Brentesium.

Notwithstanding the numerous political revolutions which this peninsula has experienced, the impression made by the Greek settlers has not been effaced : the Greek language, though much corrupted, is still spoken by some of the inhabitants.

The Iapygia of the Greek writers extended as far as mount Garganus : beyond this point we may find it difficult to fix the position of any Greek settlements. Canusium on the Aufidus, Sipontum and Luce-ria§ we may safely affirm to be Greek towns : we may probably add Arpi to the list.

The evidence furnished by coins and inscriptions, often assists us in examining the antient geography of a country : it is a kind of testimony of the most valuable description, when employed with due caution and judgment. The language on all the extant coins of Iapygia is said to be Greek.

It is not possible to define accurately the limits of Opicia, according

\* Strabon, 4. 276.

† 4. 261.

‡ Strabon, 4. 262.

§ Strabon, 4. 264.

to the old Greek writers : its position with respect to Italia and Iapygia has been already described. If we assume the southern limit to be the Laus and the northern the Tiberis, we assign to Opicia an extent which it probably at one time possessed. The Ausones\* were Opicii.

Pyxus, the Roman *Buxentum*,† was a colony from Messene in Sicily ;‡ Hyele, or Hele, was a Greek town built by the Phocæans of Ionia ;§ in the time of Strabon it was called Helea, and by Horatius,|| Velia. Parmenides and Zenon of the Pythagorean school were natives of this city. The distance from Hyele to Poseidonia was about two hundred stadia.

Poseidonia, the Pæstum of the Romans, stands on a bay called the Pæstan : it was a colony from Sybaris, and during the possession of this city by the Geeeks, it is supposed the great temple was erected which still remains. The date of the other buildings is doubtful.¶ The modern town of *Pesti* is the residence of a bishop and a very small population.

Of the cities of Opicia north of Poseidonia, there are two which have an undoubted Greek origin ; Neapolis, or the new city, and Cume, or Cumæ : the express testimony of Strabon and other writers would justify us in adding several more to the number. Neapolis, now *Napoli* or *Naples*, is situated on the beautiful bay which bears its name : it was a colony from Cume a neighbouring city, and one of the few Greek towns which retained, under the dominion of the Romans, the characteristics and manners of the nation to which it belonged.\*\*

Cume was situated on the northern side of the promontory Misenum ; it was founded by some adventurers from Cume and Chalcis in Eubœa, and was considered the oldest Greek settlement in Italy or Sicily ; but its position renders the truth of this tradition very doubtful. When Thucydides†† speaks of Cume he calls it a Chalcidian city of Opicia : at that time to have called it a city of Italia would have conveyed to a Greek an incorrect notion of its position. But later writers, even when speaking of the earlier periods, frequently neglect the antient political divisions of the country, and consequently render their narrative confused and useless.

A history of the Greek nation in Italy and Sicily is still wanted : the passages of antient writers that might illustrate the subject are not very numerous, and they are scattered over a large surface. The architectural remains, the inscriptions and the coins of Magna Grecia and Sicily, with an exact survey of the countries and a description of their physical peculiarities, would form the only solid basis on which such a work could be established.

\* Aristot. Lib. 7, cap. 9.

† See the remark on Tarentum.

‡ Strabon, 4. 253.

§ Herod. 1. 167.

|| Ep. Lib. 1. 15.

¶ See Major's ruins of Pæstum—Strabon, 5. 251.

\*\* Read Strabon, 5. 246.

†† Lib. 6, cap. 4.

*The Greek Colonies in Sicily.\**

The oldest historical inhabitants of this island were the Sicani, an Iberian tribe; the Cyclopes and the Læstrygones, their predecessors, belong to the Mythic age. The Siceli an Italian tribe, were driven out of Italia by the superior force of the Opici: they passed the straits, and after defeating the Sicani, compelled them to retire to the western part of the island.

The Siceli were the possessors of the interior of this country, during the Greek occupation of the sea coast.†

The older colonies of the Phœnicians or the Carthaginians were gradually withdrawn towards the west, as the Greeks became more powerful: Motye, Solœis and Panormus became their chief trading stations, which the vicinity to Carthage and the alliance of the Elymi, a native tribe, rendered less insecure than the remoter parts.

The Greek colonies in Sicily, belonged chiefly to that national stock called the Dorian: the Ionian settlements were fewer in number and inferior in wealth. The history of the great contests in this island, will be very imperfectly understood, if we do not consider the rivalry and the hatred which neighbourhood produces, when it is aided by real or imaginary distinctions.

The promontory Pelorus, *Capo Peloro*, on the straits of *Messina*, is the nearest point to Italy. Messene, now *Messina*, was a Dorian colony, once called *Zancle*, from the curved form of its harbor;‡ the name Messene is said to have come from a colony of Messenians who settled there, but the accounts of the origin of this city are not consistent.§

Tauromenium, *Taormino*, was a colony from the Zancleans of Hybla.

Catana, probably near the site of the modern *Catania*, at the foot of *Ætna*, was a colony from Naxos, a colonial establishment a few miles south of it. Naxos|| was the first town that the Greeks built in Sicily: some Chalcidians from Eubœa, under the command of Thucles, occupied this spot, and in a very few years, having overpowered the Siceli, founded a new town named Leontini; after another short interval they built the city of Catana. Leontium, or Leontini, was the birth place of the sophist Gorgias. *Ætna* was another Greek town about eighty stadia from Catana, situated on the volcanic mountain, and near enough to feel the immediate effects of its eruptions. In the sixth year of the Peloponnesian war,¶ the lava from *Ætna* covered part of the lands of Catana;

\* A general description of this island has been given in the article Carthage.

† Read Thucyd. Lib. 6, cap. 2. 3, &c.

‡ Thucyd. Lib. 6. 4.

§ Compare Strabon, 5. 268. Thucyd. 6. 4. Herod. 7. 164.

|| Thucyd. 6. 3.

¶ Thucyd. Lib. 3, last chap.

this, the historian remarks, was the third eruption on record since the Greeks had settled in the island. Pindarus, in his first Pythian ode, has given a sublime and faithful description of this 'pillar of heaven' crowned with perpetual snow, pouring forth its melted rocks to mingle with the waters of the ocean.\* Catania in the year 1693 was nearly destroyed by the violent earthquakes that accompanied an eruption of the mountain. *Ætna* is called by the Sicilians *Monte Gibello*.—*Megara*, which was first named *Hybla*, was a Dorian colony.

*Syracusæ*, *Siragossa*, the chief Greek city of the island, was settled by Archias a Corinthian, one year after the establishment of *Naxos*; we learn from the brief narrative of *Thucydides*, that the expulsion of the *Siceli* and the violent seizure of their lands, in this, as in many other cases, prepared the way for Greek colonization. This Dorian city possessed an excellent port and a fertile territory: it contained five different divisions or districts which appear to have been built at different times. These districts were *Ortygia*, *Acradina*, *Tyche*, *Neapolis* and *Epipolæ*. The oldest part was that on the little island of *Ortygia*, which, in *Strabon's* time, was joined to the main land by a bridge. The same writer informs us that the complete circuit of the antient city, was one hundred and eighty stadia, the whole of which was protected by a wall.

*Thucydides*, in the sixth and seventh books of his history of the Peloponnesian war, has furnished us with much valuable information on the position, the different parts, and the political condition of this celebrated city. The history of the Greeks in Sicily is the history of *Syracusæ*, of its conquests, and its civil dissensions.

*Herodotus* of *Halicarnassus*, *Diodorus* a native of the island, and the Athenian *Thucydides* are our authorities for the period of its greatest prosperity: the history of *Syracusæ* in its decline becomes part of the history of *Rome*.

The literary fame of *Syracusæ*, like that of the present city *Corinth*, did not correspond to its commercial wealth and political power. *Archimedes*, the founder of the science of mechanics, shed a lustre on its decline and fall. *Theocritus* also, is supposed to have been a native of this city.

*Siragossa* contains, at the present day, ruins of a temple and other buildings, the remains of the labors of the Greeks: in the extensive excavations which supplied them with stone, some curious holes are found, to one of which the strange name of the ear of *Dionysius*† has been given. The dreadful sufferings of seven thousand Athenian prisoners and their allies, who were confined in these quarries at the close of the war in Sicily, are well known to the reader of *Thucydides*.‡ The

\* See *Strabon's* description of the lava, 5. 260.

† Those who have inspected this excavation do not agree in their opinions about its origin and uses.

‡ 7th book, last chapter.



papyrus reed or plant, which grows abundantly on the banks of the river Arapus, is now manufactured into a kind of paper; the origin of this branch of industry is not ascertained.

The southern point of Sicelia or Trinacria is *Capo Passaro*, formerly Pachynus.

Camarina, on the southern coast, was a Syracusan colony, founded about one hundred and thirty five years after the parent city: its history presents us with an example of a colony revolting or declaring itself independent, and suffering in consequence from the vengeance of the Metropolis. A colony established at a distance from the parent state, and one in its immediate vicinity, would necessarily have different relations to the common mother: the freedom from improper control, which the remoter settlements of a Greek city enjoyed, appears to have been frequently the effect of the difficulty of communication.

Camarina, with the other cities on this coast, suffered so much in the dreadful struggles between Syracusæ and the Carthaginians, that few remains of Greek architecture can be found.

Gela was a Dorian colony established about forty five years after Syracusæ, by some Rhodians and Cretans: it took its name from the small river Gela on which it stood. One hundred and eight years after the foundation of Gela, a fresh swarm issued from it, and established the city Acragas, the Roman Agrigentum, on a small river of the same name. In studying the progress of Greek colonization in Italy and this island, we cannot fail to observe the rapidity with which wealth was acquired and population increased. The increase of the latter depending on that of the former, it is sufficient to point out a few of the causes which seem to have favored, so wonderfully, the progress of wealth. The Greeks, who seized on the lands of the Siceli, would bring some capital with them: the soil was fertile and supplied, with little labor, the first necessities of life: slaves were introduced by the Greeks, or, as we know in some cases, the natives were compelled to labor for their new masters. These Greeks were accustomed to many of the comforts and luxuries of life: the leader of the colony was always a man of distinction; even orators, poets and historians joined the train of adventurers. There was no danger of a luxurious and civilized nation degenerating on a fertile soil: the labor of their slaves furnished the conveniences and the necessities of life: the profession of arms, the defence of the soil, the cultivation of philosophy and the fine arts, were the privileges and employments of the free man. When a colony was once well established, it would invite other settlers, and we must therefore add to the natural increase, that which was caused by fresh and continual immigration. A Greek state consisted of a city, in which all the power and wealth were concentrated, and a territory around, to supply it with food and raw materials: it was limited in extent

from the nature of its constitution. A new city, at the distance of twenty miles, would form a new state.

It is easy to see that a large population might in this way be collected on one spot in a century : and, if we trust our records, one hundred years often saw a city rise to apparent greatness and sink to decay. Permanency is not one of the characters of such a fabric as we have described.

The remains of Acragas, the modern *Girgenti*, are of the most stupendous size. On first inspection, many of them exhibit scarcely any trace of art, but rather resemble huge fragments of rock worn by time or accident. The temples of Peace and Concord still bear testimony to the general correctness of our written records, and display the magnificence of antient architecture.\* These two buildings are among the most beautiful and perfectly preserved remains of antiquity.

The temple of Zeus, or Jupiter Olympius, which Diodorus mentioned in the passage referred to, was never completed : we may form some estimate of its gigantic size by remarking, that the flutings of the pillars were large enough to hold a man.

Carthaginian captives were the laborers employed to perpetuate the glory of their conquerors : such an employment of prisoners taken in war, was usual among the Greeks.†

Strabon says, that Acragas was an Ionian colony ;‡ this is an instance in which the geographer has not shown his usual accuracy.§

Selinus was a colony founded by the Megarians of Hybla, a town north of Syracuse ; the remains of magnificent edifices are nearly all its history that has descended to the present day. The town was ruined by a Carthaginian invasion about B. C. 406.

The western promontory of Sicily, *Capó Bæo*, was formerly Lilybæum. Eryx, a mountain to the north of this promontory, contained a temple of Aphrodite ; with a number of female slaves attached to it. These were the gifts of the pious people of the island, and even of foreigners.||

Egeste, the Roman Segeste, referred its origin to the period of the Trojan war : it was founded, according to some, by Philoctetes :¶ but others claim it as a Thessalian colony.\*\*

Panormus, *Palermo*, was a Greek city as its name shows, but its history is obscure : the modern town is the capital of Sicily and has a population of one hundred and sixty thousand, exclusive of monks and nuns.

Himera, on a river of the same name, was a colony of the Zancleans in Mylæ ; the modern town of *Termini*, which is not far from the

\* Diod. 13. 82

† Herod. 3. 39.

‡ 6. 272.

§ Thucyd. Lib. 6. 4.

|| Strabon, 6. 272. See his account of Corinth.

¶ Strabon, 6. 272.

\*\* Herod. 5. 46.

position of Himera, retains traces of the Greek appellation *Thermæ*, given to it on account of its hot springs.

Tyndaris and Mylæ were Greek towns: Mylæ corresponds to the modern city *Melazzo*.

It is doubtful if the Greeks had any settlements in Sardo, or Sardon, the Roman Sardinia: the Carthaginians, or Phœnician colonists, secured it at a very remote period, and endeavored to prevent the approach of strangers. Caralis, *Cagliari*, which is sometimes mentioned as a Greek town, is more likely to have been a Carthaginian settlement, if the formation of the name\* is any evidence. Olbia, on the north eastern coast, has a Greek appellation. Corsica was named Cynos by the Greeks, who were probably only acquainted with it from the relation of voyagers.

On the coast of Spain the Greeks made settlements according to traditionary history, but it is very difficult to determine any position with accuracy. Saguntum,† the city which Annibal destroyed, is called by Strabon‡ a colony from Zacynthus: nothing more is added, and we are left to conjecture that the resemblance of the names may have been the only foundation for this assertion. The Greeks always took great pleasure in comparing appellations and customs of foreign countries with those of their nation, and assigning to them a Greek origin. The modern position of *Morviedro*§ is supposed to be near the site of Saguntum.

We have better information about the Greek settlements in the south of France. The Phocæans,|| who left Phocæa in Ionia, when the first Cyrus invaded the dominions of Cræsus, and attacked the Greek cities, sailed first to Cynos, *Corsica*, and settled at a place afterwards called Alalia, B. C. 561. This town became a place of refuge to other exiles, who annoyed the commerce of the neighbouring seas, till the Tyrrheni and the Carthaginians uniting their strength, nearly destroyed all the ships of the pirates. The Phocæans retired to the coasts of France and built the town of *Massalia*, the Roman Massilia, *Marseilles*, a little east of the mouths of the Rhone.¶ This city, though it possessed but an inconsiderable territory, became by commerce a rich and powerful state, like Genoa, and other modern towns on the waters of the Mediterranean. Its literary fame attracted to its schools the youths of Gaul and Rome, at the time when Strabon wrote: and the youthful Agricola\*\* received here the education which was to qualify him for his future employments. One of the standard editions of the Homeric text, was called the edition of *Massalia*, an original copy, in all proba-

\* Carchedon.

† N. Lat. 39° 34'.

‡ 3. 159.

§ Morviedro is a corruption of Muri veteres.

|| Herod. 1. 165.

¶ See Strabon, 4. 179.

\*\* See Tacitus, Agric. 4. P. Mela, Lib. 2, cap. 5. 25.

bility having been carried from Ionia at the time of the migration ; it is quoted by this name in the Scholia of Villoison's edition of the Iliad. Pytheas, a distinguished geographer and astronomer, was a native of *Massalia*.

*Massalia* established several colonies on the southern coast of France, and on that part of the coast of Spain near the Pyrenees, which belongs to the modern province of Catalonia. Antipolis, *Antibes*, and Nicæa, *Nice*, were colonies from *Massalia* : Tauroentium also, and Olbia, between *Massalia* and Antipolis, are mentioned by Strabon as colonies from the original settlement.

Emporium\* was a *Massalian* town on the Spanish coast, four hundred stadia from the Pyrenæan mountains : Rhodus, a small spot in the neighbourhood, is said to have been a Rhodian colony. The natives of the country and the Emporitæ lived in the same city, but were originally separated by a wall ; since the Greeks were looked upon as intruders and objects of suspicion. Each nation had its own customs and polity, till a constitution compounded of Greek and barbarian usages was formed ; and this, says Strabon, took place in many other colonies besides Emporium.

Between Nea Carchedon, the Roman Nova Carthago, and the river Sucron, Strabon mentions three small Massalian towns ; these were, apparently, nothing more than trading posts, for the purpose of facilitating the communication with the natives.

### *The Greek Towns on the African Coast, in the region called Cyrenæa.*

The coast between the greater Syrtis and the promontory which Strabon calls Catabathmus, may be considered as the greatest extent of that region which was named Cyrenæa. Parts of this district contain a fertile soil, adapted both for cultivation and the raising of cattle.†

The metropolis was Cyrene, now *Curin*, a colony from the small island of Thera.‡ Cyrene§ is situated about eighty stadia from the coast, on an elevated table land : the port was Apollonia.

This city, enjoying a delightful climate and soil, became the abode of a highly refined and ingenious people, who, in some branches of art, excelled all the other Hellenes.

The horses of Cyrene were noted for being the best racers in the world ; they were often sent across the sea to dispute the prize of swiftness at Olympia. The breed of horses in Hellas and its colonies was encouraged by the celebrated festival on the banks of the Alpheus,

\* Strabon, 3. 160.

† A volume has just appeared in England, by Beechy, on the soil, climate, antiquities, &c. of Cyrene, and the region around it.

‡ See Herod. Lib. 4, near the end.

§ Strabon, 17. 853.

where the racers from Sicily, Cyrene, and all parts of Hellas, met upon neutral and sacred ground.

Cyrene fell into the hands of the Persians, and paid an annual tax, as we see from the tribute list of Darius, before referred to. When Ægypt surrendered to Alexander, and the Macedonian was marching through the desert to the temple of Ammon, he was met by a deputation from Cyrene. A present of a crown with three hundred war horses and five chariots, a beautiful specimen of Cyrenæan workmanship, secured the favor and protection of Alexander.\*

The silphium, a plant much valued for the liquor which was extracted from it, grew in this region. Aristippus, the founder of a sect named the Cyrenaic, Callimachus, a poet and grammarian, and Eratosthenes, a man of universal knowledge, were natives of this city. The two latter lived under the Ptolemies.

West of Appollonia is a promontory formerly called Phycus, with a little town of the same name: Barca, west of it, received the appellation of Ptolemais, when the country was possessed by the kings of Ægypt. The modern position of *Tolemeta*, which is supposed to be the same, contains the remains of a portico and temple with Greek inscriptions. Taucheira and Berenice are southwest of Barca. Berenice was situated on a lake called Tritonis, near the sea: at this point, the greater Syrtis, the gulf of *Sidra*, commences. The boundary between Cyrenæa and the dominions of Carthage, under the Ptolemies, was a fortified post named Euphrantas, which was west of the altar of the Philæni. The boundary between Carthage and the Cyrenæa, when the Greek state was independent, was near the last mentioned place. The district which contained Cyrene and the other four cities, was sometimes called Pentapolis, the region of the five cities. Greek towns are found between Apollonia and the Catabathmus,† but they were never of any political or commercial importance. The mere circumstance of a position having a Greek name, either in Cyrene or Ægypt, will not prove that Greeks either built or even occupied these towns.‡

\* Diodorus, 17. 49.

† Strabon, 17. 838.

‡ In this sketch of the Greek colonies, the design was to give a view of the most important colonial establishments before the Macedonian era. Those who are well acquainted with the extent and difficulty of the subject, will see that a complete discussion of it would occupy a much larger space. It is probable that many colonial establishments, particularly in Asia Minor, have been omitted, which were founded after the time of Herodotus, and before that of Alexander.

The old Greek historian is our surest, and almost our only guide for the history of the earlier Greek Asiatic colonies: the period which is nearer to the Macedonian, does not furnish us with such a faithful chronicler.

The compiler was not able to obtain any of the excellent modern essays on the subject of the Greek colonies, and was therefore compelled to examine the original authorities only, which cannot be done completely in a limited time. The best modern history of the Greek colonies is said to be that by Raoul Rochette, "Histoire critique de l'établissement des colonies Grecques, 4 vol. Paris, 1818. 8vo.

The evidence of monumental inscriptions and coins, will sometimes add to our scanty knowledge of a Greek city, or establish the doubtful and disputed existence of one. But as the object of a short sketch like this, is only to illustrate the extant writers who are worth studying, testimony of this kind is less important to us. The following view of the kingdoms formed out of the ruins of the empire of Alexandrus, and of the chief cities founded by the Macedonian monarchs, will bring our geographical history nearer to the period of the Roman domination.

*On the extension of the Greek language and nation under Alexandrus and his successors.*

The conquests of Alexandrus are an important event in the history of the world. The flattery of some contemporary writers, and the want of discrimination in subsequent compilers, have undoubtedly magnified the exploits of the Macedonian hero: but enough remains, supported by reasonable evidence, to entitle him to a place among those who have benefited the world. To overthrow the tottering throne of Cyrus, only required a union of the Greeks under a bold commander: the Persian monarchy would have yielded to the assaults of a general inferior to Alexandrus. But the pupil of Aristoteles was educated in a different school from the conquerors of Asia: the improvement of commerce and navigation, the union of Greeks and Asiatics by marriage, and the extension of useful knowledge, were attempted and in some degree accomplished, by this truly great man.

On the death of Alexandrus B. C. 323, his immense empire extended from Macedonia to the Indus, and the banks of the Nile. Perdicas, one of his generals to whom Alexandrus had given his ring, assumed the regency during the minority of the young Alexandrus, the son of Roxana.

The regent appointed Antipatrus and Craterus governors of Macedonia: Ptolemæus, the son of Lagus, received Ægypt as his province: Antigonus had the government of Phrygia, Lycia and Pamphylia. Lysimachus governed Macedonian Thrace, and Eumenes controlled Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. Perdicas retained the command of the army with the intention probably of assuming the regal power and name.

Perdicas lost his life in an attempt to invade Ægypt,\* and this event caused a new division of power. Babylon was seized by Seleucus, one of the most active and prudent of the successors of Alexandrus: Antigonus took possession of the province of Eumenes and thus became the master of Asia Minor: Ptolemæus occupied Syria and Palæstina.

\* B. C. 321.

The jealousies of these generals, and their frequent contests disturbed, for many years, the finest parts of Asia, and obstructed commerce and improvement. In the battle of Ipsus, in Phrygia, B. C. 301, Antigonus lost his kingdom and his life. Seleucus and Lysimachus divided his possessions between them; Lysimachus received Asia west of Taurus, and the rest was added to the extensive empire of Seleucus.

Ptolemæus and Cassandrus, who now possessed Macedonia, received no share of the booty. These were the great fragments into which the empire of Alexandrus was divided; but, in a few generations, other monarchies, some Greek, some barbarian, others of a doubtful or mixed character, were formed by the dismemberment of these divisions, and principally from that of the Seleucidæ.

These monarchies were that of Pergamus on the *Ægean*, Pontus, Armenia, Bactriana, and the Parthian monarchy.

For the sake of convenience we will take the old provincial divisions of Asia Minor, and the other countries we are already acquainted with, and mention some of those cities which were founded or embellished by Alexandrus and his successors.

Some of the colonies which will be enumerated might, probably, be better referred to the ante-Macedonian period, but, as they are not mentioned as Greek towns by Herodotus, there will be no great error in assigning them to this period. Till the invasion of the Persian monarchy by Alexandrus, the Greeks seldom established or occupied towns far in the interior: their commercial occupations, as well as other causes, had rendered this either impracticable, or not desirable.

The towns which, under the successors of Alexandrus, assumed names either purely Greek or resembling such names, very frequently contained only a small number of that nation.

### *Mysia.*

The village of Ilium, which was supposed to be near the site of the Homeric Ilium, was improved by Alexandrus after the battle of the Granicus: Lysimachus, after the death of Alexandrus, erected a temple there, and surrounded the town with a wall which was forty stadia in length.\*

The name of Scepsis, a town in the interior, may be derived from a Greek word signifying, 'a looking out for a good situation,' if, says Strabon, we are allowed to use Greek etymologies or resemblances in examining barbarous names. This remark of the geographer will explain what was said about Saguntum, a town of Spain. The newer Scepsis, which was sixty stadia from the old city, became at last half Greek:

\* Strabon, 13. 593, &c.

it is known in literary history, from being the place where the library of Aristoteles and the books of Theophrastus were rescued from moths and damp,\* and sold to the Bibliomaniac Apellicon of Teos.

Alexandreia, on the coast, was called Alexandreia in Troas, to distinguish it from other towns which adopted the name of the Macedonian king.

Pergamum stood on the banks of the Caicus : Lysimachus, the son of Agathocles, one of the successors of Alexandrus, kept his treasury here on an elevated hill that ended in a peaked summit. Eumenes, one of his descendants, increased and beautified the city, and collected a considerable library. Pergamum was the birth place of the physician Galenus.† The modern position is *Pergamah*.

### *Lydia.*

Thyateira, a town of the interior, was a Macedonian colony : Apollonis, equally distant from Pergamum and Sardes, was a Greek town of uncertain origin.

Magnesia, a city on the Hermus, was distinguished from that on the Mæander by being called Magnesia under mount Sipilus : like other places in this country it suffered much from earthquakes. Sardes, on another branch of the river, was the city of the Lydian kings : Strabon‡ mentions the great mound of Halyattes as existing in his time. Herodotus§ had described the same sepulchral monument, and added some curious information on the means by which it was raised.

Sardes was adorned by the kings of Syria or by those of Pergamum, and was hardly inferior to any of the neighbouring cities ; but the earthquakes, in the reign of Tiberius,|| injured it considerably. Strabon mentions the damage which Sardes received,¶ and the munificence of the emperor to the other suffering towns : the passage referred to is valuable, as it assists us in ascertaining the era of Strabon.

Philadelpheia, south east of Sardes, was another of the cities which were constantly liable to destruction from the earthquakes : \*\* it received a Greek name and contained Greeks, but its real origin is unknown. The eastern part of Lydia is named by the geographer, Catacecaumene, or the burnt region : †† it extends five hundred stadia in length, and four hundred in breadth, and is described by Strabon as covered with volcanic products. No tree but the vine would flourish there.

Smyrna, on the coast, was one of the old Æolian colonies, but the period of its splendor belongs to the Macedonian era : Antigonus and Lysimachus made it one of the most beautiful towns in Asia. The streets

\* Strabon, 13. 609. † Strabon, 13. 624. ‡ Lib. 13. 627. § Lib. 1. 93.  
 || Tacitus Annal. Lib. 2. 47. ¶ 13. 627. \*\* Strabon, 13. 628. †† 13. 628.



were straight and well paved : it was adorned with piazzas and possessed a good library, and a port improved by masonry.\* The modern town *Ismir* or *Smyrna*, is the chief trading place of the Levant, and contains above one hundred thousand inhabitants, of whom about twenty thousand are Greeks.

Magnesia on the *Mæandrus*, is said by Strabon to be an old *Æolian* city ; but its fame belongs to the period to which we have assigned it.†

Tralles is on the same river, higher up the stream : tradition assigns its origin to a mixture of *Lydians*, *Carians*, *Ionians* and *Æolians*. It was a place of great resort for the wealthy people of this part of Asia, having an agreeable situation and a healthy climate. We learn from Strabon‡ that it produced some distinguished men ; their profession was that of rhetoricians and grammarians, and their age belongs to the Macedonian period. *Nysa*, east of Tralles, owed its reputation to men of the same class.

### *Caria.*

*Alabanda*, on the south side of the river, was notorious for being infested with scorpions : four Greek rhetoricians, *Meneclæ*, *Hierocles*, with *Apollonius* and *Molon*, the last of whom was one of the instructors of *Cicero*, have entitled the place to some notice.

*Stratoniceia* in the interior, was built by the Macedonians,§ and adorned with noble buildings by some of their monarchs : near the city there was an altar dedicated to *Zeus* of the golden sword, which was the place of assembly for the *Carians* when they deliberated on public matters. The *Carians*, it appears from Strabon,|| had a political system of a federal nature, connected, as usual, by a common religious worship : the people of *Stratoniceia*, though they were not *Carians*, had a certain number of votes in the assembly, in right of the different villages which they possessed in the province. *Menippus* one of the best Asiatic rhetoricians, in *Cicero's* judgment, was a native of *Stratoniceia*.

*Mylasa* was situated nearer to the sea in a beautiful plain : the port was *Physcus* : Its literary fame was also rhetorical.¶

*Aphrodisias*, in the north eastern part of *Caria*, was a Greek town.

### *Bithynia.*

*Nicæa*, *Ismik*, on the lake *Ascanius*, was once the metropolis of *Bithynia* : an extensive and fertile plain surrounded it. It was founded

\* Strabon, 14. 646.

† 14. 648.

‡ 14. 648.

§ Strabon, 14. 660.

|| 14. 660.

¶ Strabon, 14. 669.

by Antigonus the son of Philip, who gave to it the name of Antigonía. Lysimachus changed it to Nicæa to please his wife. The form of the city was a square, and the streets intersected one another at right angles, so that from a pillar which stood in the middle of the gymnasium, a person could see the four gates of the town.\*

Nicomedia, *Isnikmid*, is a town on the bay of Astacus, so named in honor of Nicomedes, a king of Bithynia: the inhabitants of Astacus, which Lysimachus destroyed, were removed to the new town of Nicomedia.†

Strabon‡ gives, according to his usual practice, a list of the illustrious Greek orators, mathematicians and others who were natives of this province.

In Paphlagonia, we, perhaps, cannot safely assign the position of any Greek town.

Galatia received this name from a body of Galatæ, or Celts, who invaded and seized the country B. C. 278: they were a remnant of the barbarians under Brennus who attempted to rob the treasury at Delphi: their language might be recognized as Celtic for many centuries after. Pessinus, in this province, on the Sangarius, possessed a temple of the mother of the gods, and, as a necessary consequence, a very well regulated market. The kings of the family of Attalus ornamented the place with a shrine and porticos of white marble.§

### *Pontus.*

Amisus, *Samsun*, on the coast, has already been mentioned as an old Greek colony: it was improved and enlarged by a king of the name of Eupator.

Amaseia, *Amasie*, in the interior, stands on the river Isis: it was the birth place of the geographer Strabon, who seems to dwell with pleasure on the advantages of its situation and the fertility of its soil.||

### *Phrygia the Greater.*

In the south western angle of Phrygia, on one of the main streams of the Mæandrus, was the town of Cibyra, said to be a Lydian colony. Four languages were spoken there, that of the Pisidæ, Solymi, Hellenes and Lydians: the art of boring iron in the best style was peculiar

\* Strabon, 12. 565.

† See Strabon on the position of Prusias, Apamæa, and Prusa under mount Olympus, now *Barsa*.

‡ Lib. 12. 566.

§ Strabon, 12. 567.

|| 12. 561.

to this place.\* Cibyra, under the Romans, was a town which carried on a considerable traffic.†

Laodiceia, *Ladikie*, at the confluence of the Lycus and the Caprus, became under the Macedonians a wealthy city, and was embellished by the munificence of the rich merchants who dwelt there. The wool of this region was in high repute, and superior even to that of Miletus. This town was situated in the volcanic district, on the banks of the Mæandrus, and was subject to frequent and violent earthquakes.‡ Ka-rura, on the confines of Phrygia and Caria, was noted for its hot springs.

Colossæ, on the Mæandrus, contained a number of Greeks.

Hierapolis, a city with a Greek name, probably contained also some Greek inhabitants: Strabon describes the petrifying power of the waters, and a curious cave, called the Plutonium, filled with noxious and deadly vapors, like the *Grotto del cane* in the kingdom of Naples.

Apameia, called Kibotos, or the Coffer, was a depôt for the commodities of Italy and Græce: it was situated near the source of the Mar-syas, which flows into the Mæandrus. Antiochus Soter removed the inhabitants from Celænæ to this city, and named it Apameia, in honor of his mother Apama.

Antiocheia, with the addition of Pisidian, to distinguish it from other towns of the same name, was originally a colony of the Magnesians, on the Mæandrus: the latter appellation of Antiocheia, connects its history with that of the kings of Syria. Synnada, north of Antiocheia, had valuable marble quarries.§ Laodiceia, called the burnt, was a Greek town in the eastern part of Phrygia. Iconium, *Konia*, situated on a lake, was a well built city, and once in the possession of Polemon.

### *Lycia.*

The Lycians were a distinct race: their alliance to a Greek stock may be conjectured, but not demonstrated. Strabon|| gives us an account of the Lycian confederation; it consisted of twenty-three cities that sent deputies to the general assembly. The larger cities had three votes, others two, and some only one: the contributions for the government expenditure were proportionable to the number of votes which a city possessed. The deputies, in their assembly, chose a governor and the other federal magistrates: the courts of justice were open to suitors from all parts of the confederation. The important subjects of peace, and war, alliances and treaties, were discussed in the general assembly of

\* Strabon, 13. 631.

† Horat. Epist.

‡ Strabon, 12. 578.

§ Strabon, 12. 577.

|| Lib. 14. 665.

deputies. They enjoyed most of these privileges under the dominion of the Romans, in the time of Strabon.

On the Xanthus, the chief river of Lycia, the town of Patara had a temple of Apollon; Ptolemæus Philadelphus repaired the city and named it Arsionoe, but the old appellation was retained.

### *Pamphylia and Pisidia.*

Olbia, on the coast, which has a Greek name, was the commencement of the country called Pamphylia. Attaleia was built by Ptolemæus Philadelphus, who established a colony at Corycus also, a small place near the first mentioned position. The first and second Ptolemæus, kings of Ægypt, by means of their powerful fleet, connected Caria, Pamphylia and Cilicia, with the rest of their dominions.\*

Perga, on the river Cestrus, contained Greek inhabitants, and a Grecian temple. Apollonius, named Pergæus, the illustrious geometer, was a native of Perga.

Aspendus, on the Eurymedon, is said by Strabon to have been an Argive colony: Side, near to it was a colony from Cume, and contained a temple of Athene.

Ptolemais, near the mouth of the Melas, or Black river, indicates its origin by its name. The length of Pamphylia, following the coast, was six hundred and forty stadia.†

Pisidia, in the interior, was a province principally formed of the range of Taurus, and its numerous spurs. Selge is said by Strabon to have been a Lacedæmonian colony, but this is extremely improbable. Pisidia contained, in the hollows between the mountains, a most fertile soil and abundant pasturage.

### *Cilicia.*

The western part, named Tracheia, or the rough, is full of mountains, which press close on the shore, leaving only a small level space; they extend into the interior as far as Isauria. The eastern part, or the level Cilicia, is comprised between Soli, or Tarsus, and the town of Issus. Strabon‡ gives a curious and interesting account of the slave trade, that existed on this coast during the feeble reigns of the successors of the great Seleucus.

Selinus, though it has a Greek name, belongs to a later period. Arsionoe, east of the promontory Anemurium, was probably occupied and built by the kings of Ægypt. Seleuceia, on the Calycandus, was once

\* See Diod. Sicel. 20. 27.

† Strabon, 14. 667.

‡ Lib. 14. 668.

a well built town, inhabited by a people very different from the Cilician or Pamphylian slave dealers and pirates. Athenæus and Xenarchus, Greeks of the Peripatetic school, adorned this city, under the early Roman emperors.

Elæussa, a small island near the coast, was seized by Archelaus, who built there a palace and a small town.

Soli, *Curku*, near the Lamus, was said to be an old Achæan and Rhodian colony. Chrysippus the stoic philosopher, Philemon the comic writer, and Aratus the author of the *Phænomena*, were natives of Soli.\*

Cuinda, a strong place in the interior, was used as a treasury by the Macedonians.

Tarsus stood on the Cydnus, a river which ran through the city: the gymnasium, for the youths of the town, was placed on the banks of this cool stream, that they might enjoy the healthful exercise of bathing and swimming. It was probably a very old Greek establishment, and its origin appears to have been unknown to Strabon.† Tarsus was one of the best schools of antiquity, and a place so much resorted to, even by foreign youths, for the sake of instruction, that it vied with Athens and Alexandria.‡ It was the birth place of St. Paul.

Issus, *Sis*, on the small river Pinarus, was the battle ground of the engagement between Darius and Alexandrus. Alexandria, on the bay of Issus, is numbered by Strabon among the cities of Cilicia; the modern town, which is called *Scanderum*, *Eskienderum*, or *Alexandrette*, is the sea port for *Haleb*, or *Aleppo*, which is distant from it about four days' journey.

### *Cappadocia.*

Tyana, in the district Tyanis, contained some Greek inhabitants; it was the birth place of Apollonius, a noted impostor, whose life was written by Philostratus. Nazianzus was the birth place of a Christian father, named Gregorius Nazianzenus, to distinguish him from other Gregories.

### *Syria.*

This province was the residence of Seleucus Nicator and his successors: Seleucus was the vigorous founder of the dynasty of the Seleucidæ: he invaded India, secured Babylon, and was lord of all the extensive country that lay between the Indus, the Oxus and the Euphrates. After the defeat of Antigonus at Ipsus, Syria, Mesopotamia, Armenia and

\* Strabon. 14. 671.

† 14. 673.

‡ Strabon.

Cappadocia were added to his kingdom; the death of Lysimachus left the rest of Asia Minor unprotected, and thus the Ægean and the Hellespont became the western boundaries of his extensive monarchy.

Commagene was the most northern of the provinces that belonged to the Macedonian division of Syria: its eastern boundary was the Euphrates. Samosata, a fortified town of uncertain origin, was situated near the bridge called Zeugma; many of the inhabitants were Greeks, and one of them, the witty and amusing Lucianus, has proved that even in the second century of our era, the inhabitants preserved their national manners and language. Seleucia was a fortified post near to Samosata.

Seleucia, another division, contained four great cities; Antiocheia, *Antakia*, on the Orontes; Seleucia on the coast near the mouth of the river; *Laodiceia*, *Latakich*, with some antient remains; and Apameia, *Famiah*, on the higher waters of the Orontes.

Antiocheia was the capital of the Seleucidæ; it was a city equal in extent to Seleucia on the Tigris, or Alexandria in Ægypt. The pleasant grove of Daphne, forty stadia higher up the river, was a place of annual resort for the people of Antiocheia and the neighboring cities.\*

In the fertile region around Apameia, Seleucus Nicator kept five hundred elephants, and made it the station for the greater part of his army. The Greek soldiers, who first occupied this spot, being Macedonians, gave it the name of Pella, the birth place of Philippus and Alexander.

In the interior was Beræa,† now *Haleb* or *Aleppo*, on a small river that terminates in a lake. The modern town is one of the greatest emporiums of Asia.

Emesa, *Ems*, Heliopolis,‡ *Balbeck*, and other towns with Greek names, were among the antient cities of the country.

The Phœnician cities which have been already enumerated, belonged to the kingdom of Syria: one of them Tripolis, *Tripoli* received a Greek name.

Cœle Syria, the hollow or mountainous, is principally formed by the two parallel ranges of Libanus and Anti-Libanus: the fertile vallies between the mountains are well watered. The valley through which the northern part of the Jordanes, *Jordan*, flows, as far as the Lake Genesareth is included in Cœle Syria by Strabon.§ The region of Damascus, watered by the Chrysorrhœas, or golden river, was noted in antient times for its fertility: Damascus was a very antient city, and a place of importance under the Persian dynasty—it produced several Greek writers. *Damask*, the modern town, is a place of considerable trade, and

\* Strabon. 16. 750.

† Beræa, also, is the name of a Macedonian town.

‡ Heliopolis, the city of the sun, is the Greek term that corresponds to the Syriac *Balbeck*. § 16. 755.

the rendezvous of the caravans that go annually to *Damiata*, *Cairo*, and *Mecca*.

Strabon\* remarks, that all the region south of Seleucis was occasionally named *Cœle Syria*, but that the appellation properly belongs to the basins formed by the ranges of Libanus and Anti-Libanus—Phœnice being the name of the narrow slip along the coast from Tripolis to Pelusium, and Judæa, that of the interior as far as Gaza.

Palæstina, from its position, was likely to be debatable ground for the kings of Syria and Ægypt. After the siege of Tyrus it surrendered without resistance to the generals of Alexandrus, but when he died the possession of it was disputed by Ptolemæus and Seleucus. Palæstina belonged to the Ægyptian kingdom under the first three Ptolemies, but B. C. 203, the Jews joined Antiochus, the king of Syria, and with his aid, drove the troops of Ptolemæus out of the country. To reward them for their services, Antiochus allowed them to retain the privileges which they had enjoyed under the Persians; the high priest was the chief magistrate, and the senate, or Sanhedrim, were his counsellors and advisers. Antiochus, named Epiphanes, sold the dignity of high priest, and attempted to introduce the rites of the Greek worship among a nation who have always adhered to the religion of their fathers. The king took Jerusalem, and according to the accounts left us by his enemies,† he was guilty of the grossest acts of folly and cruelty, B. C. 167. The heroes, named the Maccabees, put themselves at the head of the discontented, and became formidable opponents to the declining strength of the Syrian kings. The Jews, under their warrior priests, maintained themselves against the Seleucidæ till the high priest Simon, B. C. 143, ruled as an independent prince.

The effects of the Greek dominion in Judæa may be traced in the geographical names of the country, in the formation and diffusion of a language, commonly termed Hellenistic, the material of which is Greek, modified and altered by the Hebrew and the Syriac, and in the intermixture of Platonic and Greek philosophy with the traditional opinions of the nation.

The books named Apocryphal are the written monuments of this period, which assist us in forming an idea of the religious opinions and political condition of the Jews, from about the time of Cyrus to the christian era.

Ptolemais, on the coast, south of Tyrus, bears the name of the Greek kings of Ægypt. The former name of this place was Ace, which is nearer to the modern appellation of *Akre*, a term familiar to us from the history of the crusades and other events more recent.

A range of hills, running out from the main branch of Libanus, terminates abruptly at Carmel on the coast: the tower of Straton, south of

\* 16. 756.

† See the books of Maccabees.

Carmel, received the name of Cæsareia under the Roman Cæsars. It was the birth place of the learned Greek bishop and chronologist, Eusebius.

Gadara, on this coast, could boast of Philodemus, an Epicurean, and other learned Greeks. Ascalon was famed for its onions, and a Greek philosopher named Antiochus.\*

An examination of the map of Judæa will show that the political divisions of the country, and many of the large towns have Greek names, or native terms with Greek terminations. The northern part, which in the sacred writers, is named Galilæa of the Gentiles, contained a mixed race of Greeks and Asiatics : in Judæa, the southern division of the three, the Jewish stock was undoubtedly purer.

It was usual, under the Romans, to compliment the Emperors by giving their name to a town or a district ; many Greek names might have been introduced in the same way during the dominion of the Seleucidæ, but there is no evidence of any town having been built in the provinces of Judæa under the Greek kings.

It is not our intention to attempt to recognize the dubious traces of the Greeks in the Greek appellations of places in Armenia, Mesopotamia and the eastern provinces. It will be sufficient to mention a few positions of undoubted credit.

Palmyra in the Syrian desert†, was mentioned in the chapter on Phœnicia as one of the old caravan stations, and a depôt between the Persian gulf and the Euphrates. Written historical evidence relating to this town is scanty and imperfect : under the Roman Emperors, the masculine character of Zenobia, and the learning of Longinus, furnished a subject too elevated for the insipid historians of that time.‡

Seleucus Nicator built the city of Seleuceia on the Tigris,§ at the distance of three hundred stadia from Babylon : the decline of Babylon followed the establishment of Seleuceia.

About, B. C. 256, the Parthians, a nomadic tribe, like the Persians, under the command of Arsaces, revolted from the Kings of Syria. After the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, the dynasty of the Arsacidæ ruled from the Indus to the Euphrates. The empire of the Parthians continued until about the year 226, of our era, and opposed an insurmountable barrier to the progress of the Romans east of the Euphrates.

The Parthians, being a nomadic race, did not erect towns, but irregular buildings grew up around their encampments, and assumed the appearance of a straggling city. Such was the origin of Ctesiphon, a Parthian encampment near Seleuceia, where the monarch kept his soldiers, that the neighboring Greeks might not be troubled by the wild Scythians of his army.

\* Strabon. 16. 759.

† N. Lat. 34°. 30'.

‡ See Trebellius Pollio, Hist. August. Scriptores, Vopiscus and Gibbon, cap. 11.

§ About N. Lat. 33°.



Seleuceia maintained a kind of independence even until the time of Tiberius, as we learn from Tacitus;\* but its subsequent fortunes are uncertain or unknown.

Alexandreia in Aria, the exact position of which we cannot establish, was founded by Alexandrus; it was probably built on one of those spots which made it a centre of caravan trade. In the extensive deserts of Asia and Africa, a favorable situation, well watered and fertile, becomes a commercial town, just as a good port on the sea coast, under similar circumstances, attracts the ships of all nations. The name of Alexandreia occurs so often in Greek Asiatic geography, that it is frequently impossible to distinguish one of the towns, which bears the name, from another with the same appellation.

Margiana, a district adjoining Aria on the north, contains a fertile region surrounded by deserts. Antiochus Soter inclosed this space with a wall one thousand five hundred stadia in length, and built there a city, which was named Antiocheia.†

Alexandrus is said to have built eight cities in Bactriana and Sogdiana. Theodotus, the Greek governor of Bactriana under the Seleucidæ, declared himself independent of the second Antiochus, and added Sogdiana to his province. Demetrius, one of his successors, carried his arms into Hindoostan, and probably as far as the western frontier of China.‡

The tributary streams of the Oxus, which water Bactriana, lie near the sources of the Indus and the mountain barriers of northern India: we can then readily admit the probability of a Greek settlement in these regions.

Modern geographers assert that there are the remnants of a Macedonian colony in the elevated chain of the antient Paropamisus, the modern Himalaya: a further examination of these mountains may be necessary to establish the truth of this account.§

Alexandrus, in his Indian expedition,|| built two cities on the Hydaspes, Nicæa and Bucephala. They were probably only military posts, though they might also be intended for commercial towns. We know nothing more about them. Other towns are mentioned by Arrianus, but as they are of no importance in subsequent history, it is useless to give a mere enumeration of them.

### *Egypt.*

The possession of this country by the Macedonians is a memorable event in the history of the world. The dynasty of the Ptolemies con-

\* Annal. Lib. 6. cap. 42.

† Strabon, 11. 516.

‡ Strabon, 11. 516.

§ See Arrian. Lib. 4.

|| Arrianus, Lib. 5.

tinued for about three hundred years; the battle of Actium, B. C. 31, transferred the government of Ægypt to the hands of a Roman citizen, the cunning and perfidious Octavianus Cæsar; but the glory of the Greek Ægyptian kingdom had declined after the death of the third monarch.

The city of Alexandria was founded by Alexandrus himself in a situation favourable for extensive commerce. It was built on a narrow neck of land between the sea and the lake Mareotis, not far from the Canopic or great western arm of the Nile. The principal streets were marked out with great care and regularity, and disposed for receiving the northern breeze which blows steadily during several of the hot months.\*

Ptolemæus, the son of Lagus, who received Ægypt in the general division, improved what Alexandrus had begun. On the long narrow island of Pharos, which is very near the coast and formed a port with a double entrance, a magnificent tower of white marble was erected to serve as a guide to navigators. The architect was Sostratus of Cnidus.†

Ptolemæus, who was himself a writer, and one of the historians of Alexander,‡ was a friend to commerce and all social and scientific improvement. He founded a University, in the city of Alexandrus, known by the name of the Museum, and invited to his new capital the learned men of that age. The library of the Ptolemies preserved the originals or the copies of the most valuable works of the Greek nation; and a host of critics and commentators labored to correct or explain them.

Geographical knowledge with natural history, astronomy and other sciences was improved by the school of Alexandria: its reputation continued under the Roman Cæsars and the Emperors of the East, and was only completely annihilated by the conquests of the Arabs in the seventh century of our era.

Alexandrus and Ptolemæus Lagus, transplanted a great number of Jews to the new city, who enjoyed equal privileges with the Macedonians.§

The commerce of Alexandria and its political importance increased under the second Ptolemæus, named Philadelphus, and his successor Ptolemæus the third, a warlike and enterprising monarch.

The Macedonians, probably, founded no new cities in the Delta, or in Upper Ægypt, for there was a city in every position where one could be wanted. Alexandria was in fact beyond the limits of the Delta, and a communication was formed between it and the Canopic arm, by a canal that united the lake and the river.

\* Diodorus, 17. 52.—Arrianus, Lib. 3.—Volney.

† See Arrian's introduction to his compilation.

‡ See Josephus' reply to Apion, Lib. 2. cap. 4.

§ Strabon, 17. 791, &c.

Many of the old cities were doubtless improved and received a number of Greek inhabitants: they are known to us generally by Greek names only, which D'Anville, with great care and diligence, has laid down on his map.

The conquests of the Ptolemies in Sennaar and Abyssinia, and their encouragement of the India trade up the Red Sea, rendered the occupation of certain positions necessary.

The point, at the extremity of the western gulf of the Red Sea, where the canal of Neco commenced, was named Arsionoe or Cleopatra under the Ptolemies, but the canal was not much used. The port of Myos Homos, Musquitoe bay,\* was preferred on account of the dangerous navigation of the higher parts of the Red Sea: Berenice, south of Myos Homos in Lat.  $23^{\circ} 30'$ ,† was another station on the sea recommended solely for being one of the nearest points to the Nile. The town of Coptos, on the river, was the place to which the caravans brought the products of India, Arabia and Æthiopia, deposited by the ships at Myos Homos and Berenice.‡ The exact position of Myos Homos and Berenice cannot be ascertained till we have better information about this coast of the Red Sea.

The second Ptolemæus sent explorers as far as the cinnamon country, which lies beyond the sources of the Abyssinian branches of the Nile. Euergetes, his son and successor, conquered some of the native tribes, who are called Æthiopians by the Greek writers: at Adulis,§ a post on the Red Sea, he left an inscription commemorating his victories. The names of several of the conquered people resemble the names of some of the modern nations who inhabit this region. This inscription was copied by Cosmas in the sixth century; it was published, together with his whole work, by Montfaucon, Paris, 1707. Mr. Salt has proved, by personal examination, that the monument of Adulis contains two distinct inscriptions, one referring exclusively to Ptolemæus Euergetes, and the other to Abyssinian affairs. The former inscription tells us that Ptolemæus and his father were the first who brought elephants from the Æthiopians and Troglodytæ, or dwellers in the caves.||

Mr. Salt discovered a Greek inscription at Axum, in the interior, ¶ about fifteen hundred years old, which establishes the disputed existence of a people called Axumites. It cannot be a matter of surprise that the Greek kings of Ægypt carried their arms in that direction where the least effectual resistance would be made, and established colonies and trading posts, which would secure to them the lucrative commerce of India, Southern Arabia, and Æthiopia.

\* Lat.  $27^{\circ}$ . D'Anville. † D'Anville. ‡ Strabon, 17. 815. § N. Lat.  $16^{\circ}$ .

|| This inscription may be seen in Fabricius. Biblioth. Græca. Tom. 3. cap. 25.

¶ N. Lat.  $13^{\circ}$ .

Cyrene, and the other cities of the district Cyrenæa, belonged to the dominions of the Ptolemies.

*Macedonia and Thracea.*

The history of this division of the empire of Alexandrus, requires but few remarks. Antipatrus succeeded Perdiccas as regent : on his death he transmitted his authority to Polysperchon. But Cassandrus, the son of Antipatrus, assumed the title of king, after he had married Thessalonica, the half sister of Alexandrus. Hercules, the son of Alexandrus by Roxana, and the boy's Asiatic mother, were put to death by the usurper's command.

Cassandrus gave to the town of Therme, on the Thermaic bay, the name of his wife, Thessalonica, and removed to it the people of the neighbouring villages of Chalastra, Æneia, and Cissus. Potidæa on the Isthmus of Pallene was also honored with the new appellation of Cassandreia. The little town of Crenides, on a small stream east of the Strymon, had received the name of Philippi, probably from Philippus, the father of Alexandrus. Lysimachia, a town built by Lysimachus, stood in the interior of the little Chersonesus, commonly called the Thracian Chersonesus.

The influence of the Macedonians may be traced in some parts of Greece : Demetrius Poliorcetes, the capturer of cities, built a town, Demetrias, on the Anauros, which flows into the Maliac bay ; Demetrias is now *Volo*.

The list of the colonies established by Alexandrus and his successors, though not complete, will aid the student in his perusal of the Greek and Roman writers of the Macedonian period, and that of Augustus and his successors.\*

\* It may be necessary to mention that no modern work on the Macedonian colonies could be procured by the compiler.

## PART III.

### ROMAN GEOGRAPHY.

#### *Italia.\**

NOTWITHSTANDING the geographical appearance of Italy would seem to indicate it as naturally constituted to form one nation, and to be designated by one name, the word *Italia* was not applied to the whole of the Peninsula until a comparatively late period of Antient History. Earlier than this it was possessed by several nations, differing in their origins, manners and customs, and who gave their own names to the particular portions which they occupied. Of this we have evidence, in the names used by the Greeks to designate the different portions (from the time of their first settling in Italy to the Macedonian era,) according to the nations they found ruling on the coast—*Italia*, *Ausonia* or *Opica*, *Tyrrhenia*, *Iapygia* and *Umbria*. The Greeks were also acquainted, in the north, with the *Heneti* and the *Ligures*.

Antient *Italia* comprised merely the lowest portion of the Peninsula—the part of *Cenotria* or *Bruttium* contained between the most southern Promontory—the Promontorium *Herculis*—*Cape Spartivento*, as far

#### *\* Antient Writers on the Geography of Italy.*

Strabon, *Geograph.* Lib, 4, 5, and 6.

Ptolemæus, *Geographia*.

*Itinerarium Imperat. Antonin.*

————— a *Burdigale Hierosolymam usque*.

*Tabula Peutingeriana*.

#### *Modern works which may be consulted.*

Cluverus, *Italia Antiqua*. Fol. 1624.

Eustace, J. C. *Classical Tour through Italy*. Two vols. 4to, London, 1813.

Forsyth's *Remarks on Antiquity, Arts, &c. during an excursion in Italy*. 8vo, London, 1813.

Hobhouse, J. C. *Historical Illustrations of the fourth Canto of Childe Harold*, containing *Dissertations on the Ruins of Rome, &c.* 8vo, London, 1818.

*Rome*, in the nineteenth century. First American, from the fourth Edinburgh edition. 2 vols. 8vo, New-York, 1827.

Mannert, *Geographie der Griechen und Römer*.

north as the gulfs of Scylacium, *Squillace*, and the Sinus Terinæus or *gulf of St. Eufemia*, where the distance across the Peninsula was not more than one hundred and sixty stadia.\*

Towards the close of the Roman empire, when the residence of Maximianus was transferred to Milan, the word *Italia*, in official language, was limited to a small circle in the north, as it had originally been in the extreme south. In this sense it included the five tributary provinces, *Æmilia*, *Liguria*, *Flaminia*, *Venetia* and *Istria*.† Italy was also called *Hesperia*, from its western situation, in respect to Greece:‡ *Ænotria*, from the part inhabited by the son of *Lycaon*: *Saturnia* from some mythical accounts of the God *Saturn*:§ but all these denominations have had such different meanings assigned to them by different authors, as to set all accurate discrimination at defiance.

The name itself has been a stumbling block to Etymologists: some imagine it to have been derived from one of the native kings;|| others deduce it from the old Greek word *Italos*, an ox,¶ from the abundance of herds in the country: but the true derivation is totally unknown.

A few remarks, on the geographical history of the most antient inhabitants of Italy, will serve as an introduction to the geography of later periods. Some of these nations have already been referred to in the description of the Greek colonies in Italy; they will consequently require only a brief allusion.

Commencing with the most southern portion of Italy and passing northwards, we have, first, *Ænotria*, the earliest colony of which any records have been preserved\*\*—so called from *Ænotrus*, son of *Lycaon*. The *Ænotrians* lived in *Bruttium* and southeastern *Lucania*. Two nations were distinctly recognized amongst them, the *Itali*, in the southern portion of the Peninsula, and the *Chones* in the northern, as far as the boundary of *Ænotria*, in about 40° 30' north. Herodotus also includes in *Ænotria*, the town *Elea*, founded by the *Phocæans*.††

Following the western coast of the Peninsula, we come next to *Ausonia* or *Opica*, which, to the south, was bounded by the river *Laos*, the northern confine of *Ænotria*, although Herodotus, we have seen, places *Elea* within it: and, to the northwest, extended to the *Tiberis*—*Latium* being called by Aristotle a district of *Opica*.‡‡

This was at a very early period of history, for, in the time of the Romans, a remnant of them only was to be met with, on the west of the *Vulturnus*, in *Campania*.

The dialect, spoken by the inhabitants of *Ausonia* or *Opica*, was

\* Strabon, 6. See page 160.

† Gothofred, in Niebuhr's Roman History.

‡ Virgil, *Æneid*, 1. and 3. 6. and 8. Ovid, *Fast*. 1.

§ Macrob *Saturnal*. 1. 7. Virgil, *Æn*. 1. and 11. || Dionys. Halicarn. Lib. 1.

¶ Columell, *de re rustic*, 6. Varro, Lib. 2, cap. 1.

\*\* Pausanias, *Arcad*. p. 238.

†† Herod. 1, c. 167.

‡‡ Dionys. 1. 72.

called the *Opican* or *Oscan*. When we speak, however, of the Oscan language, we do not understand that of the most antient Ausones. The Ausonian Opici gave their name to the country, and it was transferred to the nation that subsequently entered it, so that, in the ordinary language of Rome, the name Osci became completely appropriated to the Samnites of Campania and withdrawn from the antient Ausones. Of all the Sabine dialects, theirs was the most familiar to the Romans, as in it were the *Ludi Osci*, the farces of Atella, performed, and from their language all the kindred dialects of the Sabelli derived their name. The Samnites and Bruttii are said to have spoken Oscan.

At a subsequent period, the Sabelli occupied the greater part of Ausonia and Ænotria: they are the parents of the Samnites and all who sprang from that stock: were one of the aborigines of Italy, and the most extensive and powerful, when Rome had passed the boundaries of Latium. Their original home is said to have been Amiternum, amongst the loftiest of the Apennines,\* Lat.  $42^{\circ} 25'$ , Long.  $31^{\circ} 5'$  whence they migrated long before the Trojan war, and seized upon the district which was subsequently called after them. Colonies from this people settled Picenum, then occupied by Umbrians: and the great Samnitic race in Opica was a branch from them. The Frentani on the coast of the Adriatic, to the south of Picenum were Samnites.† Campania, and the country as far as the river Silarus,  $40^{\circ} 25'$ , were also conquered by Samnites, who were afterwards called Picentini.

Another party, after their leader Lucius, called Lucanians, subdued, and gave their name to, Lucania. According to Ovidius,‡ the Peligni, his fellow citizens, were of Sabine descent—their neighbours, the Marsi, Marrucini, and Vestini were perhaps also of the same stock.

Pursuing the western coast of the Peninsula:—to the northward and westward of the Tiberis were the Tyrrhenians, Tuscans, Etruscans or Etrurians; which, although the earliest nation in Italy that possessed some advancement in morals, constitution and in arts and sciences, is little known in history:—what has been said of them being replete with fiction and exaggeration. From them, Rome obtained invaluable treasures but destroyed their monuments. They themselves called their country Rasena.§ Herodotus|| asserts that they proceeded from Lydia; but his account of the matter is fabulous: they would seem more probably to have been Keltish Rhæti, from the Tyrol, and, to have crossed the Alps, about B. C. 1000, into Italy, where they subjected the Umbri, expelled them towards the south, and spread on both sides the Po, through the greater part of western Italy.¶

The Etruscans do not seem to have ever occupied the whole of Gal-

\* Ibid. 2. c. 49.

† Strabon, 5.

‡ Fast. 3. 95.

§ Dionys. 24.

|| 1. 94.

¶ Adelung's Mithridat. Th. 2 s. 455.

lia Cisalpina. Their possessions extended westward only as far as the Ticinus, *Tesino*, following the course of that river, and the Padus or Po, as far as 28° of longitude, then passing south, following the Macra, to the Mare Inferum, and thence extending to the river Tiberis.

To the westward of the Etrurians, and occupying the western extremity of Gallia Cisalpina, lay the antient Liguria, inhabited by a people of whose origin we know nothing : it seems, however, that they were neither Iberians nor Kelts, but a peculiar nation.\*

The Iberians, also, require notice in this Geographical Introduction. At first they inhabited the whole coast, from the Pyrenees to the Alps ; which last they crossed about 1500 B. C. and passed into Italy : first of all inhabiting the old Liguria. From thence they proceeded along the coasts of Tuscany, Latium and Campania : but not being able to withstand the pressure of the Ligurians and other nations crowding into the peninsula, they migrated farther to the south, under the name of Sicani, to Rhegium, *Regio*, and from thence to Sicily, where they took possession of the western portion. Others crossed from Tuscany to Corsica, where, even in Seneca's time, Iberian words were perceptible in their language ;† and the mountain Corsicans are said still to betray traces of their origin in this manner.‡

Along the western coast of the peninsula, Illyrian tribes wandered, about B. C. 500 : Fréret divides them into three great nations, who entered antient Italy, and were pressed forwards, along the coast, by the ingress of fresh comers : hence, the oldest inhabitants must be looked for about Iapygia. The three nations referred to by Fréret are the Liburni, Siculi and Heneti.

1. The Liburni migrated from the eastern coast of the Adriatic, between 44° and 45° 50' lat. from the present Croatia. They appear to have been the first immigrants, and to have settled between the Alps and the lower Athesis, or *Adige*, lat. 45° 10'. They subsequently crossed the Padus, and spread along the sea coast, to the farthest extremity of Italy. Here they divided into Iapygians or Apulians, Pædiculi or Peucetii and Calabri, all of whom spoke the same language ;§ but they subsequently adopted the Latin without rejecting their own ; and hence Horatus calls the Canusini, in Apulia, *Bilingues*.||

2. The Siculi were originally from the confines of Dalmatia : they migrated after the Liburnians ; were populous and took possession of all the country from the Tiberis to the eastern coast, except the territory of the Liburnians, until, eighty years before the conquest of Troy, they were forced to wander to Sicily. They have preserved their name in the present Sicily.

\* Dionysius, 1. 10.

† Consolat. ad Helv. c. 8.

‡ Adelung 2. 452.

§ Adelung's Mithridat. 2. 451.

|| Sat. 1. 10. 30.



3. The Heneti, or Veneti, were situated to the north of the Padus, and remained, for a long time, without admixture. Herodotus describes them as an Illyrian race.\* The name itself is derived from their residence, and means merely *inhabitants of coasts*.† Their language, according to Polybius, was very different from the Keltic.‡

The Umbri were amongst the most antient inhabitants of Italy; their town Ameria, lat.  $42^{\circ} 35'$ , having been built, according to Cato, three hundred and eighty-one years before Rome.§ They appear to have possessed, at one time, a much larger extent of country than subsequently.||

Iapygia comprised the southeastern portion of Italia, from Metapontum, on the Sinus Tarentinus, to Mount Garganus, lat.  $42^{\circ}$  north, where antiently, perhaps, Umbria commenced. The country was inhabited by three nations; the Messapii, or Salentini, on the isthmus east of Tarentum, the Peucetii, or Pædiculi, on the coast from Brundisium to Barium, and from Barium to Mount Garganus, the Daunii. The inhabitants were chiefly an admixture of the Illyrians, to whom reference has been made, and the Greek colonists, described under another head.

Fréret has thrown into a tabular form, a list of what he esteems to have been the most antient inhabitants of Italy.¶

Antient inhabitants of Italy.	{	Illyrii.	{	Liburni.	{	Apuli. Pædiculi or Peucetii. Calabri. Dardes. Monades. Prætutii. Peligni.	{	Messapii. Salenti. Daunii.
	{	Iberi.	{	Siculi or Opici. Heneti or Veneti.	{	Sabini. Latini. Samnites. Cenotri. Itali.	{	
	{	Keltæ.	{	Sicani. Antient, More modern,	{	Umbri. Galli.	{	Insubres. Cenomani. Boii. Lingones.
	{	Rasena or Rhæti.	{	Etrusci or Thusci.	{		{	
	{	Græci.	{	Aborigines or Pelasgi.	{		{	

Lastly, as regards the three islands, Sicilia, Corsica and Sardinia. In Sicilia we have seen that the Sicani existed previous to the Siculi; the former were driven by the latter to the western part of the island; the

\* 1. 196.

† Adelung, 2. 364. ‡ 2. c. 17. § Plin. Hist. Nat. 3. 19.

|| Plin. *ibid*.

¶ Encyclop. Method.—Geograph. Ancienne, T. 2. p. 224.

remainder being occupied by the Siculi : the Sicani, as we have seen, were of Iberian, the Siculi of Illyrian, descent.

In Corsica were Iberians and Ligurians : the former the older inhabitants, and occupying the northern part. Of the aborigines of Sardinia, we know nothing—whether they were Iberians or Etruscans : the name *Iolai* appears to have been in use amongst themselves, but how obtained is not clear : the Greeks, however, assert that the Sardinians were rude descendants of Greeks, carried thither by *Iolaus*.

This introduction will lead us to the geography of Italy, during the flourishing period of the Romans. In this point of view, Italy may be considered to extend from  $37^{\circ} 40'$  lat. to  $46^{\circ} 50'$ , and from about  $24^{\circ} 40'$  to  $36^{\circ} 20'$  east. It was bounded on the north by the Alpes, extending, in a semicircular shape, from the western boundary of Liguria to Liburnia ; on the west by the Mare Tyrrhenum or Inferum ; on the south by the Mare Ionium, and on the east by the Mare Adriaticum or Superum. Its greatest length, from north to south, is about seven hundred miles ; its greatest breadth, at the foot of the Alpes, three hundred and fifty miles ; in the central parts, about one hundred and forty, and in Calabria, not more than seventy-five. Its area is about ninety-one thousand four hundred and ninety square miles.\*

The chief mountain ridge is the Apenninus,† a continuation of the Alpes maritimæ, commencing about the parallel of  $44^{\circ}$ , and extending, in a southwesterly direction, through the whole of Italy ; and, in the early periods of Rome, covered with forests.

The height of this chain is various. In the vicinity of Genoa, the mountains rise to about 4500 feet : on the borders of Etruria and Gallia Cisalpina they attain 5500 or 6000 feet, and the great ridge in the Peninsula rises, in some places, to upwards of 6000 and 7000 feet. In Samnium, the *Abruzzos*, are two mountains, one, *Velino*, 7872 feet high, and another *Gran Sasso d'Italia*, 8255 feet high.

If we consider all the declivities of the Apennini, from their origin to their termination, as one region, it will comprise half of the whole superficial extent of Italy, and maintains a very great proportion of its inhabitants. It every where yields, spontaneously, the choicest fruits. The olive, vine, fig tree, pomegranate, and all the fruits of northern climes, flourish in the utmost luxuriance on the verdant slopes of Tuscany and the Roman states ; whilst in Naples and Calabria, in addition to these, are to be found the orange, citron, palm, and the fruits of tropical regions. The higher parts of the mountains are covered by mag-

\* For the dimensions of antient Italia, see Plin. Nat. Hist. 3. 5, and 3. 12.

† *Pen*, *Penn*, in the Keltic, signifies the highest point of any thing—the top of a mountain, and a mountain itself. The word *Pen*, in Welsh, which has a similar signification, enters into the composition of numerous names of places, as *Pendennis*, *Penmaenmawr*, &c.

nificent forests of sweet chesnuts, which yield subsistence to a numerous population, at the height of some thousand feet above the level of the sea; whilst at the summit are to be found excellent pastures.

The chief rivers of Italia are :

1. The Padus or *Po*—the Eridanus of the Greeks—the “Fluviorum Rex,” as Virgilius hyperbolically styles it. This river rises on the Vesulus or *Viso*, one of the largest mountains of the Alpes Maritimæ, in about  $44^{\circ} 4'$  lat. and  $25^{\circ}$  long. east, passing through Gallia Cisalpina, nearly in the parallel of  $45^{\circ}$ , and falling into the Mare Adriaticum, between  $44^{\circ} 30'$ , and  $45^{\circ}$  lat. and  $30^{\circ}$  east long. In its course, it receives various rivers, the Duria, Tanarus, Ticinus, &c. all of which fall into it between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $27^{\circ}$  east long, the Trebia and Addua between  $27^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$ , and the Ollius, about  $28^{\circ} 30'$ .

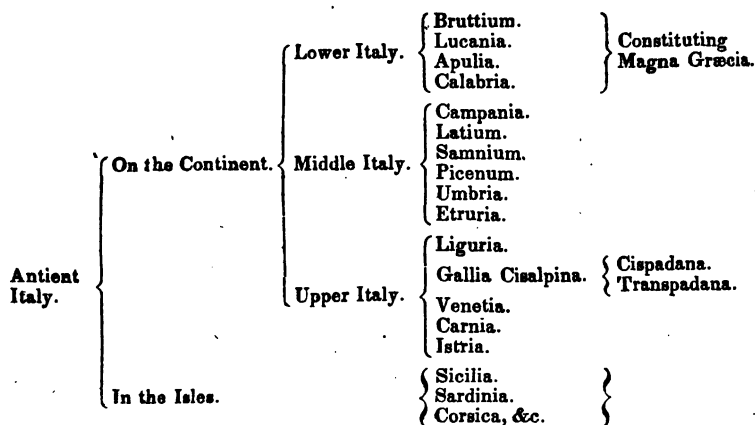
2. The Athesis or *Adige*, which rises in the Rhætian Alpes, and falls into the Adriatic a little to the north of the Padus.

3. The Tiberis, *Tevere* or *Tiber*, which rises in the Apennini about  $43^{\circ} 30'$  lat., and falls into the Mare Inferum, sixteen milés below Roma.

The country has always been the most fertile in Europe, in the plains;\* there are, however, many mountainous districts, which admit of but little cultivation; and, although it is circumstanced in the most favorable manner for commerce, it does not seem to have reaped every advantage from its situation, of which it was susceptible, in antient periods. The climate is also delightful, but many parts of the country are subject to severe endemics.

Italia may be divided, 1. Into Lower Italy, reaching from the most southern extremity to the Silarus or *Silaro*, which falls into the Mare Inferum, at about lat.  $40^{\circ} 30'$ , and the Frento, which falls into the Mare Superum, at about  $33^{\circ}$  east long. 2. Into Middle Italy, from the Silarus and Frento to the Macra, which falls into the Mare Inferum, at about  $44^{\circ} 10'$ , north lat., and to the Rubicon which empties into the Mare Superum about the same parallel: and, lastly, into Upper Italy, from the Alpes to the Macra and Rubicôn, which district was a province under Cæsar.

\* Varro de re rustic, 1. 2. Ælian. var. Hist. 9. 16. Strabon, 6. Dionys. Halic. Lib. 1. Virgil, Georgic, 2.



### *Lower Italy.*

Lower Italy, or *Magna Græcia*, comprises four countries—Bruttium and Lucania on the western, and Apulia and Calabria on the eastern side.

Bruttium, the old Ænotria and present *Calabria*, received its name from the Bruttii, a half savage race of the Sabines :\* it is a mountainous country, divided longitudinally by the Apennini and their branches. The Bruttii dwelt chiefly in the mountains, the coast being principally settled by Greek colonies : those have been already described, and will demand only a short notice.

The chief bay on the western side of Bruttium, is the Sinus Napitinus, Terinæus, Lameticus or Hipponiates,—the *Gulf of St. Eufemia* : on the eastern, the Sinus Scylacius, *Gulf of Squillace*, opposite the former. The chief promontories are, at the most southern point of Bruttium, the Promontorium Herculis, Cape *Spartivento* ; on the eastern side, Promontorium Zephyrium, 12 M. P. north from Promontorium Herculis : it is now called *Capo Bursano* : Promontorium Cocintum, *Capo di Stilo*, lat. 38, 30'. Promontorium Lacinium, *Capo della Colonna*, lat. 39° 10', and Promontorium Crimisa, *Capo dell' Alice*, lat. 39° 30'.

The chief rivers are, the Crathis which falls into the western, and the Neæthus, which falls into the opposite ocean in the same parallel, lat. 39° 15'.

Bruttium is bounded, on the north, by Lucania, on the west, by the *Mare Inferum*, and on the south and east, by the Ionian sea. Its

\* Strabon, 5

chief towns, beginning at the north western extremity and proceeding down the coast, are the following :—

Cerilli or Cerellæ, now *Cirella*, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 40'$ . Clampetia, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 15'$ . Tempssa or Temese or Temesa, a little further south; and near Tempssa, Sacellum Politæ. To the south of Tempssa was Terina, which gave its name to the gulf: it was seated on the Ocinarus or Sabatus, now the *Savato*, river. A short distance south of Terina, was Lampetia, Lametia or Lametus, (which likewise gave its name to the Sinus,) on the Lametus, now *L'Amato* river. West of it was a promontory, the Promontorium Lametum or Lampetes, now *Capo Sovano*. South of this, was Vibona Valentia, Vibon, Vibo Valentia, or Valentia previously Hippo and Hipponium, a very celebrated and antient city, lat.  $38^{\circ} 40'$ . Here Agathocles, king of Sicilia, built a dockyard.\* Opposite Vibo were some small islands, according to Plinius,† called Ithacesiæ, *Ulyssis Specula*. Somewhere in this neighbourhood, Plinius mentions, was the Portus Parthenius, and west of Vibo, the Portus Herculis, as well as Tropæa, now *Tropea*. In lat.  $38^{\circ} 30'$ , the town of Medama, or Medma, near the mouth of the small river Mesuna, and near it, Emporium, perhaps the port or dockyard of the former. South of Medma, was the Metaurus, with the town Metaurum near its Estuary. In this vicinity was the Portus Orestis. South from the Metaurus, the town Tauriana or Taurianum. Scyllæum, so called from the rock Scylla, was at the northern commencement of the Fretum Siculum, and near this was the Promontorium Scyllæum or Cænys, according to Strabon, two hundred and fifty stadia from Medama: somewhere between the Portus Orestis and Scyllæum, was the Portus Balarus: near this, to the south, the Columna Rhëgina or Posidonium, and in its vicinity, in lat.  $38^{\circ} 10'$ , the town of Rhegium, now *Reggio*, or, as it was called after its destruction, by the great earthquake of 1783, *St. Agatha della Galline*. Near Rhegium was a temple to Diana, mentioned by Thucydides:‡ 12 M. P. south of Rhegium was the Promontorium Leucopetra, and half way between those places, the Promontorium Rhegium: On the eastern shore the old settlement of Locri Epizephyrii, on the Sinus Locrensis, lat.  $38^{\circ}$ ; near it was the Portus Locrorum. The Ager Locrensis, extended as far south as the small river Alex or Cæcinos, now *Alece*.§ The town of Peripolium was near this river.||

North of Locri was the river Sagra, and near it the Templum Dioscorum—a temple erected to Castor and Pollux, in commemoration of a victory obtained by the Locrenses and Rhëgini over the Crotoniates.¶ North of the Sagra was the river Locanus. In lat.  $38^{\circ} 25'$ , was Aulonia or Caulonia, and near it the small river Eleporus. Between Caulonia and the Promontorium Cocintum, was the Castrum Consilinum, now *La Motta*.

\* Strabon, 6.

† 3. 7.

‡ Lib. 6.

§ Strabon, 6.

|| Thucyd. 3.

¶ Strabon, 6, and Justin, 20.

North of the promontory was the town of *Mystia*, and in lat.  $38^{\circ} 40'$ , *Cæcinum* or *Carcinum*—the town and river.

*Scylacium*, *Scylaceum* and *Scylletium*, now *Squillace*, on the *Sinus Scylacius*, was in lat.  $38^{\circ} 50'$ . Near this, to the north, was the Port *Castra Annibalis*. Into the *Sinus Scylacius*, the rivers *Crotalus*, *Semirus*, *Arocha*, *Targines*, discharged themselves.

In lat.  $39^{\circ}$ , were the *Iapagum Promontoria tria*—the present *Capo delle Castelle*, *Capo Razzuto* and *Capo della Nave*, which were a little to the south of the *Promontorium Lacinium*. This promontory was sometimes called *Promontorium Dioscurias*, from the *Insulæ Dioscororum* sive *Castorum*, opposite. These small islands were called individually *Dioscorum*, *Calypsus*, or *Ogygia*, *Tyris*, *Eranusa* and *Meloessa*.\* On the *Promontorium Lacinium*, was the *Templum Junonis Laciniae*, and 6 M. P. north, the celebrated town *Croton*, *Croto*, or *Crotona*, now *Cotrone*, on the *Æsar*. Near *Croton* were the mountains *Latymnus* and *Physcus*; the mouth of the *Æsar* was called *Stomalimnon Ostium*.

Near the *Promontorium Crimisa*, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 30'$ , was the town *Crimisa*, formerly *Chone*, where was the *Templum Apollinis Alæi*.

The *Traeis* river flows into the *Sinus Tarentinus* to the east of *Ros-cianum*; it is now called *Triunti*: and between this river and the *Promontorium Crimisa* was the *Hylia*. West of the *Traeis*, and on the right bank of the *Crathis*, was the town *Besidiæ*, now *Bisignano*. West of *Sybaris* was *Interamnium*, and a little south of this, *Caprasia* or *Caprasia*. *Consentia*, *Cosenza*, was on the banks of the *Crathis*, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 20'$ , and *Pandosia* near the northern frontier, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 50'$ .

Somewhere in *Bruttium* was the extensive wood in the *Apennini*—*Sila*—which furnished the *Pix Brutia*.†

*Mamertum* was an inland town, now *Oppido*, in lat.  $36^{\circ} 15'$ . The situation of the towns *Succeianum*, *Altanum*, and *Hypporum*, we know not: nor of the towns *Tisia* and *Asia* or *Asiæ*.‡

*Lucania*, inhabited by a people of Samnitic race,§ between  $39^{\circ} 40'$ , and  $40^{\circ} 40'$  lat., and between  $32^{\circ} 40'$ , and  $34^{\circ} 40'$  long. comprises, at the present day, the *Principata ultra* and *La Basilicata*, in the kingdom of *Naples*. It is bounded, to the south west, by the river *Laus*, and to the north, by the *Silarus*; to the east, by the river *Bradanus*, which falls into the *Sinus Tarentinus*, *Gulf of Taranto*, in lat.  $40^{\circ} 35'$ : and by that *Sinus* and the *Sinus Thurinus*. The nations bounding it, were, on the west, the *Picentini* and *Hirpini*, on the north, the *Apuli*, and on the south, the *Bruttii*. It is chiefly mountainous, but was famous for its grapes.

\* Plin. 3. 10.

† Dioscorid. 1. 98. Colum. 12. 20. Strabon, 6.

‡ See Greek colonies in Southern Italy, page 148, 160.

§ Plin. 3. 5. Strabon, 5 and 6.

The principal gulfs on the eastern coast are those just mentioned, and, on the opposite shore, the *Laus Sinus*, *Gulf of Policastro*.

The principal rivers flowing into the *Mare Inferum*, are the *Silarus*, whose waters are said to have been of a petrifying character;\* the *Tanager* which runs into the *Silarus*; and the *Laus* on its southern frontier. Those which flow into the *Sinus Tarentinus* are, the *Bradanus*, the most northerly,—to the south of this, the *Casuentum* or *Basiento*, at the mouth of which *Metapontum* was situated; the *Acalandrus* or *Salandrella*; the *Aciris* and the *Siris*, at short distances south of each other, and the *Sybaris*, which flows into the *Sinus Thurinus*, and whose waters are said to have rendered those, who bathed in them, more robust.† The promontories in the *Mare Inferum*, are, the *Promontorium Posidium*,  $40^{\circ} 10'$ , and *Promontorium Palinurum*, *Palinuro*, lat.  $40^{\circ}$ .

The chief cities of *Lucania* were, *Pæstum*, *Elea* and *Buxentum*, on the *Mare Inferum*, and *Metapontum*, *Heraclea* and *Sybaris* on the *Sinus Tarentinus*. All these were Greek colonies, and have been described already. A brief allusion to them, therefore, is sufficient.

On the right bank of the *Tanager* was *Atinum*, now *Ateno*, in long.  $33^{\circ} 15'$ , lat.  $40^{\circ} 25'$ ; between the *Silarus* and *Tanager* was the *Mons Alburnus*, and near the estuary of the *Silarus*, *Portus Alburnus*, now *Alfurno*, as well as the *Templum Junonis Argivæ*. South of this, on the *Sinus Pæstanus*, was *Pæstum* or *Posidonia*, with its *Flumen salum* and *Stagnum*:‡ near this was *Mons Calamatius*, opposite the *Promontorium Posidium*, in lat.  $40^{\circ} 20'$ , and, opposite to it, the *Insula Leucosia* or *Petra*. The *Is* and the *Laris*, insignificant streams, entered the sea near the *Promontorium*.

South of this, was the antient city, *Velia*, *Helia*, *Elea* or *Hela*, a little to the south of the trifling river *Hales* or *Helees*, or *Elees*: opposite this river were the small islands, *Cenotrides*,—*Pontia*, which retains its name, and *Iscia*, now *Isacia*. The port of *Velia* was called *Portus Velinus*, and the *Sinus*, on which it rested, *Eleates* or *Velinus Sinus*.

At the *Promontorium Palinurum*, was the *Palinurus Portus*, now *Palinuro*: near which, the *Melphes*, now *Melfa*, entered the ocean. In lat.  $40^{\circ} 10'$ , was *Pyxus* or *Buxentum*, with a port, river and promontory, of the same name. On the southern frontier, and on the *Laus*, was the town *Laum* or *Lainum*, on the *Sinus Laus*, and near it, the town *Sacellum Draconis*.

The most southerly town, on the eastern coast, was *Sybaris*, *Thurii* or *Copieæ*, lat.  $39^{\circ} 50'$ , on the *Sybaris*; and south east from this, *Roscia*, the dockyard of the *Thurini*—near it was the castle *Roscianum*, now *Rossano*. North of *Thurii*, was the *Regio Taurina* or *Thurina*, and not far from this, the *Ager Camera*. North of *Sybaris*, on the *Siris*, and in lat.  $40^{\circ} 25'$ , was the town *Siris*, which, after the rise of

\* *Silius*. 8.

† *Strabon*, 6.

‡ *Plutarch* in *Vit. Crassi*.

Heraclea, became the dockyard of the Heracleenses. Heraclea was also called Leuternia, Polieum, Heraclium, and also Plium and Sigium. Twenty M. P. north of Thurii, on the coast, was Ad vicesimum, whose name indicates its meaning. At the mouth of the Casuentum, was the city Metapontum or Metabum.

West of Heraclea, in long.  $33^{\circ} 45'$ , was Grumentum, and north of this, Ancæ or Anxia, now *Anzi*. Opinum or Upinum, now *Oppido*, was on the Bradanus, in long.  $33^{\circ} 40'$ ; and Potentia, now *Potenza*, a little south west of this. Cælianum was in long.  $34^{\circ}$ , lat.  $40^{\circ} 40'$ , about thirty M. P. west of Heraclea: and twenty M. P. west of Grumentum, was Abellinum Marsicum, now *Marsico Nuovo*. Between Pyxus and the Tanager, was Sontia, now *Sanza*, and within twenty-five M. P. from this, in a north westerly direction, were probably Acerronia and Forum Popili.

Apulia, now *Apuglia*, in the kingdom of Naples, extended from the river Frento, *Fortore*, to the extremity of the eastern peninsula, from  $33^{\circ}$  to  $36^{\circ} 40'$ , east long. and from lat.  $40^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ} 10'$ . It was bounded, on the north, by the Mare Superum; on the west, by the Frentani, by Samnium and the Hirpini; on the south, by Lucania and the Sinus Tarentinus, and on the east, by the Mare Superum. The most important bays were the Sinus Urias, *Gulf of Manfredonia*, lat.  $41^{\circ} 35'$ , and the Sinus Tarentinus, to the south of the peninsula. The chief promontories were, the Promontorium Garganum, opposite Mons Garganus, lat.  $42^{\circ}$ , and the Promontorium Iapygium or Salentinum, at the extremity of the peninsula, now *Capo di Leuca*. Its mountains were the Garganus, *Monte di St. Angelo*, and Vultur Ridge—lat.  $41^{\circ}$ , long.  $33^{\circ} 40'$ . Its chief rivers were, the Frento; the Cerbalus, which falls into the Sinus Urias, at the mouth of which were Salinæ; the Aufidus, *Aufento*, which falls into the Adriatic, about lat.  $41^{\circ} 30'$ , and the Bradanus, *Bradano*, which divides Apulia from Lucania. The plains of Apulia are extremely fertile, and well adapted for the rearing of cattle.\* They were celebrated for their wool, especially those near Tarentum.

The country was formerly divided into Apulia Dauni, between the rivers Frento and Aufidus; Apulia Peucetia, between the Aufidus and Brundisium; and the remainder of the peninsula was called Messapia, Calabria or Iapygia; the extreme end being inhabited by the Salentini.

The chief towns of Apulia Dauni, now the *Capitanata*, were Sipontum or Sipus, near the modern *Manfredonia*.† North of this, was Uria. Luceria, in lat.  $41^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $33^{\circ}$ , was famous for its wool.‡

Salapia or Salapiæ, now *Salpe*, a short distance from the left bank of the Aufidus, between it and the Palus Salapina, in an insalubrious position, was a post of some consequence, being eagerly contended for by the Romans and Carthaginians, during the second Punic war.

\* Strabon, 6.

† See Grecian Geography, p. 160, &c.

‡ Horat. 3. od. 15.



East of Mons Garganus and in the same parallel was the Portus Agasus, now *Porto Græco*, and not far from it, the town Apenestæ. North-west of the Promontorium, long.  $33^{\circ} 20'$ , lat.  $42^{\circ} 10'$  were the Insulæ Diomedæ.\* Ptolemæus states their number, accurately, at five; they are now called *L'Isle di Tremiti*. A short distance from the mouth of the Frento, was Teanum Apulum. Higher up the Frento was Gerio, Gerunium or Geronium, now *Tragonara*. About 20 M. P. southwest of Sipuntum, was Lempe, Argos Hippium, Argurippa or Arpi: about the same distance southeast of Luceria, was Ardoneæ or Ardonæ, and south of this, near the Apennini, Asculum Apulum, now *Ascoli*. Hurium was probably on the north coast, near the promontorium Garganum.

In Apulia Peucetia, the *Terra di Bari*, the chief towns are Canusium, *Canosa*, on the right bank of the Aufidus, whither the Romans fled after the battle of Cannæ;† the last town was of Greek foundation, and a short distance only to the northeast from Canusium, where Annibal conquered P. Æmilius and T. Varro, B. C. 216. A part of the fugitives took the road towards the southwest to Venusia, *Venosa*, on the frontiers of Lucania. Venusia was also a town of Greek origin, where the poet Horatius was born, lat.  $41^{\circ}$ , long.  $33^{\circ} 30'$ . Near Cannæ, were the Campi Diomedis: and the Vergellus fell into the Aufidus, not far from it. To the southeast of Cannæ is Rubi, *Ruvo*, whence the word Rubeus is derived, applied to the brambles which grew there in abundance. About the same distance from Rubi, to the northeast, and on the coast, was Barium, *Bari*, celebrated for its fish,‡ and as an Emporium. It contains now eighteen thousand nine hundred and thirty-seven inhabitants, has a good harbour, and is the seat of an Archbishopric and the chief town of the *Terra di Bari*.

In long.  $35^{\circ} 10'$ , was Egnatia or Gnatia, now *Torre d'Anazza*, on the road to Brundisium.

A few miles east of Barium was the Turris Cæsaris, and as far east of the Aufidus, Barduli now *Barletta*, in long.  $34^{\circ} 10'$ . East of Barduli, was Turenum, now *Trani*, and still farther towards Barium, Natiolum, now *Giovenasso*. Near the Bradanus, in lat  $40^{\circ} 45'$ , was Acherontia, now *Acerenza*, and near it, Ferentum or Forentum, and Bantia, southeast of the Vultur Mount.

In Messapia, the chief towns—Brundisium, *Brindisi*, Hydruntum, *Otranto*, on the eastern coast, lat.  $40^{\circ} 25'$  and Tarentum, *Taranto*, on the Sinus Tarentinus, lat.  $40^{\circ} 40'$ , long.  $35^{\circ} 50'$ , have already been described as Greek settlements.§

The Galesus, celebrated for its pasturage and excellent sheep,¶ fell

\* Strabon, 6. † Silius, Lib. 10. ‡ Horat. Sat. 1. 5. 97. § pa. 163.

¶ Horat. Lib. 2. od. 6. Columell, 7. 2 and 4. Martial. Ep. 8. 28. Varron. Rustic. 2. 2. Plin. 8. 48.

into the Sinus, near Tarentum. Between Tarentum and Gallipolis, was Sasina Portus, and near the extremity of the peninsula, Baris or Veretum. Twelve or fourteen M. P. northeast of Veretum, was the Castrum or Templum Minervæ, or Minervium, or Arx Minervæ. At the very end of the land, was Leuca, and a little further north, Basta. Between Hydruntum and Brundisium, was Lupia or Luppia. Valtium or Baletium, was twenty M. P. further, on the same road, on the Pactius. Between Tarentum and Brundisium, was Hyria, Uria, or Uretum. North east from Gallipolis was Neretum, now *Nardo*; and southeast from Tarentum, Manduriæ. Uxintum was southeast from Gallipolis. It is now *Ussento* and *Ugenti*. Soletum, was east of Gallipolis, near the mountains, and Aletium was between Gallipolis and Soletum. In the Ager Tarentinus, was Mons Aulon, famous for its wine.\*

Rudiæ, or Rhodiæ, to the southeast of Brundisium, was the birth place of Ennius;† it was founded by the Greeks. Gallipolis, *Gallipoli*, on the western coast of the peninsula, lat.  $40^{\circ} 20'$ , was a fortified town of the Salentini.

### *Middle Italy.*

Middle Italy comprises six countries. Campania, Latium and Etruria, on the western coast, and Samnium, Picenum and Umbria, on the eastern.

Campania, the *Terra di Lavoro*, and part of the *Principati*, is a volcanic soil, and one of the most fertile regions of the globe.‡ To the south and east, it has the Mare Tyrrhenum and Lucania. To the north and east, Samnium and the Hirpini; to the west, the Tyrrhenian sea and Latium. Along the coast, it extends from the Silarus to the Liris, from long.  $52^{\circ} 43'$  to  $31^{\circ} 30'$ . Its inhabitants were called Campani and were of Samnitic race.§

Its chief bays are the Pæsanus Sinus, the *Gulph of Salerno*, into which the river falls, forming its southern boundary, and the Sinus Crater, Sinus Campanas, Sinus Cumanus, and Sinus Puteolanus, or *Gulph of Naples*, to the east of the former, in east long.  $32^{\circ}$ .

To the south of Sinus Craterus, is the promontorium Minervæ, called, also, Promontorium Sirensarum and Surrentinum, from a town of the last name, now *Sorrento*, near it. Here was a Temple to Minerva, and a Villa of one Pollius.|| It was in lat.  $40^{\circ} 35'$ . Opposite to this, to the westward, was the island Caprææ, *Capri*, which abounds so much in Quails, that the bishop whose income chiefly proceeds from the sale

\* Horat. 2. od. 6.

† Ovid. Art. Amand. 3.

‡ Strabon, 5. 167. Virgil Georgic, 2. Polyb. 3. Columell. 3. 8.

§ Strabon, 5.

|| Stat. Silv. 2. 2.

of these birds, was called the *Bishop of Quails*. It had two towns, in antiquity,\* as it has now, the largest of which is called *Capri*. Here Augustus passed his leisure moments occasionally, and Tiberius spent the last years of his dissolute life,† and built twelve villas. A Pharos, was also established here, for the guidance of ships returning from Ægypt. On the opposite side of the gulph, was the Promontorium Misenum, now *Monte Miseno*, round which, at the Portus Misenus, some of the Roman Emperors kept one of their fleets: another, on the Adriatic, being stationed at Ravenna. The Sirensæ rocks, called by the Greeks, "Islands," were off the Promontory. To the westward of them lay the island of Prochyta, *Procida*, and a little farther to the west, lat. 40° 40' long. 31° 30', Ænaria, Inarime, or Pithecusa, *Ischia*, subject to earthquakes, and volcanic eruptions,‡ and celebrated for its mineral waters, which were used in calculous affections.§ In this island was Mons Epopeus, a volcanic Mount.|| Megaris or Megalia was probably *Castel dell' Ovo*, close to Neapolis. Euplœa and Limon were also islands in the Sinus Puteolanus near Nesis.

The island Nesis now *Nisita* was in the Sinus Puteolanus not far from Puteoli. It was famed for its asparagus.¶

The chief rivers, are the Silarus, *Selo*, the Vulturnus, *Voltarno*, which falls into the Mare Inferum, about 41° lat. and the Liris, or *Gargigliano*, which separates Campania from Latium.

Its principal mountain is the Vesuvius, Vesvius or Vesbius, about six miles southeast of Neapolis, famed for its volcano. The last eruption, on record, took place on the twenty-fourth of August, A.D. seventy-nine, when the towns of Herculaneum and Pompeii were buried. During this eruption Plinius the elder was suffocated by the sulphurous vapour. He had the command of the fleet at Misenum, and imprudently approached too near, for the purpose of beholding more closely the magnificent spectacle. The Vesuvius has two summits, the real *Somma*, and *Vesuvius proper*: the former three thousand five hundred and nine feet high; the latter, three thousand two hundred and eighty-three feet.

The south eastern part of Campania, was inhabited by the Samnitic Picentini, descended from the Piceni: a chain of mountains leaving the Apennini, in a line with Mount Vultur, to the Promontorium Minervæ, separates them from the north western part of Campania. The capital of the Picentini, was Picentia, *Bicenza*, on the Sinus Pæstanus, a little to the eastward of Salernum, the present *Salerno*. Salernum was celebrated for its medical school in the middle ages. It is in lat. 40° 35', long. 32° 20', and now contains twelve thousand inhabitants. Near Salernum

\* Strabon, 5.

† Sueton. in Tiber. 60. Tacit. Annal. 6. 20.

‡ Strabon, 5. Virgil. Æneid. 9. Lucan. 5.

§ Strabon, loc cit.

|| Plin. 2. 88.

¶ Plin. 19. 8.

was Marcina, and, not far from the mouth of the Silarus, Eburī, now *Evoli*. On the road, from Salernum to Pompeii, is Nuceria, *Nocera*, on the opposite side of the mountains, now containing eleven thousand inhabitants. West of Nucera, and on the eastern point of the Sinus Crater, Gulph of Naples, is Pompeii, lat.  $40^{\circ} 40'$ , buried by the eruption already referred to, A. D. seventy nine; and the discovery of the ruins of which has afforded us many valuable specimens of antiquity. Near it was Cicero's villa, Pompeianum. To the south of this was Stabiæ, which shared the fate of Pompeii, as well as Herculaneum, to the northwest of the last place. Herculaneum was accidentally discovered in 1713, and Pompeii, forty years afterwards. From their great depth below the surface, (in some places one hundred and twelve feet,) it is probable that they were not so deeply buried by a single eruption. *Portici*, containing about five thousand two hundred inhabitants, has a museum, comprising the discovered antiquities of those subterraneous towns. Columella speaks of the Palus and Salinæ Herculaneenses. To the north of Pompeii is Nola, now containing eight thousand four hundred inhabitants. In this town, Augustus died, and bells are said to have been invented here, in the beginning of the fifth century; hence the words Nola, and Campanæ, for bells. Nola, is in about  $40^{\circ} 50'$  lat., long.  $32^{\circ} 10'$ . On the northwest extremity of the Sinus Crater, was situated Neapolis, already described as a Grecian colony. Between Neapolis and Puteoli, on the shore, was the Villa Pausilypum of Vedius Pollio, the minion of Augustus, where he had his celebrated Piscinæ,\* and near it the Villa of Lucullus, with his memorable fishponds.† The Villa, was called, by the common termination, *Lucullanum*. Near Neapolis, the poet Virgilius, is said to have been buried.‡

West of Neapolis, was Puteoli, *Pozzuoli*, on an inlet of the Sinus Crater, so denominated, from the number of wells there. It was the old Dicæarchea, a colony from Cumæ, and a favorite bathing place with the Romans. Near it was Cicero's Villa, Puteolanum, afterwards, called Academia.§ Puteoli now contains about fourteen thousand inhabitants. Another Villa of Cicero near the Lucrine lake was called Cumanum.|| On the opposite side of the small bay, was Baiæ—the celebrated bathing place of the Romans, and renowned for its Fontes Calidi,¶ once called Aquæ Cumanæ—it is now a place of no importance. Agrippina was assassinated here by order\*\* of Nero, and Hadrian died here. C. Calpurnius Piso had a villa at this place,†† and near it Pompeius and Julius

\* Plin. 9. 53. Dio. L. 9.

† Plin. Lib. 9. 59. Varro, de re rustic. 3. 17. Plutarch. in Lucull.

‡ Hieronym. in Euseb. Chronic. Lib. 2. Stat. Silv. 4. carm. 4. ad Marcell.

§ Cicero ad Attic. 14. ep. 7.

|| Cicero Ep. ad. Attic. 15. 1.

¶ Ovid. de Arte amand. Lib. 1.

\*\* Tacit. Annal. Lib. 4.

†† Tacit. Ann. 15.

Cæsar, likewise. The Promontorium Misenum was at the southern extremity of the Isthmus, on which Baiæ stood. Near Misenum, Marius had a Villa,\* and L. Lucullus one, on the top of the Promontory.† Between the promontory and Cumæ, was the Acherusius Lacus, or Acherusia Palus, and near it the Villa of Servilius Vatiæ.‡ Near Baiæ was the Villa Baulos, where the orator Hortensius had his fishponds, for his favorite Murænæ, as well as A. Drusus.§ To the north of Baiæ and west of Naples was the Greek colony Cumæ, and nearly midway between this city and Vulturnum, was Liternum, with the Liturninæ Paludes. Liternum was improved by Augustus. Between Liternum and Vulturnum was the Gallinaria Silva: At the mouth of the Vulturnus, was Vulturnum, lat.  $41^{\circ} 10'$ , at first, a fort during the second Punic war, and afterwards a Roman town. To the northeast of Vulturnum, and at a short distance from the Vulturnus, was situated the town of Capua, long.  $32^{\circ}$ , lat.  $41^{\circ} 10'$ , where the soldiers of Annibal were destroyed by licentiousness, after the battle of Cannæ.|| Two parts of the town were particularly notorious, Albana and Seplasia.¶ Close to Capua, on the river, was the town of Casilinum, on the site of which *Capua*, on the *Volturno*, now stands, which contains seven thousand, three hundred inhabitants. Mount Tifata was a little to the northeast of Capua. To the southeast of this, was situated Calatia, now *Caiazza*. To the northwest of Vulturnum, on the coast, was Sinuessa or Sinope, lat.  $41^{\circ} 20'$ , so called, from the sinuosity of the coast.\*\* It was celebrated for the virtues of its baths and mineral waters, the Aquæ Sinuessanæ††

At the mouth of the Liris, *Garigliano*, was the town of Minturnæ, on the ruins of which is built the small town of *Trajetto*. Here are seen the remains of an aqueduct and amphitheatre.

In the Paludes Minturnenses, at the mouth of the Liris, Marius concealed himself, whence he was carried before the magistrates of Minturnæ.‡‡ One Varus, proscribed by the triumvirate, Antonius, Lepidus and Octavius, also hid himself in the same marshes.§§ Near this place was the Lucus Maricæ.

To the east of Minturnæ was Suessa,—Aurunca, *Sezza*; and between Suessa and Sinuessa, the Mons Massiceus, famous for its wine.|||| To the east of Suessa, was the town Teanum Sidicinum, *Teano*, near which is an antilithic water; it is about fifteen miles northwest of

\* Plin. 18. 6, and Plutarch. in Mario. † Tacit. Annal. 6, Phædrus 2. Fab. 36.

‡ Senec. Epis. 55. § Plin. 9. 55. || Liv. 23. Cicero. Orat. 1. contra Rull.

¶ Valer Maxim. 9. 1. Liv. 32 and 40.

\*\* Strabon, 5.

†† Liv. 22. Tacit. Hist. 1.

‡‡ Plutarch in Mario. Juvenal. Sat. 10.

§§ Appian. Bell. civil. 4.

|||| Silius, 4. Virgil Georg. 2. Horat. 1. od. 1. Martial. 1. ep. 27, and 3. 26.

Capua. Not far from Teanum were two temples to Fortuna. In the northern nook of Campania, was Venafrum, *Venafrum*, lat.  $41^{\circ} 30'$ , abounding in olive trees,\* and supposed to have been of Greek origin. It was situated on the Volturnus, and near a branch of the Apennini.

Near Teanum, was the Ager Falernus, famous for its wine.† The portion of this Ager, near Sinuessa, was called Ager Faustianus. The Ager Falernus, was terminated to the north by the Callicula Mons, and beyond it, was the Ager or Campus Stellatis. Southeast from Capua was Suessula, now *Castel di Sessola*, where remains of antiquity are still visible. Trebula, now *Trentola*, was not far from Suessula, and on the Lirurnus or Clanis. Half way between Neapolis and Capua was Atella, now *Aversa*, and a few miles northeast of Nola, Abella, now *Avella Vecchia*. Between Nola and Nuceria was Teggianum, and near the Vesuvius was the old castle or town Veresis.

The Lacus Lucrinus, celebrated for its oysters,‡ was near Baiæ: it was connected with the sea, by a narrow channel, and, at its opening on the Sinus Baianus, Agrippa built the Portus Julius.§ The Lake was filled up by an earthquake, about the year 1536; here was a temple to Venus. It was dyked, on the sea-side, by an agger,—the via Herculia. The celebrated Lacus Avernus, now *Lago d' Averno*, was near Puteoli: the effect of the sulphureous vapours from it has been hyperbolically described by the Greek and Latin writers.|| Nero had a fish pond extending about five M. P. from the Promontorium Misenum to this lake.¶ Mons Gaurus was between the Lucrine lake and Puteoli.

Latium, the present *Campagna di Roma*, extended from the Liris, in the south, to the Tiberis in the north: the proper residence of the Latini, at one period, was between the Tiberis and the Promontorium Circeii in the south, hence called *Latium Vetus*: the district between the Promontory and the Liris was afterwards, however, added; hence called *Latium Novum*, or *Adjectum*. Latium was bounded on the south by Campania, on the east by Samnium, on the north by Umbria and Etruria, and on the west by the Mare Inferum. Around the Latini, properly so called, originally dwelt several small nations, partly in the Apennines, as the Hernici, Sabini, Æqui and Marsi: partly to the south, as the Volsci, Rutuli and Aurunci.

The great Promontory is the Promontorium Circeii, *Monte Circello*, famed for its oysters.\*\* The chief rivers are, the Liris, to the south, which arises in the country of the Marsi, lat.  $42^{\circ}$ ; the Anio, *Teverone*,

\* Strabon, 5. Plin. 15. 2.

† Columell. 3. 8.

‡ Petron. in Satyr. Horat. Epod. 2. 49.

§ Dio. 48. Virgil, Georgic, 2. 165.

|| Strabon, 5. Lucret. 6. Plin. Lib. 4.

¶ Sueton. in Neron. c. 31.

\*\* Juvenal. Sat. 4.

which rises in the Apennines, to the south of the source of the Liris, and falls into the Tiberis, a little to the north of Rome; the Allia, which falls into the Tiberis, near Eretum, celebrated for the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls, under Brennus, B. C. 387—hence the “infaustum Allia nomen” of Virgil; and a few other rivers, in the territory of the Sabines, to be referred to hereafter.

The coast of Latium, between the Liris and Anxur, was inhabited by the Aurunci, Ausones: it is mountainous, and the only towns of note were,—Formiæ, to the northwest of Minturnæ, celebrated for its excellent wines; it was also called Mamurrarum urbs from a family of distinction of the name residing there. About this place was the villa of Cicero, Formianum, or Caieta, near which he was assassinated, B. C. 43. Some hills to the north of Formiæ were called Formiani Colles. To the southwest of Formiæ, was the town, promontory and port of Caieta, *Gaeta*, seated on the gulf of the same name, Sinus Caietanus, or Amyclæus, *Gulf of Gaeta*, and now containing upwards of ten thousand inhabitants, long.  $31^{\circ} 20'$ . Half way on the road from Formiæ to Anxur, or Terracina, was Fundi, *Fondi*, situated at the bottom of a small, deep bay, called the Lacus Fundanus. This lake still exists and its stagnant waters render the air particularly insalubrious. Towards the coast, south of Fundi, was the Cæcubus Ager, celebrated for its wines.\* In this vicinity, Tiberius had a villa, called Spelunca.

The coast, from Anxur to Antium inclusive, was the territory of the Volsci, probably of Ausonic race,† formidable enemies to the Roman power at one period. Their most southern city, Anxur, now *Terracina*, was seated on rocks;‡ it was taken by the Romans, A. U. C. 248, and near it was born the emperor Galba; it was in long.  $31^{\circ}$  east: about three miles to the north of Anxur, was the temple Feroniæ Fanum.

On the promontorium Circeii, was a town of the same name, the fabled residence of Circe, to whom a temple was built. From Anxur to Antium, the capital of the Volsci, are the celebrated Paludes Pomptinæ, the *Pomptine Marshes*. These marshes were very extensive, being eight miles broad and thirty long; they were attempted to be drained by Appius Claudius, in carrying the Via Appii through them: Augustus endeavoured to drain them by a canal, along the Via Appii, from Forum Appii to Feroniæ Fanum; the canal remains, and is called *Cavata*: they were attempted to be drained by subsequent rulers, but they still remain, the fertile source of malaria and destruction. A short distance to the northwest of Circeii, along the coast, was Clostra Romana, and half way between this place and Antium, Astura, at the mouth of the small river Astura, whither Cicero fled when proscribed,§ to his villa.

\* Martial. 13. Ep. 115.

‡ Horat. Sat. 1. 5.

† Liv. 2. 16, and 7, 28. See also Niebuhr.

§ Plutarch in Ciceron.

Antium, *Anzio*, lat.  $41^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $30^{\circ} 20'$ , and about 35 miles from Rome, was the capital of the Volsci. Here Nero\* and Caligula were born.

The inland towns of the Volsci were the following—Fabrateria, *L'Isola* on the Trerus, immediately before its junction with the Liris, lat.  $41^{\circ} 30'$ . A little to the northwest of this town, and on the Liris, was Fregella—*Opio*. Directly east from Fabrateria, and on the opposite side of the Liris, was Aquinum, *Aquino*, now containing only 700 inhabitants—the birth place of Juvenal and of Pescennius Niger. Directly east of Aquinum, on the Casinus, which falls into the Liris, was the town of Casinum, and a little lower down the river, was the villa of Varro.† To the west of Aquinum, and at the junction of the Melfes and Liris, was Interamna. To the north of Aquinum, and near the sources of the Melfes, was Atina, *Atino*, lat.  $41^{\circ} 40'$ , and on the opposite side of the Melfes, the antient city of Arpinum, *Arpino*, famous as the birth place of Marius,‡ and of Cicero, a town now containing nine thousand seven hundred inhabitants.

Close to Arpinum, a small river, the Fibrenus, falls into the Liris, forming an island near the junction; the Fibrenus separated the farm of Cicero into two parts.§

The art of dyeing seems to have flourished in Arpinum, as is proved by the following inscription found there :

## I.

P. GAVIUS. C. F. ....

CN. LONGIDIUS .....

CN. TULLIUS. ....

M. COSSINIUS.

TURRINI MAJ. ....

ET INFERIOR .....

## II.

..... ACERRO .....

ITERUM EXTRUXIT.

.... ET TURREIS .....

## III.

TINGERE LICEAT.

.... MATREDIUS.

..... ATREDIUS.

\* Sueton. in Neron. 6.

† Cicero in Philippic. 2.

‡ Sallust. de Bello Jugurth. Juvenal. Sat. 8.

§ Cicero in Orat. contra Rullum.



One Tullius seems to have been a partner in this manufactory, and Dio Cassius asserts that the father of Cicero was a fuller. The inscription, also, shews that a licence was required by the dyer, as in the case of the publican of the present day.

Near Arpino there is a monastery, inhabited by monks, of the order of La Trappe, which goes by the name of *Casamari*, perhaps house of Marius, and occupying the site of his villa, called *Cirrhæaton*, whither he retired after his long military services.\*

To the northwest of Arpinum, on the opposite side of the Liris, was the antient city of Sora, which still preserves its name. Northwest of Fregellæ was Frusino, on the river Cosa. On the Amasenus, which falls into the sea near Anxur, and at about ten miles from the last town, is the town of Privernum, now *Piperno*, and to the northwest of Privernum, Setia, both towns being within the Pomptinæ Paludes. Privernum is about twenty-seven miles northwest from Anxur, and contains now about six thousand individuals. Its wines are much vaunted by Martial, &c.† and Augustus is said to have preferred them before all others.‡ Directly north of Setia was the town of Signia, *Segnie*, the wine of which was used medicinally as an astringent in dysenteric cases.§ To the northwest of Setia, was Norba, and a little farther in the same direction, Cora, *Cori*.

Northwest from Anxur, and on the Nymphæus river, which falls into the sea, at Clostra, in lat.  $41^{\circ} 20'$ , was situated Appii Forum, built by Appius, now the *Torre de Tre Ponti*. The Setian wine, drunk by Augustus, was made "supra Forum Appii."|| Tres Tabernæ, now *Cisterna*, was a little farther on the road towards Rome, on the Astura river. Near this place was Suessa Pometia—whence perhaps Pometia, Pomtinus Ager and Pomtinæ Paludes. A little to the north of Tres Tabernæ was Ulubræ, a desert place, where Augustus was educated.¶ To the north of the Appian road, northwest from Antium, and about twenty miles southeast from Rome, was Velitræ or Veliterna: it is situated at the foot Mons Albanus and a little to the north of the Marcius Collis. All the last towns are situated in the Pomptinus Ager.

Off the Volscian coast, and south of the Promontorium Circeium, were three Islands: Palmaria, now *Palmaruola*, the most western; Senonia, now *Sanone*, to the east; and Pontia, now *Ponza*, in the middle. These islands lay in lat.  $41^{\circ}$ , long.  $30^{\circ} 40'$ . Pontia is the largest and most referred to by antient writers.

Pandataria, now *Santa Maria*, lay between Pontia and Ænaria.

\* Plutarch. in Mario. † Lib. 10, Ep. 74. Strabon, Lib. 5. ‡ Plin. 14. 6

§ Strabon, 5. Plin. 14. Martial. 13. Ep. 116. || Plin. 14. 6.

¶ Juvenal, 10. 102.

These islands were places of banishment to numerous individuals under the Emperors.

From a little to the north of Antium, to a little south of the river Numicus, was the small territory of the Rutuli, who were probably of the same race, and known, as well as the Latins, by the name of *Aborigines*. The first of their towns, along the coast, north of Antium, was Castrum Inui;\* and a little to the north of this last town, was Aphrodisium. Directly on the road from Antium to Roma, was the metropolis of the Rutuli, Ardea. Near Ardea, there seem to have been sulphurous springs.† These fountains formed a small lake called Turni lacus.‡

Along the coast, between the Numicus and the Tiberis, was the old country of the *Latini* of doubtful descent, whose boundaries extended up the Tiberis, as far as the confluence of the Anio with that river:—up the Anio, beyond Tibur, and then passed, in an undulating line, a little to the west of Velitræ, down to the eastern boundary of the land of the Rutuli.

Seated near the mouth of the Numicus was Lavinium, Lavinum, in the neighbourhood of which was the Lucus Jovis Indigetis, the seat of the battle in which Æneas perished.§ To the north of Lavinium, was the Campus Solonius. Between Lavinium and Ostia, but nearer the latter, was Laurentum, *San Lorenzo*, once the capital of Latium and hence the Latins were called Laurentini, from the number of Laurels which grew in the country. It was afterwards called Lauro—Lavinium. In the neighbourhood was the Laurentina Sylva. The Paludes Laurentinæ are also spoken of.||

At the mouth of the Tiberis is situated Ostia, founded by Ancus Martius,¶ and once possessing a celebrated harbour, but, in the age of Strabon, the sand and mud, deposited by the Tiberis, had choked it. The sea is now two miles or nearly from the antient port. The cause of this would seem to be, in a great measure, owing to the extreme flatness of the land, which does not allow the Tiberis to carry off the earth, brought down in its stream. Claudius built a port on the right bank, so that the left stream, by which Æneas is considered to have entered the river, was quite deserted.

The Insula Sacra, once sacred to Apollo, is now a marsh, and the population of Ostia nominally consists of twelve men, four women, and two priests. The Malaria makes dreadful ravages here.\*\* To the south-east of Ostia was the Lacus Ostiensis, and, between this place and the bank of Tiberis, Æneas is supposed to have built his Troia Nova.††

\* Virgil, *Æneid*. 6. † Vitruv. Lib. 8. c. 3. ‡ Columel. de re rustic. Lib. 10.

§ Liv. Lib. 1. Dionys. Lib. 1. || Vell. Patere. Lib. 2. Virgil, Lib. 12.

¶ Eutrop. Lib. 1. \*\* Rome in the 19th century, vol. 2, Letter 98.

†† Cluver. Ital. Antiq. 882. Strabon, 5.

The *Salinæ Ostienses*, the *Stagno*, which, according to Livius, were turned to good account by Ancus Martius, are still used for preparing a bad salt. Ostia is in lat.  $41^{\circ} 40'$  long.  $30^{\circ}$ . It seems to have been celebrated for its melons, as Labicum was for its grapes. Capitolinus asserts that Caracalla ate, at one breakfast, "Centum Persica Campana, et melones Ostienses decem, et Uvam Labicanam pondo viginti."

To the southwest of Velitræ and on the opposite side of the Via Appia, was the town of Lanuvium, *Civita Lavinia*, about sixteen miles from Roma. Here was a celebrated Temple to Juno,\* to whom the consuls offered sacrifices, on first entering upon office.† To the northwest of Lanuvium, on the Via Appia, was Aricia, now *La Riccia*, according to Strabon one hundred and sixty stadia from Roma,‡ but really only about thirteen miles.

In a grove, to the southeast of Aricia, was a Temple to Diana, two thousand paces from the town. In this Nemus Aricinum, or Nemus Dianæ Tauricæ, or Scythicæ, was a Lake—the Lacus Dianæ—one of the fountains supplying which, was called the Fons Egeriæ.§ Several fabulous stories are told of this grove, by the poets.|| A little to the northeast of Aricia is the Mons Albanus; on the top of which was the Templum Jovis Latialis, probably in Forum Populi, a small town or village.¶ Here the Feriæ Latinæ were celebrated by the population of Latium;\*\* and, at the foot of this hill, on the Alban Lake, was Alba Longa, destroyed by the Romans, B. C. 665. The Lacus Albanus and its Emissarium or outlet is an interesting piece of antiquity. The Emissarium was made, 400 B. C. and consists of a tunnel, half a mile in length, bored through the Mons Albanus, mostly through the solid rock, and built of solid masonry. This was done, to carry off the waters of the Lake, which, without any apparent cause, had suddenly risen to such a height as to threaten Rome, and all Latium with inundation.†† The Delphic Oracle, on this occasion, asserted that Rome would never be safe till the waters of the Alban Lake were made to flow into the sea. This astonishing work was therefore executed, and still answers its original intent.

Around the Lacus Albanus was the Nemus Albanum. The western side of the Mountain was, at one period, celebrated for the numerous Villas and Prætoria of the Roman Princes and Generals. A little farther on the Via Appia towards Rome, leaving Aricia, was the Villa

\* Silius Italic. Lib. 8. † Livius, 8. ‡ Lib. 5. § Strabon, 5.

|| Virgil. Æn. 7. Ovid. Fast. 6. Metam. 15. ¶ Plin. Lib. 3. c. 5.

\*\* Liv. 32. Flor. 3. 18.

†† Valer. Max. Lib. 1. 6. Liv. 6. Cicero, Divinat. Lib. 1.

of Pompeius, Albanum Pompeii, the present *Albano*. Above this Villa, towards the Lake and Alba Longa, was the Villa of Clodius, Albanum Clodii, and between Albanum and Rome, the suburban town, Bovillæ, *Marino*, and a little farther on, Ad Nonum, the ninth mile stone. Near Albanus Mons is the source of the Ferentina Amnis, which falls into the Tiberis, about five miles below Roma. By the source of this stream was the Lucus and Templum Ferentinæ, as well as the village of that name.

To the southeast of Rome, and about twelve miles distant, was Tusculum, now *Frascati*—the favorite retreat of the modern Romans. Near this, and to the east, are the Tusculani Colles. On the Aqua Crabra, which rises from the Tusculani Colles, was Tusculanum Ciceronis—the celebrated villa of Cicero, not far from Tusculum. On the northern side of the Tusculan hills was the Lacus Regillus, where the Dictator Posthumius defeated the Latin army.\* Nearly north of Tusculum, and on the Via Pænestina, was the city of Gabii, of which no traces now exist. Strabon† says, it was seated half way between Roma and Præneste. The town of Labicum, where Julius Cæsar had a villa, was situated on a more southern route to Præneste, called Via Labicana, near the Lacus Regillus; and a little to the east of this was Ad Statuas. Ad Pictas was to the south east of this, on the Via Latina.

To the east of Rome was Præneste, now *Palæstrina*, about twenty-one miles from the great city, where was a celebrated temple of fortune—Fortuna Primigenia.‡ This temple was more magnificent than any of the others dedicated to the goddess. Prusias, king of Bithynia, went thither to sacrifice in person. From the heights, Annibal reconnoitred Roma. Like Tîbur, it was much frequented by the wealthy Romans, during the summer months, and here Horatius read over his Homer.§ The Prænestini montes extended from the Anio to the Via Labicana.

The famed city of the Seven Hills,—“the world’s seven wonders,”—Rome, it is impossible, in a work of this nature, to describe, in a minute topographical and antiquarian manner. For this purpose the reader must refer to the various works on the subject, which have from time to time appeared.|| There are some points, however, which require mention. The city was in lat.  $41^{\circ} 50'$ , long.  $30^{\circ} 10'$ . The Seven Hills were all on the left side of the Tiberis. The Forum was at a little distance from the Tiberis, and between the Mons Capitolinus and Mons Palatinus. Here the different roads proceeding from the south

\* Cicero, de Nat. Deor. Lib. 2. Flor. 1. 11.

† Lib. 5.

‡ Silius, Lib. 8. Cicero, Divin. Lib. 2.

§ Ep. ad Lollium.

|| One of the best is that to which reference has been already made, entitled, “Rome in the nineteenth century.” It has been reprinted in this country.

of the Tiberis converged : the first, nearest the Tiberis, and running in a northerly direction, was the Via Flaminia, which crossed the Pons Milvius, and ran into Umbria ; the next was the Via Salaria, so called, because salt was generally conveyed to Rome that way,\* leading to the country of the Sabines.

The next road to the Via Salaria, and leaving it at the Porta Collina, ran in a north westerly direction to Nomentum, also in the country of the Sabines—the Via Nomentana. This road, common to the Via Salaria and Via Nomentana, ran between the Mons Quirinalis and Mons Viminalis. The third was the Via Tiburtina—the road to Tibur in the direction of a little to the north of east, between the Mons Viminalis and Mons Esquilinus—and the Via Campana, south of east, with the Via Prænestina to the north of this, both of which passed between the Esquilinus and Caelius. The Via Appia passed between the Mons Caelius and the Mons Aventinus, the most southerly hill, close to the banks of the Tiberis. Besides the above seven hills, was the Collis Hortulorum, the Pincian Mount, to the north, within the walls and between the Via Flaminia and Via Nomentana. Lastly, the Via Ostiensis, ran in a southerly direction to Ostia. These were the commencements of the chief Viæ Militares or Consulares.

The principal gates through which these roads left the city, were :—the Porta Trigemina, on the Via Ostiensis—the Porta Capena, on the Via Appia—the Porta Esquilina, on the Via Prænestina—the Porta Viminalis, on the Via Tiburtina—the Collina Porta, for the Via Nomentana—and the Porta Flumentana, for the Via Flaminia. Immediately opposite the Forum was the Insula Tiberina, where Lepidus was quartered during the assassination of Cæsar, and in the bend, on the opposite side of the river, the Mons Janicularius, not reckoned one of the Seven Hills. It was joined to the city by Ancus Martius : the oldest bridge over the Tiberis, the Pons Sublicius, united this hill with the Aventinus. From the Janiculum, the Via Aurelia issued, to proceed along the Mare Inferum, to Castrum Novum, &c. ; and from the Forum the Via Portuensis, to Portus, on the right branch of the Tiberis. The Campus Martius, or Tiberinus, was situated to the northwest of the Forum—and the Campus Vaticanus on the opposite side of the river. Between the Porta Collina and Via Tiburtina, running south, was the Agger Servii Tullii, a high mound or rampart of earth, with a ditch on each side, made by Servius Tullius ; and, from the termination of this Agger, running in a south easterly direction, was that of Tarquinius Superbus, terminating at the Via Prænestina. To the east of the Agger Servii Tullii was the Castrum Prætorium, or barracks for the Prætorian guards, built by Tiberius, without the gates.†

\* Martial, 4. Ep. 64.

† Tacit. Ann. Lib. 15. Sueton. Neron. 48.

Forming part of the extended wall of the city, and south of the Via Prænestina, was the Amphitheatrum Castrense, destined for the amusement of the Prætorian guards.

Leaving the fertile and interesting remains of antiquity to be further explored elsewhere, we pass to another nation of Latium—the Æqui, probably of Ausonian race, bounded on the west, by the Latini, on the south, by the Volsci, on the east, by the Hernici, and on the north, by the Sabini and Marsi. They are sometimes called Æquani,\* and at others Æquicoli,† and Æquiculi;‡ and were, at one time, great enemies to Rome. Their territory lay in about  $41^{\circ} 50'$  lat., and about  $30^{\circ} 40'$  long. Vitruvius describes them as subject to *Goitre*, the cause of which he erroneously places in the water which they drank.§ The towns of the Æqui are not deserving of much mention: A short distance to the southeast of Tusculum, on the Via Latina, is Algidum, at the foot of Mons Algidus—*Monte Algidio*. On the top of this mountain were a grove and temple to Diana,|| as well as a temple to Fortuna:¶ near this place was the town of Corbio. To the eastward of Tibur, *Tivoli*, and up the Anio, was the town Valeria,\*\* and some miles higher up the river, Carseoli:‡‡ still higher, on a lake formed by the Anio, was the Villa Sublaqueum of Nero. Three other lakes were here formed by the river, the Lacus Simbrivini or Stagna Simbruina.‡‡ Lastly, near the sources of the Anio, and the confines of the Hernici, was the town of Treba, now *Treva*.

The Hernici, another nation in Latium, and, at one time, great opponents to Rome, were bounded by the Æqui and the Volsci, on the west, by the Volsci, on the south and east, and by the Marsi on the north.

The capital, Anagnia, was in lat.  $41^{\circ} 40'$ , long.  $30^{\circ} 50'$ . It is the present *Anagni*, and was situated on the Via Prænestina. To the north east of this, was the town of Alatrium, *Aletri*, and to the southeast, Ferentinum, now *Ferentino*, about thirteen miles from *Anagni*.

The Marsi, of Samnitic race, (although this has been contested,§§) were bounded, on the west, by the Sabini, on the south by the Æqui, Hernici and Volsci, on the east by Samnium, and on the north by the Vestini. The country which they inhabited, around the Fucinus Lacus, was originally very woody and wild. This Lake, nearly fifty miles in circumference, the present Lake *Celano*, was attempted to be drained by Cæsar, and subsequently by Claudius, who employed thirty thousand

\* Dionys. 6.

† Liv. 10.

‡ Ovid. Fast. 3.

Vitruv. 8. 3.

|| Horat. Lib. 1. od. 21.

¶ Liv. 21.

\*\* Strabon, 5.

‡‡ Ovid. Fast. 4.

‡‡ Tacit. Ann. 14.

§§ Silius, 8. Plin. 3. 12.

men on the work, for eleven years, tunnelling, as at the *Lacus Albanus*.\* The attempts were repeated also by others. The lake is surrounded by the Apennine ridges.

To the northwest of the lake, in about lat.  $42^{\circ} 10'$ , long.  $31^{\circ}$ , was the town of Alba, now *Albe* and *Albi*; the plain between this town and the lake was sometimes overflowed.† The chief town of the Marsi, was Marrubium or Marruvium. Between Marrubium and Alba, was Cerfennia; and, at a little distance from the south western extremity of the lake, Anxantum or Anxantia. Near this extremity was the Nemus Angitæ. The Marsi, who dwelt near the grove, are said to have possessed the power of rendering innocuous the bites of serpents, "tactu domare veneno."‡ In some part of the present lake, is said to have once stood, the town Archippe, built by Marsia, king of the Lydi, after he had drained it.§

The Sabini,|| between  $41^{\circ} 50'$ , and  $42^{\circ} 50'$  N. lat. and  $30^{\circ} 10'$  and  $31^{\circ}$ , E. long. were bounded on the north by Umbria, on the west by Etruria, on the south by Latium, and on the east by Picenum. The southern boundary was formed by the Anio, from its junction with the Tiberis, as far as long.  $30^{\circ} 40'$ . As far as lat.  $42^{\circ} 20'$ , the Tiberis constituted its western boundary: the rest of the frontier, was constituted by the Apennini Montes, and their branches. The Anio did not form the boundary so accurately, but that several towns on the southern bank, were in the territory of the Sabines. The first of these, was Antemna or Antemnæ, seated immediately at the confluence of the Anio with the Tiberis. Half way between Rome and Tibur, on the left bank of the Anio, was Collatia, celebrated by being the place where Tarquinius offered violence to Lucretia.¶ The last of these towns, on the left bank, was Tibur, or *Tivoli*, twenty miles from Rome.

This place was the favourite retreat of the antient Romans, but its beauties are chiefly owing to the "præceps Anio."\*\*\* Here was a temple to Hercules.†† However entitled at one time to the epithet "superbum,"‡‡ it is now a wretched place. Here, Horatius seems to have had a Villa.§§ At Tivoli, are still exhibited the ruins of the Villas of Quintilius Varus, called *Quintiliolo*: and of Catullus called *Truglia*: of Lepidus, of the poet Archias, Piso, Propertius, Vopiscus and others. The celebrated Villa Mæcenas, was also seated here.

On the opposite, or right bank of the Anio, and in the neck of land, between the two rivers, was the Mons Sacer, about three miles from

\* Dio. Lib. 60 Sueton. in vita Claud. 20.

† Silius, 8.

‡ Silius, Lib. 8. Virgil. *Æneid*. 7.

§ Plin. 3. 12.

|| Plin. Lib. 3. 12. Dionys. Halic. Lib. 2.

¶ Liv. 1. 37.

\*\*\* Horat. Lib. 1. od. 7. †† Strabon, 5. ‡‡ Virgil. *Æneid*. 7. §§ Lib. 1. od. 7.

Rome, whither the Roman populace had retired, in a tumult, which was the cause of the election of the Tribunes, A. U. C. 261, B. C. 493.\* A short distance to the northeast of Mons Sacer, was the town of Ficulea on the Via Nomentana, and a little to the north of this, Nomentum, itself on the Allia, lat.  $42^{\circ}$  : to the north of this and where the Via Salaria joined the Via Nomentana, was the town of Eretum. Nearly opposite Ficulea, was the town of Fidena, on the Tiberis, and, a little north of this Crustumerium, celebrated for its pears.†

About twelve miles north of Tibur or *Tivoli*, was the Sabine farm of Horatius, seated on the Digentia, now *Licenza*, which discharges itself into the Anio.‡ Here, the antiquary has looked for the Blandusia Fons, (whose virtues the poet has sung,§) for the Lucretilis Mons and Ustica;|| but Mr. Hobhouse has shown that the Fons was near Venosa, the birth place of the bard.¶ Near this farm, was the village Mandela, and a temple to Vacuna.\*\* To the east of Nomentum was Corniculum, and the Corniculi Montes, extending towards Tibur. To the west of the Villa of Horatius, and about five thousand paces from the Tiberis, was the town of Regillum.

North of Nomentum, and on the banks of the *Corneze*, was Cures, the antient head of the Sabini, but, in the time of Strabon,†† a small village. It was the birth place of Numa.‡‡ The town of Trebula Suffena was situated somewhere to the eastward of Cures. Another Trebula, Trebula Mutusca, was also not far from Cures. On the road from Cures to Reate, was ad Novas or Vicus Novus, and on the Himella, to the north of Cures, in about lat.  $42^{\circ} 20'$ , was the town of Caspéria, to the northwest of which was another temple and grove to Vacuna, and, west of this, Forum Novum. From Cures, the road passed, in a north easterly direction, to Reate, pleasantly situated on the river Velinus, a branch of the Nar. The neighbourhood was famous for its asses.§§

The Reatinæ Paludes, were at one period very extensive, and the whole tract was called Velia, which signified, in its Greek origin, the same as Palus: from this tract, the Velinus river and lake obtained their names. This lake, according to Plinius, was possessed of a petrifying property.||||

There seem to have been various lakes and marshes, in the neighbourhood of Reate, as both the Palus Reatina and Lacus Reatinus, are

\* Liv. Lib. 2. Ovid, Fast. 3.

† Virgil. Georgic. 2. Columel. 12. 10.

‡ Lib. 3. od. 1.

§ 3. od. 13.

|| 1. od. 17.

¶ Kelsall's classical excursion from Rome to Arpino, p. 46.

\*\* Horat. Epist. 1. 10.

†† Lib. 5.

‡‡ Virgil, Æneid. 6.

§§ Plin. 8. 43. Varro. res. rustic. 2. c. 1.

|||| 2. 103.



occasionally referred to. Near the lake Velinus, and Reate, was the district Rosea, in which was the Villa Axii Appii, at the Reatine, corner of the lake.\* This Rosea, was the most fertile plain in the ~~Ager~~ Reatinus.† Somewhere in the Reatine or Veline Marsh was Palatium, or Palanteum. The Lacus Septem Aquæ,‡ was in Rosea, and is considered to have been a small lake situated between the Reatine and Veline. Not far to the east of Reate, were the lake and town of Cotyle, or Cutiliæ, a town famous for its mineral waters.§ Vespasian used these waters too profusely and died there.|| A little to the east of the Lacus Cutiliæ, was the village of Interocrea. Directly north of Interocrea, and in lat. 42° 40', was the village of Falacrinus or Phalacrinus, the birth place of Vespasian.¶ To the east of Interocrea, was the town Foruli, seated among the Apennini Montes, and still farther to the east, and towards the sources of the Aternus, Amiternum, where Sallust was born. Here are the ruins of an antient wall and the traces of an amphitheatre. To the extreme north of the country of the Sabines was Nursia, now *Norza*, and a little to the southwest of this, on the road to Spolegium in Umbria, Vespasiæ, the family estate of the Vespasians.\*\* To the north of Nursia was the Mons Fiscellus, on which the Nar rises, and not far from this the Tetrica Mons, the "tetricæ horrentes rupes."†† Close to Rosea and Reate were the Gurgures Montes, used for pasturage.‡‡

The chief rivers of the Sabini, besides the Allia, were the Farfarus or Fabaris, now *Farfa*, which rises in the mountains west of the Tolenus and falls into the Tiberis, north of Cures; the Himella, which rises near the town of Casperia, and falls into the Tiberis, westward of it; the Telonius or Tolenus, now *Turano*, which rises in the country of the Marsi, and flows towards the northwest into the Velinus at Reate; and the Velinus, *Velino*, itself, rising in the Apennini, in the country of the Marsi, to the west of the Lacus Fucinus, passing in a north westerly direction and falling into the Nar, near Interamna.

The last of the western countries of Middle Italy, according to the division adopted, is Etruria, Tuscia or Tyrrhenia, §§ bounded, on the south, by the Mare Tyrrhenum, on the west, by that sea and the river Macra, on the north, by the Apennini Montes, and on the east, by the Tiberis. It extends, between lat. 41° 35', and 44° 10', and between long. 27° 40', and 30° 10'. It comprises the present grand dukedom

\* Cicero, ad Attic. 4.

† Virgil, *Æneid.* 7.

‡ Cicero, *ibid.*

§ Strabon, 5.

|| Sueton. in *Vespasian*, cap. 24.

¶ Sueton. in *Vespas.* 2. Strabon, 5.

\*\* Sueton. *Vespas.* c. 1.

†† Virgil, *Æneid.* 7.

‡‡ Varro, *de re rustic.* 2. 1.

§§ See page 193.

of Tuscany. The country is chiefly mountainous, but near the sea coast it is flat. It produces in abundance, grain, the olive and the grape, with great varieties of fruit. Its chief rivers are, the Tiberis, *Tevere*, the Tiber, which rises in the Apennini Montes, in about lat.  $43^{\circ} 40'$ , descends in a southerly direction as far as the  $43^{\circ}$  parallel, where it receives the Tinia, now *Topino*, from Umbria; flows in the same direction as far as the town of Tuder in Umbria, where it is deflected towards the southwest, till it reaches long.  $30^{\circ} 50'$ , where it receives the Clanis, now *Chiana*, which rises near Arretium, lat.  $43^{\circ} 20'$ . From the confluence, the Tiberis flows, in a south easterly direction, as far as Hortanum, where it receives the Nar, a river of Umbria: it pursues the same direction as far as Cures, having received the Himella and Fabaris: from Cures, it passes in a south westerly direction to Rome, having received, in its course, the Allia and Anio, and the Cremera from Etruria: whence it proceeds to Ostia and discharges itself into the sea by two branches.

In the autumnal months, the Tiberis is liable to frequent and sudden inundations, from the torrents which fall from the mountains, and even in summer, its waters are so discoloured, as to justify the antients in calling it "flavum Tiberim."

A short distance before the Clanis discharges itself into the Tiberis it receives the Pallia. The chief rivers along the coast, from the Tiberis were, the Aro, rising in the Lacus Sabatinus; the Minio, which flows into the sea, lat.  $42^{\circ} 10'$ : the Marta, rising in the Lacus Volturnensis, and falling into the sea, north of Gravisca: the Arminia, a little to the north of this: the Albinia, opening in lat.  $42^{\circ} 30'$ ; the Umbro, a larger river than any of the preceding, which rises in the parallel of Arretium, to the west of that town, and enters the ocean about lat.  $42^{\circ} 40'$ . A small river, the Cæcina, falls into the sea in the parallel of  $43^{\circ} 25'$ . In the Apennini Montes, about lat.  $43^{\circ} 45'$ , rises the chief river of Etruria, the Arnus or *Arno*, which flows, in a westerly direction, past Florentia, and after having received the Auser, which rises in the Apennini, north of Pisæ, falls into the Mare Inferum. The waters of the Arno are scrupulously gathered by the industrious peasantry of Tuscany, and by an infinite number of small canals, made to fertilize almost every field in the pleasant valley to which it has given its name.\* Lastly, the Macra, now *Magra*, the frontier river, which rises in the Apennini, flows in a southerly direction, and falls into the sea at  $44^{\circ} 10'$ .

The only gulf, along the coast, was the Sinus Pisanus, at the mouth of the Arnus.

The chief places on or near the coast, proceeding towards the north,

\* Chateaufieux, 81.

are the following : Portus, Portus Augusti, Portus Romæ, &c., situated near the right stream of the Tiberis, opposite Ostia, of which mention has been already made : a little distance to the west of this were Salinæ, salt marshes, now *Campo di Saline*.<sup>\*</sup> Northwest of this was Fregenæ, on the Aro, and a little higher up this river, at ad duodecimum from Rome, was Lorium, where Antoninus Pius was educated and had a Villa.† Lorium was on the Via Aurelia, and west of it, on the same road was Alsium, on the coast : a little to the northwest of this, and north of the Via, was the old colony of Cære or Agyllaon the Cæretanus, near the origin of which were the Aquæ Cæretani—Thermal Springs. Here the sons of Tarquinius were exiled. Sixteen M. P. from Alsium, on the coast, was Pyrgi : along the same road, was the town of Punicum, and a little farther, Castrum Novum.

About three M. P. from Castrum Novum, was Centum Cellæ, now *Civita Vecchia*, the most celebrated port along this shore, the chief one, indeed, of the Papal dominions. Trajanus resided here, and established its port—the Portus Trajanus.‡ It is in about lat.  $42^{\circ} 5'$ . It is the accustomed station of the Papal frigates and galleys, on board of which, were, in 1820, one thousand six hundred galley slaves. It contains about twelve thousand inhabitants. About the same distance from Centum Cellæ, along the coast, was Algæ, and a few miles farther, the estuary of the Minio ; north of which river was Gravisca, equi-distant between the Minio and Marta : it was a small town in the time of Strabon. About three M. P., east of Algæ, were the Aquæ Tauri. A few miles to the northeast of Gravisca, on the left bank of the Marta, is Tarquinii, where Tarquinius Priscus was born and educated. On the right bank of the Marta, and on the sea coast was Martanum. Three miles further, was Quintiniana ; and about the same distance onwards, the Regis Villa, supposed to have been built by some Pelasgic king : in this neighbourhood was also the Forum Aurelii. The next town on the coast, in  $42^{\circ} 25'$ , was Cosa, opposite the Mons Argentarius and Promontory of the same name : within the peninsula was the Portus Herculis or Cosanus, *Porto Hercole*. About four M. P. north west of the Albinia river was Telamon, and near it, a Promontory of the same name : and between Telamon and the Umbro, the town of Hasta. To the north west of Hasta, and on the northeast of the Prilis Lacus, was Rusellæ, now *Rosella* ; about three M. P. from the town are warm springs—the *Bagni di Roselle*. Near Rusellæ is the Lacus Prilis, now *Lago di Castiglione*, which communicates with the sea and receives the river Salebro, near the mouth of which, a town of the same name was situated. Northwest of Salebro, on the coast, was the port of Scapris. Across the bay, on the eastern side of the peninsula, was the Portus Falesia, and on the opposite side, Populonium, on a Promontory of the same name, south of

<sup>\*</sup> Dionys. Lib. 2.

† Eutropius, Lib. 6.

‡ Plin. secund. Lib. 6. Ep. 31.

Vetulonia. This was a celebrated place for Tunny Fishery.\* The Peninsula now forms the principality of *Piombino*; the town of the same name being situated near the old Populonium. Not far northwest of Scapris was the town Manliana.

Near this place were the Aquæ Populonix and Vetulonix, and not far from them was Massa Veternensis, the birth place of Galla, the Roman Cæsar.†

In about lat.  $43^{\circ} 5'$ , and long.  $28^{\circ} 10'$ , was the town of Vetulonia. Here are several ruins of an antient city, at a place still called *Vetulia*. The Via Valeriana now continued its course, in a northerly direction, as far as the Cæcina river, at the mouth of which were the Vada Volaterrana, with a town on the right bank, of the same name; near this situation were the Salinæ Volaterranæ, where salt was formed, which is still exported from *Volterra*, and the consul Albinus had a Villa in the neighbourhood. At some distance east from the sea, and at the top of a high mountain, the ascent of which is difficult, and according to Strabon, fifteen stadia long, stood Volaterræ, now *Volterra*, an ancient town, and containing some antiquities. It now has about five thousand inhabitants. The poet Persius was born here. Volaterræ is on a branch of the Cæcina. Sixteen M. P. to the south of Volaterræ, were the strong sulphureous waters, the Aquæ Volaterranæ.

In lat.  $43^{\circ} 32'$  was the Portus Herculis Labronis, or Liburni, the present *Livorno*, or *Leghorn*. It was by no means the important place in antiquity, which it now is. It contains fifty thousand inhabitants, and carries on considerable trade.

Not far to the north of the Portus Labronis Herculis, was the place Piscinæ, perhaps, on the lake between Leghorn and Pisa, *Lo Stagno*; and at the mouth of the Arnus, on the left bank, was Portus Pisanus, the emporium or port of the Pisani, at the present *Capanone*; and on the right bank above the junction of the Auser and Arnus, was the old town of Pisæ, and supposed colony from Pisa, on the Peloponnessus. Its greatness, however, belongs to more modern times, although now much decayed: at one time, in the eleventh century, it had one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants; at present it has but seventeen thousand. Three M. P. from the city, are some warm springs, on the road to Luca—the Aquæ Pisanæ, referred to by Plinius.‡ Pisæ is in lat.  $43^{\circ} 43'$ . The plains which lie between the Apennini and the Mare Inferum, and extend from Pisæ to Anxur, now *Terracina*, were once covered by a numerous population, and cultivated in the most careful manner; but the whole country is now almost a desert. It is the very focus of *Malaria*, *Aria Cattiva*, or insalubrious air, and the attempts made to render it healthy have been abortive. After leaving a high state of civilization in Florence, or Rome, the traveller finds himself in

\* Strabon, Lib. 5.

† Ammian. Marcell. Lib. 4.

‡ 2. 103.

the midst of extensive plains, over which numerous flocks of cattle wander at large, under the care of shepherds, mounted on horseback, and armed, as in the steppes of Tartary.

Not far from Pisæ, and near the coast, was the town Fanum Herculis, so called from the temple there situated: about fifteen miles north-west of Pisæ, on the coast, were the Fossæ Papirianæ, cut probably for the purpose of draining the country. Not far from Fossæ Papirianæ was the Lucus Feroniæ, probably near the river Vesidia. The town is described by Ptolemæus, as between Pisæ and Luna. Near this was the town Forum Clodii, near the present *Pietra Santa*.

At the mouth of the small river Frigidus, in lat. 44°, was Taberna Frigida; and lastly, on the Macra, the town and port of Luna. The sea port is described by Plinius as a good one.\* Here, also, was the promontorium Lunæ. Luna was much celebrated for its cheese† and wines.‡ The neighbourhood was also famed for its rocks of marble, the Marmor Lunense and Ligusticum.§ The Carrara marble is procured from the vicinity.

To the northeast of Luna, in the mountains, was Biracelum, or Viracelum, *Vericola*; and about the sources of the Auser, the town of Caferonianum, now *Serchio*, or *Carfigliaro*.

To the northeast of Pisæ, on the Auser, now *Serchio*, was Luca, the present *Lucca*, 16 M. P. from Forum Clodii. It is the capital of the present dukedom of Lucca, contains upwards of seventeen thousand inhabitants, and carries on a considerable commerce in oil, wine, silks, &c. It was not a town of great importance in antiquity.

Pursuing the Via from Pisæ to Florentia, through Luca, we come to Ad Martis, or Fanum Martis, half way between Luca and Pistoria, or about twelve and a half M. P. from the present *Pescia*, on a river of the same name, which falls into the Arnus. Pistoria is situated, according to Antoninus, twenty-five M. P. from Luca, to the northeast. It is at the foot of the Apennini Montes, and near it Catiline was defeated.|| It is the present *Pistoia*, near the Stella, a branch of the *Arno*, and contains upwards of ten thousand inhabitants.

From Pistoria, the Via turns to the southeast, towards Florentia, and the first town is Hellana, at a short distance from Pistoria. Hellana was, perhaps, *Monte Murlo*.

About the same distance from Hellana, was Ad Solaria, *Campi*, and southeast of Solaria, in long. 29° and on the Arnus, was Florentia, *Firenze*, the present magnificent city of Florence. In antiquity it was a place of comparative insignificance. The present *Firenze* has upwards of seventy-five thousand inhabitants, and is beautifully situated in the midst of hills, covered with the olive and the vine.

There was another road from Pisæ to Florentia, on the left bank of

\* Hist. Nat. 4. 5. Strabon, 5. † Plin. 11. 42. ‡ Ibid. 14. 6.

§ Plin. 36. 5. Strabon, 5. Silas, 8. || Sallust. de Bell. Catil.

the Arnus. The first town on this road was Valvata; and on the same road, directly south of Pistoria, was Portus, the present *Empoli*, not many miles from which was *Ad Arnun*, where there was a bridge over the Arnus; here the road on the left bank joined that from Pistoria.

The Apuani, an old Ligurian people, seem to have dwelt between the Arnus, and Macra.

To the northeast, a short distance from Florentia, was the Colonia and Municipium of Fæsulæ, where Catiline established camps.\* It is the present *Fiesoli*, where the modern Florentines have their country seats; near it are some remains of antiquity. North of Florentia is the Locus, or Campus Mucialla, now *Val di Mugello*.† Half way between Florentia and Ad Fineis, on the road to Arretium, was Aquileia. Ad Fineis, or Ad Casas Cæsarianas, was seated on the Arnus, half way between Florentia and Arretium.

To the northeast of Ad Fineis, and at the base of the Apennini, on the Arnus, was Clusium Novum, long.  $29^{\circ} 40'$ , and between Ad Fineis and Arretium, the town of Biturgia.

Arretium, now *Arezzo*, contains eight thousand inhabitants: Strabon reckoned it one thousand stadia from Rome. It is in about lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $29^{\circ} 40'$ , on the left side of the Arnus, and at the commencement of the marsh, north of Clusium, the Palus Clusina. It was celebrated for its earthen ware, its wine, and an oracular fountain: Mæcenas was a descendant of some of its antient princes.‡ Its walls are much praised by Vitruvius.§

Twenty M. P. across the mountains from Ad Fineis, in a south westerly direction, and upwards of twenty-five, in a south easterly, from Volaterræ, was Sena Julia, now *Siena*, and containing twenty-four thousand inhabitants; and a little to the southwest of this, Ad Sextum, the sixth mile, probably, from Sena.

Almost directly south of Arretium, and about thirty M. P. from that town, was Clusium, now *Chiusi*, on the Clusinus Lacus, or Clusina Palus, a series of marshes and lakes of considerable length, but of small breadth, which render the country extremely insalubrious. The town was more antiently called Camers. Here Porsenna held his court and was buried, and a monument was here erected to his memory—the Labyrinthus.|| The Clanis runs through those marshes and lakes on its way to the Tiberis.

On the road between Clusium and Biturgia, and about eight M. P. from the former, is Ad Novas Statuas, *Monte Pulciano*, famed for its wine, and about five M. P. from this place, on the way to Sena, the town of Manliana. Ad Mensulas was somewhere in the same direction, about the Umbro.

\* Cicero in Catil. orat. 2. Sallust de Bell. Catil.

† Horat. od. 1.

§ 2. 18.

‡ Procop. Goth. Rer. 3.

|| Plin. 36. 13.

Southeast of Arretium, on the same mountain chain, was Cortona, or Corythus, distant from Arretium about fourteen M. P. It was situated a short distance northwest of the Lacus Trasymenus, and to the northeast of the Palus Clusina.

The Lacus Trasymenus, or Thrasymenus, or Lacus Perusinus, the present *Lago di Perugia* is situated in lat.  $43^{\circ} 10'$ , long.  $29^{\circ} 50'$ . It is celebrated for a battle fought here between Annibal and the Romans, under Flaminius, B. C. 217, when the latter were totally defeated.\*

A few miles east of the lake was the town of Perugia, now *Perugia*, on the Tiberis; it was about twenty M. P. southeast of Crotona, and was one of the most antient and important cities of Hetruria, lat.  $43^{\circ} 10'$ , long.  $30^{\circ} 10'$ .

North of Perugia, in lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , and near the Tiberis, was Tusci, the villa of the younger Plinius.†

Below the junction of the Pallia and Clanis, was Herbanum, subsequently called Urbs Vetus, Urbiventus, and near this was Balneum Regis.

Ten M. P. southwest from Herbanum, and on the north eastern extremity of the Lacus Volsiniensis, was Volsinii, or Vulsinii, now *Bolsena*. The Lacus Volsiniensis afforded a considerable quantity of fish, especially of Auratæ and Lupi,‡ and on one of its islands, king Theodatus confined and put to death queen Amalasuntha, A. D. 534.§ From this lake the Marta arises. On the north western side of the Lake was the town Visentium, *Bisentio*: and, near it, Varentum, *Valentino*.

Six or eight M. P. west of Visentium, was the Lacus Statoniensis, *Lago Mezzano*. The town Statonia was about ten M. P. southwest from this. A few miles northwest of the Lake was Suana, now *Soana*, in a very unhealthy situation; and west of this again, about ten miles, Saturnia, formerly Aurinia, and, near it Caletta, near the sources of the river Albinia.

Twelve or fourteen M. P. south of Saturnia was Volci, west of the Via; on this road, about six or eight M. P. east of Statonia was Tudernum or Maternum; and, twelve M. P. along the Via, Tuscania on the Marta, ten miles south of the Lacus Volsiniensis; now *Toscanello*.

Ten miles farther on the Via was Blera, now *Vieda*. Six or seven M. P. northeast of Blera, was the town, Forum Cassii, on the Via Cassia, and, ten miles towards Volsinii, or half way between the last city and the Forum were the Aquæ Passeris, near *Il Bagno dei Palazzi*. In this vicinity, there are remains of antient baths, &c.

\* Polyb. 3. Livius, 39.

† Lib. 5. Ep. 18. ad Macrum. and Lib. 5. Epist. 6. ad Apollin.

‡ Columell, 8. 16.

§ Procop. Goth. Rer. Lib. 1.

A little to the northeast of Aquæ Passeres, was the Municipium of Ferentinum, *Ferenti*, which Horatius recommends to the lover of repose.\* Here was a Temple to Fortuna†.

Near Ferentinum was Trossulum which the Roman Knights took, without the assistance of Infantry, and were hence called Trossuli.‡

About twelve M. P. east from Aquæ Passeres, and near the Tiberis, was Polimartium, lat. 42° 30' and, eight or ten M. P. southwest from this was the Fanum Voltumnæ, now *Viterbo*, where the states of Etruria used to assemble.§ The lofty ridge of mountains, in this neighbourhood, was the Ciminus—*Monte di Viterbo*. The Sylva Ciminia and Saltus Ciminus are also mentioned by Livius, Plinius, and others. On the eastern side of the ridge, close to Sutrium, was the Lacus Ciminus, the *Lago di Vico*, or *di Ronciglione*. On this lake was the Vicus Martini, now *Vico* or *Ronciglione*. The Ager Stellatinus was between this mountain ridge and the Tiberis.

Nearly opposite the junction of the Nar with the Tiberis was Hortanum or Horta, now *Orti* and *Orta*.

A little south of Hortanum was Castellum Amerinum, now *Bassano*, on the Lacus Vadimonis or *Lago di Bassano*, the sulphureous and other properties of which are described by the younger Plinius.|| Here the Etrurians were defeated by the Romans, in 463 A. U. C., and the Goths by Dolabella.

A few miles to the south of Hortanum was Fescennium or Fescennia, where, and at Atella, in Campania, those rude and obscene verses were invented, which, were perhaps the origin of the Roman Drama.

Six or eight M. P. southwest from this was Falerii, *Falari*, the inhabitants of which were called Falisci. From this town the Romans obtained some of their laws.

A few miles south of Falerii, was Nepete, now *Nepi*, on the *Triglia*, the inhabitants of which were called Nepesini, and, a few miles west of this, on the southern border of the Lacus Ciminus, Sutrium, about twenty five M. P. from Rome, on the Via Cassia, now *Sutri*.

In the Ager Faliscus, close to the Tiberis, at twenty six miles from Rome, was Mons Soracte, *Monte di San Silvestro*, the “nive candidum Soracte.”¶ Here was a Temple and grove to Apollo, and, according to Plinius and others, a spring, the waters of which boiled at sunrise, and killed such birds as drank of them.\*\* Around this mountain, and in the Ager Faliscus, dwelt the Hirpii.

Not far south of Soracte, in the Ager Faliscus, was Capena, near which was a Temple and grove to Feronia.

Sixteen M. P. southeast of Blera, on the Via Clodia, was Forum

\* Lib. 1. Ep. 17.

† Tacit. Annal. Lib. 15.

‡ Plinius, 33. 2.

§ Liv. 3.

|| Lib. 8, Ep. 20.

¶ Horat. Carm. 1. od. 9.

\*\* Plin. 31. 2.

Vitruv. 8. 3.



Clodii; and, a little farther, Sabate, on the western shore of the Lacus Sabatinus, now *Lago di Bracciano*, from which the Aro arises.

To the east of this Lake was the Lacus Alsietinus, *Lago di Itracciapao*. A little to the southeast of this lake was the Lacus Baccanensis from which the Cremera arises. Near this lake on the Via Cassia was Baccanæ now *Baccano*, a most unwholesome place, about fifteen M. P. from Rome.

Not many miles to the southeast of this was Veii, the antient and powerful city of Etruria; a formidable rival to Rome, but, at length, destroyed by Camillus. The Ager Veiens comprised the country between the meridian of Nepete, as far as the Mare Tyrrhenum and the Tiberis.

About six M. P. south of Baccanæ, was Careiæ, on the Via Aurelia. The Mæsia Silva is considered to have been in the neighbourhood of Baccanæ, the present *Bosco di Baccano*. In this wood they caught the glires.\*

The towns of Pisæ, Pistoria, Florentia, Fæsulæ, Volaterræ, Volsinii, Clusium, Arretium, Cortona, Perusia, Falerii and Veii, had, each, its chief or Lucumo, and, although frequent connexions arose amongst them, it does not appear that the nation was ever united by a firm and permanent bond.

Off the Etruscan shore were several islands.

Dianium, or Artemisia, was south of Cosa, in lat.  $42^{\circ} 20'$ , long  $29'$ . It is now called *Gianuti*.

Igilium is west of the Promontorium Argentarium. It is the present *Giglio*.

Æthalia, or Ilua, now *Elba*, is not more than twenty M. P. from Populonium, *Piombino*. It was celebrated, in antiquity, as at present, for its iron.† Its chief port was Portus Argous, on the northern shore, now *Porto Ferrajo*. The island now contains upwards of twelve thousand inhabitants, is rich in iron ore, which contains sixty-five per cent of iron. Its highest mountain, *Capanna*, is upwards of three thousand feet high.

*Porto Ferrajo* contains upwards of three thousand inhabitants. The island is celebrated, in modern times, for the residence of Napoleon Bonaparte, as its sovereign, from May 4, 1814, to Feb. 26, 1815, who improved it in some important respects. It contains several modern, insignificant, towns. It now belongs to the prince of *Piombino*.

Planasia or Planaria, now *Pianosa*, is situated to the southwest of Æthalia. It was celebrated, in antiquity, for its wild peacocks.‡

Oglasa was southeast of Planasia; it is now called *Monte Christo*.

Northwest from Æthalia, and in lat.  $43^{\circ} 5'$ , was Capraria or Capra-

\* Plin. 8. 58.

† Plin. 34. 14. Aristotel. in Mirandis. Strabon, 5.

‡ Varro. 3. 6.

sia, now called *Caprara* and *Capraia*, an island about fifteen miles in circumference. By the Greeks it was called *Ægila* and *Ægilum*. It was so named from the great number of wild goats in it.\*

In lat.  $43^{\circ} 15'$ , long.  $27^{\circ} 40'$ , was the island *Urgo*, afterwards called *Gorgon*, now *Gorgona*. Large quantities of anchovies are taken near this island. They are indeed a staple commodity of Sardinia, and hence, although his Sardinian majesty takes the style and title of King of Jerusalem and Cyprus, he is rarely mentioned throughout Italy by any other appellation than that of "the King of the Anchovies."

Opposite to *Liburnum*, *Livorno*, is a small island, *Mænaria*, now *Meloria*.

The countries on the eastern coast in Middle Italy, have been said to be Samnium, Picenum and Umbria.

*Samnium* is bounded, on the north by the *Mare Superum* and by *Picenum*, on the east, by *Apulia*, on the south by *Lucania* and *Campania*, and on the west, by *Latium*. Commencing at the river *Aternus* on the *Mare Superum*, in lat.  $42^{\circ} 30'$ , the boundary extends along the sea coast, as far as the *Frento* inclusive, in lat.  $41^{\circ} 50'$ . It is very mountainous in places, and contained, besides the chief nation, the Samnites, several smaller tribes as the *Marrucini* and *Peligni* to the north, the *Frentani* in the west, and the *Hirpini* to the south. Samnium in this signification, extends from lat.  $40^{\circ} 40'$  to  $42^{\circ} 30'$ , and from long.  $31^{\circ} 20'$  to  $33^{\circ} 20'$ .

The chief rivers were the *Sabatus*, *Sabato*, which rises in the country of the *Hirpini*, and falls into the *Vulturnus*; the *Tifernus*, *Biferno*, which rises in the *Apennini Montes*, near *Bovianum*, and falls into the *Mare Superum*, about sixteen M. P. north of the estuary of the *Brento*; the *Trinius*, *Trigno*, which falls into the sea about twenty miles north of the *Tifernus*; the *Sagrus*, *Sangro*, between the last river and the *Aternus*; and, lastly, the *Aternus*, which rises to the east of the *Apennini*, like the former rivers, flows to the southeast, along the course of the *Apennini*, till it reaches lat  $42^{\circ}$ , then ascends, in a north easterly direction, until it falls into the *Mare Superum*, in the same parallel as that in which its origin is situated.

The *Hirpini* were the most southern of the Samnites: being bounded, on the north, by Samnium proper, on the west, by *Campania* proper, on the south, by the *Picentini* and by *Lucania*, and, on the east, by *Apulia*.

The chief towns were, *Abellinum* on the *Sabatus*, now *Avellino*, in the *Principato ultra*, containing upwards of 11,000 inhabitants: at the junction of the *Sabatus* and *Calor*, was *Beneventum*, now *Benevento*. This town was originally called *Maleventum*, but the name was changed

\* Varro. 2. 3.

to the more auspicious one which subsequently belonged to it.\* It is one of the most ancient towns in Italy, and has many remains of antiquity. An arch still exists here, the *Porta Aurea*, erected in honor of Trajanus, A. D. 104. The town now contains about 14,000 inhabitants. It is in lat.  $41^{\circ} 10'$ , long.  $32^{\circ} 30'$ , between 30 and 40 M. P. northeast of Neapolis. To the southeast of Beneventum, and near the junction of the Săbatus with the Vulturnus, was Mons Taburnus, now *Tabor*, famed for its olive trees;† and near this, to the south, was the town of Căudium, near which, in a place called Furcæ or Furculæ or Fauces Căudinæ, the Samnites overcame the Romans, under T. Veturius Calvinus and Sp. Posthumius, B. C. 321.‡

In the most southern extremity of the land of the Hirpini was Compsa, now *Conza*, not far from the origin of the Aufidus. Near Compsa, to the east, was Rufrium, Rufræ or Rufæ, now *Ruvo*.

Fifteen or sixteen M. P. northeast from Compsa was Romula or Romulea, now *Bisaccia*, in the Apennini Montes; and, about six M. P. to the northeast of this, was Aquilonia, now *Carbonara*, on the road from Beneventum to Venusia; and on the eastern side of the Apennini Montes, near Aquilonia on the same side of the mountains, was Cerdonia or Herdonia, now *Cedogna*.

Eighteen or twenty M. P. east of Beneventum, was Œculanum, now *Fricento*, and, near it, on the Calor, Taurasium, now *Taurasi*, in the Campi Taurasini, and in the vicinity of the Lacus Ampsanctus, now *Mufiti*, one of those pestiferous lakes so common in this volcanic country.§ Near it was a temple to the goddess Mephitis.||

West of the Apennini, and about thirty M. P. from Beneventum, was the town of Calliæ. Northwest of this town and east of the ridge, was Trevicum, now *Trevico*, and north of it, about fifteen M. P. Œcæ.

Lastly, northeast from Beneventum, about twenty M. P. was the town of Equus Tuticus.

There were other towns of the Hirpini—Batulum, Mucræ, Celenna, but their sites are uncertain.

Samnium proper was bounded, on the north, by the Frentani and Peligni, on the west, by Campania, on the south, by Campania and the Hirpini and, on the east, by Apulia. The country is extremely mountainous and hence contained few towns.

To the west of the Apennini, were the following. Sirpium, perhaps on the Tamarus, about fifteen M. P. northwest of Beneventum. To the north of this, near the Apennini, and the sources of the Tamarus, Săpinum, *Supino*.

Thirty M. P. northwest of Beneventum, on the Vulturnus, was Alifiæ now *Alifi*, in the Alifanus Ager, and by the sources of the Vul-

\* Plin. 3. 11

† Virgil, *Georgic*. Lib. 2.

‡ Liv. 8.

§ Plin. 2. 93. Claudian, 2.

|| Virgil, *Œneid*. 7.

turnus, close to the Apennini, *Æsernia*, now *Isernia*. About sixteen M. P. northwest of Beneventum, and near the junction of the Sabatus and Vulturinus, was Telesia, now *Telesse*.

On the eastern side of the Apennini, there were but few towns, in Samnium proper.

Directly north of Telesia, and at the sources of the Tifernus, at the foot of the mountains, was the old colony of Bovianum, now *Boiano*, the chief town of the Pentri; and, upwards of twenty M. P. north of this, on the Trinius, the town of Treventinum, now *Trivento*.

Lastly, thirty M. P. west of this town, was Aufidena, now *Alfadena*, capital of the Caraceni, situate on the Sagrus.

The Frentani, of Samnitic race,\* inhabited the coast of the Mare Superum, from the river Frento, as far north as Ortona, lat.  $42^{\circ} 20'$ . Their territory was a narrow slip, not more than about thirty M. P. broad; very mountainous, and all the towns were on the sea coast, except Larinum, *Larina*, lat.  $41^{\circ} 42'$ , near the river Tifernus. Between this river and the Frento, near the coast, was Cliternia.

To the west of Cliternia, and on the opposite side of the Tifernus, was the town of Bucæ, and about twenty M. P. west of this, Histonium, now *Guasto d'Amone*, west of the mouth of the Trinius. On the left bank of the Sagrus, near the mouth, was Anxanum, now *Lanciano* and *Lanzano*; and, about ten miles northeast of this, on the coast, Ortona, on the frontiers of the Marrucini.

The Marrucini, probably of Sabine race, were a small nation to the west of the Frentani, extending along the Mare Superum, from Ortona to the Aternus, consequently bounded by it on the north: on the west by the Vestini, and on the south by the Peligni.

The only town of any importance, was Teate, on the right bank of the Aternus, now *Tiete* and *Chieti*. Interpromium is also placed on the Aternus fifteen M. P. southwest of Teate, on the Via Valeria.

At the mouth of the Aternus, was situated the town of Aternum, now *Pescara*, a town which belonged perhaps more particularly to the Vestini.

The Peligni, of Sabine descent,† who dwelt in part of the present *Abruzzo citerior*, were bounded, on the north, by the Marrucini, on the west, by the Vestini and Marsi, on the south, by Samnium proper, and on the east, by it and the Frentani. The country is here also mountainous, and the towns few.

Corfinium, now *Santo Pelino*, about thirty miles southwest from Teate, and not far from the Aternus, was on the Via Valeria. A few miles southeast of this, was Sulmo, *Sulmona*, where the poet Ovidius was born.‡ A few miles west of Corfinium, and on the Aternus, at the foot of the

\* Strabon, 5.

† Ovid. Fast. 3. 95.

‡ Trist. Lib. 4. eleg. 9.

Apennini, was Super-Equum, and about twelve M. P. southeast of Sulmo, the temple to Jovis Palenus, on *Monte Maiella*.

Picenum, the modern *Marcha Anconitana*, extends along the coast of the Mare Superum, from the Aternus, *Pescara*, in lat  $42^{\circ} 30'$ , to the *Æsis*, *Esino*, in lat  $43^{\circ} 40'$ .

To the north, it is bounded by the Mare Superum, to the east, by the Mare Superum, and the Marrucini and Peligni, to the south by the Marsi, and to the west by Umbria.

The inhabitants, were called Piceni or Picentes, and were of Sabine descent.\* The land is mountainous in many parts, but the plains are very fertile.†

The most southern people of Picenum were the Vestini, extending along the coast, between the Aternus and Matrinus, about twelve M. P. and bounded to the south and west, by the Aternus, as far as its source. Between these two rivers, was the Suinus, and all arose, as indeed all the rivers to the east of the Apennini do, from these mountains, and proceeded in a direction parallel to each other, towards the Mare Superum.

Their chief towns were, Aveia or Avia, seated near the source of the Aternus, to the east of the Apennini Montes, Aufina and Aufinum, now *Ofeno*, to the northwest of Inter Promium, and Peltuinum, *Civita Aquana*, half way between Aufina and Teate.

To the north of Peltuinum, was Pinna, now *Civita di Penna*, and, near this, the town of Angulus, *Civita di St. Angelo*.

At the mouth of the Suinus, was Ad Salinas, some salt marshes having probably existed in the neighbourhood.

Between the Matrinus and the Vomanus, *Vomano*, extending half way towards the Apennini Montes, was the Hadrianus Ager, so called from the town Hadria, *Atri*, seated on the top of a hill, but nearer to the Matrinus than the Vomanus, at about seven M. P. from the sea, and near the mouth of the Matrinus was Matrinum, a naval station of the Hadriani.

Between the Vomanus river and the Heluinus, the *Salinello*, and extending as far as the Hadrianus Ager, was the land of the Prætutii—the Prætutianus Ager.

On the Batinus, between those boundary rivers, was the town Interamnia, twenty M. P. from the coast, and in lat.  $42^{\circ} 35'$ , now *Teramo* or *Terano*; and fifteen M. P. northwest from Hadria, the colony of Castrum Novum.

The chief rivers along the coast from the Heluinus towards the north, were the Albulates, *Librata* and *Librati*; the Truentus, *Tronto*, whose mouth is in lat.  $42^{\circ} 55'$ ; the Tenna or Tinna, which flows into the sea, north of Firmum; the Flusor, at Cluana, lat.  $43^{\circ} 20'$ ; the Potentia, falling into the sea at Potentia, lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ ; the Misa, now

\* Strabon, 5.

† Strabon. 5. Liv. 22. Plin. 3. 13.

*Osmo* and *Aspia*, uniting close to the sea, a little north of the *Potentia*; and, lastly, the *Æsis*, whose estuary is in lat.  $43^{\circ} 40'$ .

The chief towns along the coast, are the following: at the mouth of the *Truentus* was the town *Truentum*, or by some called *Castrum Truentinum*, a town of the greatest antiquity, probably built by the *Liburni*. Fourteen or fifteen M. P. north of *Truentum*, was *Cupra Maritima*, so called from *Cypra* the Etruscan name for *Juno*,\* and, at a little distance inland, *Cupra Montana*. Twelve M. P. north from *Cupra Maritima*, was *Castellum Firmanorum*, now *Porto di Fermo*, probably the castle or naval station of the *Firmani*; *Firmum* itself being about three miles distant from it, near the river *Tinna*. *Firmum* is now called *Fermo*, and contains upwards of seven thousand inhabitants. About ten miles north of *Castellum*, was *Cluana*; at the mouth of the *Flusor*: and about as much farther, *Potentia*, now *Porto di Potenza*, or *Porto di Recanati*. Higher up the coast, in lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , was *Numana*, now *Humana*; and about fifteen miles north of *Potentia*, *Ancona* or *Ancon*, near the Promontorium *Cumerium* now *Monte Guasco*, celebrated for its dye with the *Murex*.† *Trajanus* improved its harbour, and an arch of marble was erected to him, which still remains: the pier, constructed by *Trajanus*, was a splendid work, two thousand feet long, one hundred broad, and sixty-eight high. There are also the remains of an amphitheatre. It now contains upwards of seventeen thousand inhabitants.‡

Near *Ancona* is *Loreto*, where is the shrine of "our lady," said to have been carried thither by angels in 1294.

The towns, more in the interior, are the following: south of *Ancona*, ten M. P., was *Auximum*, now *Osimo* or *Osmo*, on the *Miseo*, in lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ . Southwest of *Auximum*, *Cingulum*, now *Cingolo*; and near this, *Treia*, between *Auximum* and *Septempeđa*; which last was about twenty-five M. P. southwest from *Auximum*. A few miles east of *Septempeđa*, and on the *Flusor*, was *Tollentinum*, now *Tollentino*, and on the *Flusor*, *Urbs Salvia*, now *Urbisaglia*, not far from *Ricina*.

Below *Urbs Salvia*, near the *Flusor*, was *Pausulæ*, and southeast from *Urbs Salvia*, and not many miles from the sources of the *Tenna*, the old town of *Faleria* or *Faleriona*, now *Falleroni* and *Fallerioni*. Ten M. P. southwest of *Cupra Montana*, was the town of *Novana*, now *Monte di Nove*. Upwards of twenty M. P. up the river *Truentus*, was *Asculum Picenum*, now *Ascoli*, in the *Marquisate of Ancona and Fermo*, according to *Plinius* "colonia Piceni nobilissima."§ *Asculum* was called *Picenum*, to distinguish it from another *Asculum* in *Apulia*; a few miles higher up the *Truentus* was *Ad Aquas*, where are some warm springs: and about two M. P. southwest of those springs, *Ad Centesimum*, the hundredth stone from *Rome*.

\* *Strabon*, 5.

† *Silius*, 8.

‡ *Stein's Handbuch der Geographie*, B. 1. 249.

§ *Plin.* 3. 13.

Somewhere in this vicinity were Ad Martis and Surpicanum ; and, not far to the southwest, the village Badies, perhaps near *Acumulo*, as well as the town Pitinum.

Umbria,\* the last of the eastern states, which has to engage our attention, was bounded, on the north, by the Mare Superum or Hadriaticum ; on the west, by Gallia Cisalpina, from which it was separated by the Rubiconand ; by Etruria, from which it was separated by the Tiberis ; on the south, from Etruria and the Sabini, by the Tiberis and Nar, *Nera* ; and, on the west, from Picenum by the *Æsis*, now *Gesano*. It extends, between lat.  $42^{\circ} 30'$ , and  $44^{\circ} 20'$ , and between long.  $29^{\circ} 20'$ , and  $31^{\circ} 10'$ .

Its chief rivers, south of the Apennini, were the Nar, now *Nera*, celebrated for its sulphureous properties,† which rises in the Fiscellus Mons, not far from Nursia, in the territory of the Sabini, and running in a south westerly direction, falls into the Tiberis, near Hortanum, having formed the beautiful cascades over the rocks of *Terni*, Interamnum ; the Tina, *Topino*, and the Clasius, *Chiagio*, which rise in the Apennini, and unite before falling into the Tiberis, in lat.  $43^{\circ}$ .

The chief rivers to the east of the Apennini, commencing with the *Æsis*, and passing up the coast are, the Misis ; the Sena, *Seno* ; the Metaurns, *Metaro* or *Metro*, “the rapid and noisy Metaurus ;”‡ it is celebrated for the defeat near it of Asdrubal, B. C. 207 ;§ the Pisaurus, now *Foglio* ; the Crustumius, now *Conca*, in lat.  $44^{\circ}$ . The Aprusa, and near it, the Ariminus ; lastly, the Rubicon, now *Fiumecino*, a trifling stream, though composed of many branches, and merely celebrated as the frontier river to Gallia Cisalpina, by crossing which, and thus transgressing the boundaries of his province, Julius Cæsar declared war against the senate and Pompeius : hence “to cross the *Rubicon*” has become a favourite oratorical metaphor.

The chief towns, to the west of the Apennini, beginning at the southern extremity of Umbria, were Oriculum, *Otricoli*, near the mouth of the Nar, on the Via Flaminia : Narnia, now *Narni*, on the Nar, seated on a high rock, in lat.  $42^{\circ} 30'$ . Here are the ruins of a marble bridge, built by Augustus,|| and of an aqueduct which brought water from a spring, at the distance of many miles. The city was antiently called also Nequinum.¶ About eight M. P. higher up the Nar, was Interamna, between two branches of the Nar. Both the Emperor and historian Tacitus are said to have been born here.

Between Interamna and Spoletium, a distance of only fifteen M. P. northwards, were three small places : three M. P. from Interamna, Tres Tabernæ, now *Ponte Confino* ; halfway Ad Fines, now *La Strettura* ;

\* See page 191.

† Virgil *Æneid*. 7. Auson. *Idyll*. 12.

‡ Lucan. *Lib.* 2. Silius, 8.

§ Liv. 27. Valer. 7. 4. Horat. 4. od. 4.

|| Procop. *Gothic*. 1. Martial. 7. Ep. 92.

¶ Plin. 3. 14.

and, two M. P. nearer Spolegium, the Fanum Fugitivi of which no vestiges remain. Spolegium, now *Spoleto*, withstood Annibal after the battle of the Lacus Trasymenus.\* Here are several ruins, especially of an aqueduct, in the gothic style of architecture, of extreme height, which supplied the town.

About ten M. P. southwest from Spolegium, was Carsulæ, on the Via Flaminia; near this, towards the northwest, Ad Martis; and, a few miles to the south of Ad Martis, Tardinum, now *Todino*. About twelve M. P. southwest from Carsulæ, and six or eight northwest from Narnia, was the antient town Ameria, now *Amelia*,† and northwest from Carsulæ, near the Tiberis, Tudæ, now *Todi*: the Tudertes or Tuder-tani, were its inhabitants.

Twenty M. P. north of Tudæ, was Vettona, *Bettona*, on the Tinia, near the Tiberis; farther up the Tinia, and immediately below its junction with the Clitumnus, was Mevania, now *Bevagna*, where Propertius was born.‡ A few miles higher up the Tinia was Fulginium, now *Fuligno*; still higher, the Forum Flaminii, and, not far from this, Ad Centesimum, the hundredth stone from Rome. Fifteen miles north of Fulginium, still on the Tinia, was Nucera, now *Nocera*, not far from the Apennini Montes, and generally called Nucera Camellaria.

Between Spolegium and Mevania, twelve M. P. from the former, was Trebia, now *Trevi*, on the river Clitumnus; and, near this, was the Fanum Jovis Clitumni, at Ad Sacraria. A little to the northwest of Forum Flaminii, was Hispellum; and eight or ten M. P. north of this, Asisium.

Near the sources of the Clasius, in the Apennini, was Suillum or Helvillum, lat.  $43^{\circ} 40'$ ; a little south of this, Capræ or Ad Capras; and, about two M. P. south of this again, Tagina, an insignificant place: six or eight M. P. west of this, was Iguvium, close to the Apennini and now called *Eugubeo* and *Augubio* and *Gubio*. About twelve M. P. south from this, and about eight M. P. east of Perugia in Etruria, was Arna, near the Clasius; this town is now called *La Civitella d'Arno*; and, northwest of this, near the Tiberis, was Vesionica, now *Civitella di Benezzone*; not far from this, on the Tiberis, was the town of Tuficum: lastly, about twenty M. P. northwest from Iguvium, and nearly thirty from Perugia, was the Municipium of Tifernum, or Tiberinum, on the Tiberis, lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ , by some considered a town of Etruria.§

The towns nearest to, and on the east of the Apennini, beginning at the south, were Camerinum, now *Camerino*, lat.  $43^{\circ} 20'$ , between the sources of the Flusor and Potentia rivers; the inhabitants were called Camertes. A few miles northwest of this, on the Potentia, was Prolaqueum, now *Pioraco*, twelve or fifteen M. P. southwest from Septempeda, in Picenum. It is said to have been situated near a lake of

\* Liv. 22.

† See page 191.

‡ Propert. 1. 22.

§ Cluverius.



the same name : near this lake, is the town *Piolo*, perhaps the antiënt Pitulum ; although by some, Pitulum is placed near the right bank of the *Æsis*, twenty M. P. north from Prolaqueum.

Eight or ten M. P. north from Prolaqueum, on the *Æsis*, was the antiënt Matilica, and not far from this, Attidium now *Attiggio*. Tuficum is, by some,\* placed on the left bank of the *Æsis*, five miles northwest of Matilica ; and, near this, Cluverius places Busta Gallorum. About ten M. P. northwest of Attidium was Sentinum, now *Sentina*, on a branch of the *Æsis*, near the Apennini ; not far from Sentinum, in the Apennini, was Ad Ensem or Ad *Æsin*, afterwards Luceoli.

Twelve or fourteen M. P. northwest from Sentidum, was Cales, on the Metaurus, and a few miles down the Metaurus, Ad Intercisa, or Petra Pertusa, now *Il Furlo* and *Sassoforato*, so called, from a rock having been bored through. On the Metaurus proper, the inost northern stream, and about ten M. P. west from Intercisa, was Urbinum Metaurense, *Urbino*, and, a few miles higher up the stream, Tifernum Metaurense, now *St. Angelo in Vado*.

A few miles north from Urbinum Metaurense, was Urbinum Hortense, on a branch of the Apennini. Ten M. P. northwest from Urbinum Hortense, was Pitinum, on the left bank of the Pesaurus ; and near the source of that river, Sestinum now *Sestino*. Eight or ten M. P. northwest of Pitinum, and not far from the right bank of the Ariminus, was the town Mons Feretrus, now *St. Leo*, in the country of *Monte Feltro*. Ten or twelve M. P. northwest from this town, and on the left bank of the Sapis, whose mouth is in Gallia Cisalpina, was Sassina or Sarsina, in a great milk country ;† it was the frontier town. Here the poet Plautus, was born. The country in this neighbourhood, was called, the Sapiaia Tribus.

The towns on, or near the coast, commencing at the north, were, Ariminum, now *Rimini*, not far‡ south of the Rubicon. Here Cæsar met the Tribunes, who fled to him.§ On the right bank of the Pisaurus, at its mouth, was the town Pisaurum, now *Pesaro*, lat. 43° 45', and on the left bank of the Metaurus, near its estuary, was Fanum or Fanum Fortunæ, now *Fano*, and containing fifteen thousand inhabitants. Here are said to be the remains of an old temple of fortune, and of a triumphal arch, erected in honor of Augustus. About sixteen miles up the river, was Forum Sempronii, now corrupted into *Fossombrone* ; and about half way thither, Ad Octavum, the eighth mile stone.

Eight M. P. from the Metaurus, along the coast, was Ad Pirum Filumeni, and, eight miles farther, on the right bank of the Misus, at its mouth, Sena Gallica or Seno Gallia, now *Senegaglia*, built by the Galli Senones. After them, indeed, the whole country along the coast, from

\* D'Anville.

† 12 M. P.

‡ Silius, 8.

§ Cæsar. de Bell. civ. 1. 8.

ginis, now *Veraze*; Alba Docilia, now *Albizzuola*; Savo, or Savona, or Sabata, or Vada Sabatia, now *Savona*; and Navalía, now *Noli*. Farther along the coast was Pollupices, or Pullopices, and ten or twelve miles farther, Albium Ingaunum,\* Albingaunum, or Albigaunum, now *Albenga*. It was a town of the Ingauni, who dwelt along the coast, and was situated at the mouth of the Merula, now *Arocia*, on the left bank. Near its mouth was the Insula Gallinaria, so called from the number of a variety of Gallinæ found there:† it is now called *L'Isola d'Arbenga*.

About twelve or fourteen miles from Albigaunum, was Lucus Bormani,‡ and farther down, Portus Mauricii, now *Porto Moriso*, and still farther, Costa Balenæ. About fifteen M. P. from this place, was Albium Intermelium, or Albintemelium, now *Vintimiglia*. It was on the right bank of the Rutuba, now *La Rotta*. The country on the coast here was inhabited by the Intermelii. Somewhere in this neighbourhood was Lumo.

The next place on the coast was the Portus Herculis Monæci, now *Monaco*, very fertile in oil; and about two M. P. from it, Trophæa Augusti, now *Torbia*, where was a monument in honor of the victories of Augustus. Farther on was Olivula, now *Villa Franca*; and not far from this, on the left bank of the Paulo, now *Palione*, was the Massilian colony of Nicæa, now *Nizza*, or *Nice*,§ at about three miles from the mouth of the Var: here are the remains of a Roman amphitheatre. A few miles to the north of Nicæa, was Cemenelium, or Cemenelio, in the country of the Veditantii, a nation of the Ligures Capillati.

The towns to the north of the Alpes Maritimæ, were the following: Salinæ, now *Saluzza*, not far from the origin of the Padus, in lat. 44° 35'; Augusta Vagiennorum, the capital of the Vageni, or Vagienni, not far east from Salinæ. At the confluence of the Tanarus and Stura, in lat 44° 45', was Pollentia, now *Polenxa*: a celebrated battle was fought here between the Romans and Alaric, king of the Huns, about A. D. 403.|| The Pollentinus Saltus was in this neighbourhood. The country was celebrated for its wool.¶

Upwards of thirty M. P. south of Pollentia, and on the Tanarus, was Ceba, now *Ceva*. The Cebani were celebrated for making excellent cheese;\*\* and about twenty M. P. east of this, in the Alpes, was Canalicum, or Calanicum, now *Cairo*, on the Bormia, and lower down

\* *Gaun*, in Keltic, signifies a rock.

† Columell. 8. 2. Varro. 3. 9.

‡ The word *lucus* does not seem to have always meant a grove, as "the wood or grove Bormani." In the Keltic it signifies a tower, and Mela calls the town Lugo, in Spain, which Plinius names Lucus Augusti—Turrim Augusti.

§ Plin. 3. 5. Strabon. 4. See page 170.

|| Sueton. in Tiber. 37. Oros. 7. 37.

¶ Plin. 8. 48. Columell. de re rustica, 7. 2. Silius, 8. Martial. Lib. 9

\*\* Plin. 11. 42.

the stream, *Crixia*, now *Cortemighia*. A few miles east of Pollentia, and on the opposite bank of the Tanarus, was Alba Pompeia.

In long.  $26^{\circ} 15'$ , was the town of Aquæ Statiellæ, or Aquæ Statiellorum, now *Acqui*, in the land of the Statielli. It was celebrated for its warm springs. Twelve or fifteen M. P. east from Aquæ, was Caristum, now *Carusco*, and eighteen or twenty M. P. on the Via Posthumia, leading from Genua, Libarnum, or Libarna. North of this was Dertona, now *Tortona*, and a few miles to the northeast, on the Iria, the town of Iria, now *Voghiera*.

Somewhere between the Iria and Trebia, was Veleia, in the country of the Veliates; northeast of Iria, was Clastidium, now *Chiastezzo*, and a little to the south of it, Litubium, or Ritubium, now *Ritorbio*.

The last town in Liguria, was Comiliomagum, or Camillomagus, not far from the frontier river. Between the frontier and the Iria, dwelt the Celelates and Cerdiceates.

Near the source of the Trebia, in the Alps, lived the Friniates, Garuli, Lopicini and Hercates, to the north of the Balista, Letus and Suis-montium mountains.

Gallia Cisalpina, called *Cisalpina*, in relation to Rome—*Togata*, from the inhabitants wearing the Roman costume, and also termed Citerior, was bounded to the north and west by the Alps, to the east by the Athesis, which separated it from Venetia and by the Mare Superum, and to the south by the Padus, separating it from Liguria, by the Apennini from Etruria, and the Rubicon from Umbria. Previous to B. C. 600, it was inhabited by Etruscans; but about that time the Gauls crossed the Alps, dispossessed the Etruscans of their land and possessed themselves of it.

Strabon\* gives a florid picture of its productiveness in various respects. The country in the interior, is a plain, divided into two portions by the Padus; the more northern was called Gallia Transpadana—the southern, Gallia Cispadana.

The Alpes† were divided as follows: the Alpes Maritimæ extended from the Mare Ligusticum, to the Mons Vesulus, or *Viso*, eight thousand four hundred and thirty-eight feet high, where the Padus rises:‡ from this mountain to *Mont Cenis*, (eleven thousand and fifty-eight feet high,) or from lat.  $44^{\circ} 40'$  to  $45^{\circ} 20'$ , were the Alpes Cotticæ. The Alpes Graiæ, or *Little St. Bernard*, divide Piedmont from Savoy, and extend from *Mont Cenis* to the *Col de Bonhomme*, (seven thousand five hundred and thirty feet high,) or from  $45^{\circ} 20'$  to  $45^{\circ} 50'$ . The *Iseran* in this chain, is eleven thousand four hundred and eighteen feet,

\* Lib. 5. See also Tacit. Hist. 2. Plutarch in Mario and in Camillo. Polyb. 2.

† *Alpes* is the antient Gallic name for every high mountain. Hence, perhaps, *Albion*, England, on account of its high coasts. Strabon calls the Swiss mountains *Albia*; and the word *Alp*, procured from the Keltic language, is still used in the southern parts of Germany to designate the verdant middle portions of lofty mountains.

‡ Plin. 3. 16.

and the *Little St. Bernard*, six thousand six hundred and fifty-one feet high. The *Alpes Penninæ*, or *Great St. Bernard*, extend from the sources of the *Isara*, *Isere*, as far as those of the *Rhodanus*, or *Rhone*. Here is *Mont Blanc*, fourteen thousand six hundred and sixteen feet above the level of the Mediterranean; *Monte Rosa*, fifteen thousand six hundred; *Cervio*, thirteen thousand eight hundred and fifty-four; *Geant*, twelve thousand seven hundred and twenty; *Great Jorasse*, eleven thousand and eighty-eight; *Lesser Jorasse*, ten thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight, and *Great St. Bernard*, ten thousand three hundred and eighty feet high. The *Alpes Lepontinæ* separate *Gallia Cisalpina* from *Helvetia*, and extend as far as the mouths of the rivers *Rhodanus* and *Rhenus*. Between the mouths of the *Rhodanus* and *Rhenus* and the confines of the *Carni*, were the *Alpes Rhæticiæ*, or *Alpes Tridentinæ*: the greater part of those *Alpes*, according to *Strabon*, being called *Adula Mons*. The *St. Gothard*, at the western extremity of those *Alpes*, where the *Ticinus*, *Rhodanus* and *Rhenus* arise, is upwards of nine thousand feet high. The *Alpes Noricæ* extend a distance of sixty or seventy M. P. from the eastern extremity of the *Alpes Rhæticiæ*. The *Alpes Carniciæ* and *Alpes Juliæ*, with the *Ocra* mountain, complete the segment. The chief routes across the *Alpes* will be described hereafter.

The principal rivers of *Gallia Cisalpina*, are the *Padus* and the *Athesis*, already described. The *Padus* drains the whole plain of the present *Lombardy*, and receives, in its course, all the torrents, which descend from the southern side of the *Alps*, and the northern of the *Apennines*. The quantities of sand and gravel, brought down by these torrents, during the autumnal and winter rains, renders them extremely destructive to the soil, in their vicinity, which is generally covered, often for the distance of miles, on each side, by a quantity of stone and gravel, from the higher parts of the mountains. To guard against the devastation of the *Po*, in its progress towards the *Adriatic*, large mounds have been constructed, on each side of the river, in the *Lombard* and *Venetian* territories; and these mounds have been progressively raised as the channel of the river became filled with the *detritus* from the mountains: in consequence of this, the *Po* and the streams passing into it, as well as the *Adige* flow in a channel, like the *Mississippi*, raised above the adjacent country: and this is the case with several other torrents in their course from the *Apennines* to the ocean. The *Lagunæ* of *Venice* are formed by the sand and earth which the great streams have brought down to the *Adriatic*, and which has accumulated at their mouth from the united influences of stream and tide. The principal of the numerous rivers which empty themselves into the *Padus*, are the following: to the north, the *Duria*\* *Minor*, which rises

\* The word *Dur*, in the *Keltic*, signifies water, or a river.

in the Alpes Cottiae; the Sturia, in the same mountains, and the Orgus, now *Orco*; the Duria Major, from the Alpes Graia and Penninae; the Sessites or Sessis, which rises in the Alpes Penninae and falls into the Padus, lat.  $26^{\circ} 20'$ : the Novaria, now *La Gogna*; the Ticinus, now Tesino, which rises in the Alpes Lepontiae, flows through the Lacus Verbanus, now *Lago Maggiore*, whose Borromean islands are the admiration of the traveller, and enters the Padus, near Ticinum: at its mouth, Cornelius Scipio was defeated by Annibal.

To the east of the Lacus, with a river uniting the two, was Lacus Ceresius, the *Lago di Laguno*; the river was also called Ceresius. Next to the Ticinus was the Lamber. The Addua, now *Adda*, rises in the Adula Mons, passes through the Lacus Larius, now *Lago di Como*, between twenty and thirty M. P. east from Lacus Verbanus, and in a most picturesque country, and discharges itself, in  $27^{\circ} 30'$ , long. after having received the Ubartus and Humatia. The upper part of the Lacus Larius, being separated from the lower by a narrow strait, was called Lacus Summus, now *Lago di Chiavenna*. The Ollius, now *Oglio*, rises in the same Alpes as the Addua, lat.  $46^{\circ} 30'$ , passes through the Lacus Sebinus, now *Lago d' Iseo*, lat.  $45^{\circ} 45'$ , and enters the Padus, in long.  $28^{\circ} 20'$ , after having received the Mela and the Cleusis or Clusius, now *Chiesi*, which latter river rises in the mountains and passes through the Lacus Edrinus, now *Lago d' Idro*, situated in the same parallel with the Lacus Sebinus. The Mincius, now *Menzo*, rises in the same Alpine region, lat.  $46^{\circ} 30'$ , and flows through Lacus Benacus, now *Lago di Gardo*, a lake forty miles long. On the delightful banks of these Cisalpine lakes, the olive, the vine and the sweet chestnut flourish in the utmost luxuriance, whilst in the warmer aspects, the orange and the citron are nursed by the inhabitants, as an evidence of the mildness of their climate.

The rivers falling into the Padus, from the south, all rise from the Apennini. The first, not far from the western frontier, was the Trebia, rising in Liguria, and falling into the Padus, near Placentia. Annibal defeated the Romans at the mouth of this river. The embouchure of the Tarus, now *Taro*, the next river, was in long.  $27^{\circ} 50'$ : next was the river Parma, on which the town of the same name was situated: the Nicia or Nigella or *Lenza*, entering the Padus at Brixellum: the Gabellus, *La Secchia*, entering the Padus opposite the Mincius: the Scultenna, now *Il Panaro*, in  $29^{\circ} 10'$ : the Rhenus, *Reno*: east of this, the Idex, now *L'Idice*, the Silarus or *Sillaro*, the Vatreus or Saturnus, now *Santerno*, and the Sinnum, now *Senno*. The five last rivers fall into the southern Ostia of the Padus, the Padusa. This Ostium of the Padus, in lat.  $44^{\circ} 35'$  was also called, Eridanum, Messanicum, Spineticum, and Vatrei Ostium. The next Ostia, from south to north, are Ostium Caprasiae, Ostium Sagis, Ostium Olanæ or Volanæ: the streams, opening at these different estuaries, bearing the like names. The

*Fossa Carbonaria* was the next Ostium, which communicated with the *Fossiones Philistinæ*, ending in the Ostium Tartarum. The marshes through which those *Fossæ* passed, were the *Septem Maria*. The *Fossa Neronia* passed between the *Fossa Carbonaria* and the river *Volana*: the *Fossa Augusta*, from the *Volana* into the *Caprasia*, and thence to the *Padusa*.

The Ostia to the north of the *Padus*, were in *Venetia*.

Besides the rivers, already described, the *Anima* or *Anemo*, now *Amone*, fell into the *Mare Superum*, south of the most southerly Ostium, and communicated with the *Padusa*; the *Uti* and *Bedesis* both flowed into the sea at *Ravenna*, and between the former and the *Padusa* was the *Fossa Asconis*, which terminated at *Ravenna*.

In describing the chief towns of *Gallia Cisalpina*, we shall first take those in *Gallia Cispadana*, along the *Via Æmilia*, from *Ariminum* to *Placentia*, on the *Padus*, comprising the modern dutchies of *Parma*, and *Modena* and the province of *Romagna*. About fifteen M. P. northwest from *Ariminum*, the *Via* crossed the *Rubicon*, and, a short distance from this, was *Cæsena*, now *Cesena*: a few miles from this, and on the *Bedesis*, was *Forum Popilii*, now *Forlimpopolo*. Northwest of this, on the *Uti*, was *Forum Livii*, now *Forlì*: *Faventia*, on the left bank of the *Anemo*, is now *Faenza*: *Forum Cornelii* was on the left bank of the *Vatrenus*, and about fifty M. P. from *Ariminum*. Ten or twelve M. P. farther, was *Claterna*, now *Quaderna*. The same distance, northwest of *Claterna*, was *Bononia*, now *Bologna*: it was sometimes called *Felsina*. It is now a superb town, containing sixty-five thousand inhabitants, and situated in a fertile district. In an island on the river *Lavinus*, west of *Bononia*, the *Triumvirate* between *Octavius*, *Antonius* and *Lepidus* is said to have been formed.\* Upwards of fifteen M. P. northwest from this, was *Forum Gallorum*, now *Castel Franco*, and a few miles farther, near the right bank of the *Gabellus*, was *Mutina*, now *Modena*: here *Antonius* besieged *D. Brutus* whom the *Consuls Pansa* and *Hirtius* relieved.† It is the chief town of the modern *Dukedom of Modena* and contains twenty thousand inhabitants. Sixteen or eighteen miles farther to the northwest, was *Forum Lepidi* or *Regium Lepidum*, now *Rezo* and *Reggio*: about ten M. P. farther, the town of *Tannetum* now *Toneto*, and, a few miles farther, on the river *Parma*, the city of the same name which suffered much from *Antonius*.‡ Here the poet *Cassius*, and *Macrobius* were born: it is in lat. 44° 50'. The present city is the capital of a duchy of the same name containing thirty thousand inhabitants. The district between *Mutina* and *Parma* was called *Macri Campi*. From *Parma* to *Placentia*, a fossa was formed, for draining the marshy country,‡ called *Fossa Æmilia*, and south of this ran the *Via*.

Ten or twelve M. P. northwest of *Parma* was *Julia Fidentia*, or *Fiden-*

\* Appian, *Bell. civil. Lib. 4.*

† Cicero, *Philipp. 14.*

‡ Strabon, 5.

tiola : a few miles farther, *Florentia*, now *Firenzuola* : and, lastly, northwest of this, near the Padus was *Placentia*, now *Piacenza*, near the confluence of the Trebia and Padus. It is the capital of the duchy of *Piacenza*, and contains fifteen thousand inhabitants.

Between the Via Æmilia and the Apennini Montès were the following towns. Four M. P. above Forum Livii, on the left bank of the Utis, was Solona, now *Citta del Sole*, lat.  $44^{\circ} 10'$  and ten or twelve M. P. southwest from Faventia, Castellum. Near the sources of the Gabelus, at the foot of the Apennini, was Castellum Mutinum, and, east of it, on the Scultenna, the town Aquinum. Saltus Gallianus seems to have been a few miles north of Mutinum and near the Gabellus : the Silva Litana was near the sources of the Scultenna in the Apennini, and southwest of Parma, on the Tarus, was Forum novum, now *Fornova*.

The following towns were situated between the Via Æmilia and the Padus : Brixellum now *Bressello* ; here the emperor Otho slew himself when defeated.\* It is on the Padus, about twelve M. P. northeast from Parma. Nuceria was a few miles lower down the Padus, lat.  $44^{\circ} 55'$ , long.  $28^{\circ} 20'$ . Northeast of Mutina was Colocaria ; east of this, Serninus and still farther east, at the mouth of the Scultenna, Padinum, now *Bondeno*. At the commencement of the Padusa, long.  $29^{\circ} 20'$ , lat.  $44^{\circ} 50'$ , was Forum Allieni now *Ferrara*, a beautiful city, in a swampy district, and now containing twenty-three thousand six hundred inhabitants. At the junction of the Fossa Carbonaria, and Fossa Neronia, in long.  $29^{\circ} 55'$ , lat.  $44^{\circ} 55'$  stood Hadrianum, and below this, on the Fossa Neronia, Corniculatum. Between the Ostium Volana and Ostium Sagis was the town Comaclum now *Comachio*. On the left shore of the Spineticum or most southern estuary of the Padus, was the town Spina, now *Primaro*, lat.  $44^{\circ} 30'$  and southwest from this, on the opposite shore, Butrium, now *Butrio*. The whole of the country comprised within the mouths of the Padus is marshy and extremely unhealthy, which accounts for the few towns in it.

Lastly, a few miles south of Butrium and on the Adriaticum was Ravenna, celebrated for its capacious harbour which was capable of containing two hundred and fifty sail, and for being, for a long time, the seat of the western Roman empire. It was situated in the midst of a marsh,† infested by insects.‡ Here was a great scarcity of water which, according to Martial, sold for a higher price than wine :§ the fleet for the Mare Inferum, was kept at Misenum ; that for the Mare Superum was at Ravenna.|| Ravenna was divided into three parts ; the Civitas Vetus, the Via Cæsaris or Cæsarea, a little to the south, and the Portus Novus, or Classis, to the south of the last. It is now a miserable place,

\* Tacit. Hist. 2. Sueton. and Plutarch in Vit. Othon.

† Silius, 8. Martial, 13. Ep. 21.

§ Lib. 3. Ep. 55.

‡ Martial, Lib. 3. Ep. 13.

|| Veget. 5. c. 1. Tacit. Annal. 4.

in a swampy, insalubrious vicinity: has a canal communicating with the sea and about sixteen thousand inhabitants. Here is the Mausoleum of Theodoric.

Three great nations inhabited Gallia Cispadana, the Anamani or Anamanes\* in the western portion, and nearly as far east as Parma; and the Boii,† and Lingones,‡ occupying the remainder. All these people were probably Kelts.

The principal people, in Gallia Transpadana, comprising part of the dutchy of *Milan* and of *Piedmont*, commencing at the western extremity, were the following:

The *Taurini*,§ a Keltic nation, in the present *Piedmont*, bounded, on the west, by the Alpes Cottæ, on the north, by the Alpes, on the east by the Libici and on the south by Liguria. From the Libici they were separated by the Orgus river, and from Liguria by the Padus.

Their chief town was Taurasia or Augusta Taurinorum, now *Turin*, the considerable and magnificent capital of the Sardinian kingdom and residence of the monarch, lat.  $45^{\circ}$ , long.  $25^{\circ} 30'$ , at the confluence of the Duria, *Doria*, and Padus or *Po*. In 1821 it contained eighty nine thousand three hundred and thirty four Inhabitants. Forum Vibi or Vibiforum, now *Castel Fiori*, was on the Padus, near Mons Vesulus, *Vso*. In the Alpes Cottæ dwelt the Cottii nation, whose chief town was Segusio or Segusium, and the people of which were called Segusiani. This town was the present *Susa*, on the Duria, between thirty and forty Roman miles west from Augusta Taurinorum. On the road between these two places was Ad Octavum, eight miles from Augusta, now *Rivoli*; Ad Fineis, now *Avigliana*; Ad Duodecimum, twelve M. P. from Segusio, and Fanum Martis, or ad Martis, was on the road that crossed the Alpes Cottæ, about twelve M. P. to the south-west; and Gedao, a few miles farther. From Gedao the road crossed the Alpes to Brigantium, or Brigantio, now *Briancon*. Scincomagus, *Cezane*, was near Gedao: and Ocelum, some miles to the northeast of it. In this Alpine country was also a kingdom of Ideonni.

The Garoceli inhabited the district about Ocelum.

Ten M. P. down the Padus from Augusta Taurinorum was Ad Decimum.

East of the Taurini, along the Padus, were the Libicii, Libici, or Lebecii,—Ligurians,|| separated from the Taurini, on the west, by the Orgus, on the north by the foot of the Alpes, which divided them from the Salassi and Lepontii, on the east, from the Lævi, by the Novaria river, and on the south, from the Ligures, by the Padus.

The chief town was Vercellæ, now *Vercelli*, on the Sessites, now *Sesia*. In lat.  $45^{\circ} 20'$ , near the source of the Sessites, at the foot of the

\* Polyb. 2.

† Ibid. Liv. 5

‡ Ibid.

§ Strabon. 4. Polyb. 3. Plinius asserts that the Taurini called Rye, Asia: in the Bask, Asia means seed.

|| Plin. 3. 17. and Liv. 5.33.



mountains, was the frontier town Ictimulum. The Lacus and Temp-lum Apollinis were northwest from Vercellæ. Thirty M. P. west from Vercellæ, and on the Duria Major, was Eporedia, now *Ivrea*; a little east of this, Libero, now *Viverone*. Southeast from Vercellæ was Cutiæ, or Cuttiæ, now *Coozo*, and southeast from this, on the Novaria, Laumellum, now *Lamello*.

The Lævi, of similar descent with the Libicii, dwelt on the Padus, east of the Libicii, from the river Novaria, as far as Placentia; a line running from Placentia, and thence to the Sessites river, in about lat.  $43^{\circ} 35'$  separating them from the Insubres.

Their chief towns were, Novaria, now *Novara*, lat  $45^{\circ} 25'$ , near the left bank of the Novaria; Ticinum, at the mouth of the Ticinus, now Tesino, was subsequently changed to Papiæ, and is the present *Pavia*, containing about thirty thousand inhabitants. Between Ticinum and Laumellum, was Durii, or Duria, now *Dorno*. Two other small places are mentioned in the "*Itinerarium Hierosolymitanum*," on the road to Laus Pompeia from Placentia: eleven M. P. to the northwest, of Placentia, Ad Rotas, and five farther, Tres Tabernæ.

The Insubres, a Keltic nation\* in the present *Dutchy of Milan*, had the Libicii and Lævi to the west, the Orobii to the north, the Cenomani to the east, and the Lævi to the south.

The chief town was Mediolanum,† *Milan*, lat.  $45^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $20^{\circ} 50'$ . It was a city of celebrity in antiquity,‡ and is now a beautiful, magnificent, and opulent town, containing upwards of one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants: the population is said, however, in the seventeenth century, to have been as high as three hundred thousand. It was taken by Odoacer, towards the end of the fifth century, and Theodorix fixed his court here. It is situated in a beautiful country, between the Ticinus and Addua. Somewhere west of Mediolanum, was the Raudius Campus, or Raudii Campi, where Marius defeated the Cimbri.§

The next town to Mediolanum in antiquity and splendor, was Laus Pompeia, built by the Boii Galli, when they first entered Italia.|| It was colonized by Pompeius; hence its name. It is now called *Lodi*; has twelve thousand inhabitants, and is celebrated in modern times for the defeat of the Austrians by the French under Napoleon, in the year 1796. It is twenty M. P. southeast of Mediolanum, between the Lambrus and Addua. Ad Nonum, nine miles from Mediolanum, on the road to Lodi, is the present *Marignano*. Northeast from Laus Pom-

\* Strabon, 5.

† *Medu*, in the Celtic language, signifies a meadow or a place in a low situation: hence many places were called Mediolanum, which were built in low, fertile districts: from *Medu*, and the Celtic *Lawn*, which signifies, copious, beautiful.

‡ Strabon, 5.

§ Oros. 5. 16. Flor. 3. 3.

|| Plin. 3. 17.

peia was Forum Diuguntorum, Forum Iutuntorum or Iuguntorum, now *Crema*. Acerræ, or Acherræ, now *Ghera*, was about twenty M. P. southeast from Laus Pompeia, on the Addua, and on the road to Crema. Pons Aureoli was on the same river, northeast of Mediolanum, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 35'$ . It is now called *Pontiruolo* and *Pontiro*. Argentia, *Gorgonzola*, was ten M. P. on the road from Pons Aureoli to Mediolanum. Moguntiacum, or Modicia, now *Moza* and *Monza*, was on the Lamber, ten or twelve M.P. north of Mediolanum.

The Orobii, a Gallic or Keltic nation, lay to the north of the Insures: they were bounded on the west by the Lacus Verbanus, as far north as  $45^{\circ} 40'$ , on the north by the Regio Alpina, and on the east by the Euganei, to the foot of the Lacus Sevinus, long.  $27^{\circ} 40'$ .

Their towns were Bergamum, or Bergomum, now *Bergamo*, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 40'$ ; at the southern extremity of the Lacus Larius, *Lago di Como*, was the antient and celebrated town of Comum, now *Como*. It was a Roman colony, enlarged by Scipio, and by Julius Cæsar; the latter of whom sent five hundred Greeks thither;\* after this it was called Neocomum, or Novum Comum. It was the birth place of Plinius secundus. On the eastern side of the lake was a fountain, which ebbed and flowed every hour.† It was ten M. P. distant from Comum. South from Comum and near the frontier, was Forum Licinii, now *Pieve d'Incino*. Lastly, not far from the southern extremity of the Lacus Sevinus, was Tollegatæ, now *Tolgate*.

The Cenomani, also Gauls,‡ were bounded on the west by the Insures, on the north by the Euganei, on the east by the Veneti, and on the south by the Padus.

Brixia, now *Brescia*, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $27^{\circ} 50'$ , was their chief town. South of Brixia, on the Padus, is the old town Cremona, which has preserved its name. Considerably east of Cremona, and on the Mincius, was Mantua, long.  $28^{\circ} 30'$ , a town older than either of the others. Mantua was situated in the midst of a lake, formed by the Mincius; and a little to the southwest of it was Andes, the birth place of Virgilius.

Northeast from Mantua, on the Athesis, is Verona, which preserves its name—the birth place of Catullus,§ Cornelius Nepos, the elder Plinius, Vitruvius and Paulus Æmilius. It was adorned with a circus and an amphitheatre, by the Roman emperors. Northeast from Verona were the Fontes Junonis, warm springs.

Eighteen or twenty M. P. southeast from Mantua, was Hostilia, now *Osteia* and *Ostiglia*. On the southern extremity of the Lacus Benacus, *Lago di Garda*, was Ardelica, or Ariolica. Northwest of Brixia, was Betellus, or Tetellus, now *Baitella*, and between Brixia and Arde-

\* Strabon, 5.

† Liv. 5. 34.

‡ Plin. Nat. Hist. 2. 103. Plin. Jun. 4. Epist. Ultim.

§ Ovid. Amor. 3. 14. Martial, 10. 103. and 14. 195.

lica, Ad Flexum, now *Bidizzoli*. At the southern extremity of the Lacus Benacus, was the peninsula Sirmio, now *Sermione*. South of Brixia, on the Mela, was Minervium, now *Manerbe*. Between Mantua and Cremona, was Betriacus, or Bedriacus, the scene of some severe contests during the first century.\* Somewhere in the vicinity were the Fanum and Nemus Castorum. Between Cremona and Brixellum, near the Padus, was Vulturia, Vulturina, or Vulturina, now *Valdoria*. Near the Mincius was the Ager Ambuleius.

Venetia† was bounded on the east, by the Tilavemptus river, now *Tagliamento*, which separated it from the land of the Carni; on the north, by Alpine ridges, on the west, by the Cenomani, and, on the south, by the Padus and Lingones. The country has always been celebrated for its fertility,‡ as well as for being swampy and extremely insalubrious.§

On the river Tartarus, or Hadrianus, not far from the left bank of the Padus, in long.  $29^{\circ} 40'$ , was a city, somewhat celebrated for antiquity and power, Atria, Adria or Hadria, now called *Adria* or *Adri*, and chiefly inhabited by fishermen, although an episcopal residence. From this town the sea probably received its name. The Tartarus or Hadrianus, discharges itself into the Hadriatic, a little to the north of the Ostium Carbonaria, by the Fossiones Philistinæ. North of the Hadrianus was the large river Athesis or *Adige*, already described, rising in the Alpes Rhætica in long.  $28^{\circ}$ . The Atagis and Byrrus rise in the same Alpes, the former to the west of the other, and both join the Athesis, in lat.  $46^{\circ} 25'$ .

On the Togisonus, which flows into the Hadriatic, a little north of the Athesis, was the old city Patavium, now *Padoua*, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 25'$  long.  $29^{\circ} 40'$ . It was considered, at one time, capable of sending twenty thousand armed men into the field.|| It was the birth place of Livius, and has ever been celebrated for its corrupt dialect; evidences of which are contained in the style of the historian. From the "*Lengua rusteca Padovana*," the French have derived their word *Patois*, to signify Rustic, or corrupt speech.

Patavium stood on the Medoacus Minor, now the *Bachiglione*; the Medoacus Major, now the *Brenta*, being situated to the north of the town, and falling into the Hadriatic between ten and twenty M. P. north of the Medoacus Minor.

At the mouth of the Medoacus Major was the Portus Meduacus, and a little north of this, the Portus Venetus, the Embryo of the famed "city of the hundred isles," about five miles from the main land, in a kind of Laguna or lake, separated from the Hadriatic by some islands, which are at a short distance. At the mouth of the Meduacus Minor,

\* Tacit. Hist. 2. and 3. Plutarch. in Othone.

† See page 191.

‡ Plin 10. 53.

§ Plin. 3. 16. Strabon, 5.

|| Strabon, 5.

the *Bachiglione*, was the Edro Portus, now *Porto di Chioggia*, and the Ostium of the Athesis, Portus Brundulus, now *Porto Brondolo*. A Fossa Clodia seems to have extended from the Meduacus Minor to the sea, and between the Ostia of the two Meduaci was the tract called Pagus Troianus.

A little south of Patavium were the Patavinæ Aquæ or Fontes Aponis, now *Abano*,\* hot springs, and supposed to possess an oracular power. According to Martial this was the birth place of Livius;† near it was the Piscina Neroniana, and perhaps Palace, as well as the Templum and Oraculum Geryonis.‡ Southeast of the Fontes about twelve M. P. was Ateste, *Este*, and southeast of this again, about ten M. P. was Anneianum, now *Montagnano*. The Vicus Varianus seems to have been situated south of this, near the present *Vigo*, on the Athesis, or *Adige*. A little to the east of Ateste was Mons Silicis, now *Monselice*, and about twenty M. P. northwest from Patavium was Vicentia, now *Vicenza*.

North of Verice, and on the continent, was the very antient and celebrated city Altinum, now *Altino*, on the river Silis, now *Sile*. On the shore here were numerous and splendid Villæ Prætoriæ.§ The country around was celebrated for its wool.||

Southwest from Altinum, on the road to Patavium was, Ad Nonum, now *Mirano*, and Ad Duodecimum, now *Mestre*, seven miles from Venice. Tarvisium, now *Treviso*, was on the same river as Altinum but higher up. West of Tarvisium and near the sources of the Muso was Acelum, now *Azolo* and *Asolo*.

North of Tarvisium, near the mountains, was Ceneta or Cenita, now *Ceneda*, and between this town and the Hadriatic, Opitergium, now *Oderzo*, *Uderzo*, and *Overderzo*. East of this town is the river Lipientia, now *Livenza*, and on a branch of this in lat. 46° 15' was the town of Celina—the river having the same name.

Near the source of the Lipientia was the Capulana Silva. Flamonina, now *Flagogna*, was east of Celina, on the Tilavemptus. Vannia, now *Fanna*, was west of Celina, and Topium, now *Topo*, a little east of it. Lastly, Concordia was situated near the coast, in long. 30° 30', on the banks of the Romatina, at the mouth of which was the Portus Romatinus.

The country of the Carni, in *Venetian Friuli*—a people of Keltic race,¶ may be considered to have been bounded, to the west, by the Tilavemptus, which separated it from Venetia—to the north by the Alpes Carnicæ—to the east by the Alpes, and to the south by the Hadriaticum and river Formio.

\* Claudian, ep. 8.

† l. 6.

‡ Sueton. in Tiber. 14.

§ Cassiodor. Variar. lib. 12. Ep. 22.

|| Martial, 14. 155.

¶ Oros. 5. 14. In every variety of the Keltic, the word *Carn* signifies a heap of stones, or a rock, hence Alpes Carnicæ, Carni, Carniola, &c.

The first river to the west is the Tilavemptus, now *Tigliamento*, and *Tagliamento*. The Anassus, now *Stella*, was to the east of this, with its Portus, now *Porto di Lignano*: near this was situated, on the Hadriatic, Marianum, now *Marono*. East of this were the Fluvius and Portus Alsa, now *Ausa*, a short distance to the west of Aquileia or Aquilegia, which last town was called from its magnificence, *Roma Secunda*. It is situated on the northern coast of the Sinas Tergestinus, or *Gulf of Trieste*, now in Venetian Friuli.

It was once a considerable emporium for the people around it,\* and was originally established as a Boulevard to Gallia Cisalpina, at a period when the ulterior provinces had not yet submitted.† It is now a miserable place, with nothing remaining to denote its former magnificence. Aquileia was on the right bank of the Natiso, now *Natisone*. The Portus Aquileiensis, now *Porto di Grado*, was on the island Gradus; the Portus was also called Gradus, in antiquity.

Between Aquileia and Concordia, and on the Tilavemptus, was Apicilia, and Ad Undecimum was on the same road, eleven M. P. from Aquileia. East of Aquileia, was the Sontius, and several miles up the river, the Pons Sontii: the Sontius, is now called *L'Isonzo* and *Lisonzo*. A branch of the Sontius, and falling into it not far from the Pons Sontii was the river Frigidus, now *Vipao* or *Wipach*. East of this again was Ad Castra, now *Gemiinde*.

Twelve M. P. northeast from Aquileia, were the Timacus Lacus and Amnis, and the Timavi Fontes,‡ the wonderful character of the waters of the last of which has been described by both Greek and Latin narrators. At the Ostium was the Portus Timavi, and near it was a Nemus and Templum Diomedis. Opposite the Ostium, in the Hadriatic, was a small island in which were warm springs, that ebbed and flowed with the tides;§ they are now called *Bagni di Monte Falcone*. The small island is called the *Rocca di Belforte*. They seem to have resembled, in their properties, the Aponi Fontes, near Patavium. The Castellum Pucinum was, according to Cluverius,|| situated a little to the east of the Timavi Fontes, at the present *Castel Duino*, or in the Croatian language, *Divin*. It was celebrated for its wine.¶

On the north eastern tip of the Tergestinus Sinus, or Mare Aquileiense, was situated Tergeste or Tergesta, Tegestrum or Tergestum, now *Trieste*. A few miles south of Tergeste, is the Formio river, now called *Risano*, by the Italians, *Alben*, by the Germans. It forms the boundary between Carnia and Histria.

The inland towns of the Carni are the following: on a branch of the Tilavemptus, not far from its source, was Julium Carnicum, from which town a road proceeded across the Alpes Carnicæ. On the road from Aquileia to Julium, was Ad Tricesimum, now *Tricesimo*, thirty M. P.

\* Strabon, 5.

† D'Anville, T. 1. p. 186.

‡ Strabon, 5.

§ Plin. 2. 103. and 3. 26.

|| Italia Antiqua, p. 196.

¶ Plin. 3. 18, 14. 6, 12. 4.

from Aquileia ; west of Ad Tricesimum, and on the Tilavemptus, was Reunia, now *Ragonia* ; near this, a little higher up the river, was Oso-pium, or Osupum, now *Osopo* ; and, in the same vicinity, Artenia, now *Artegna*, Glemona, now *Gemona*, and Castellum Nemasum, now *Mazo*. On the Natiso, in long.  $31^{\circ} 10'$ , was Forum Julii, now *Friuli*. Vedinum, now *Udino*, was a little southwest of this, and northwest from Forum Julii, on the Sontius, was Ad Silanos.

Histria,\* at the foot of the Alpes, was bounded, on the west, by the Hadriaticum, on the north, by the Formio, on the east, by the mountains and the river Arsia, and, on the south, by the Hadriaticum.

Ægida, afterwards Justinopolis, was situated near the mouth of the Formio. It is now called *Cabo d' Istria*. There seems to have been an Insula Ægidis. Parentium is situated lower down the coast, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 30'$  ; it is now called *Parentino* : the old Portus Parentii is still celebrated in its new representative. Half way between Tergeste and Parentium was Ningum, perhaps the present *Humago*, on a small island. Pola, about lat.  $45^{\circ} 10'$ , was one of the most ancient towns on these shores ; it was subsequently a colony, and called Pietas Julia. South of Pola was the Promontorium Polaticum, now *Punta di Promontore*. In the vicinity of the promontorium were the towns Mutila and Faveria, and, at the mouth of the Arsia, Nesactium or Nesactum, now *Castel Nuovo*.

Internally, were Piquentum or Picuentum, now *Piguento* or *Pinguento*, on the Quætus river, now *Quieto* ; and not far from the mouth of this river was the town of Silvium.

The small islands of the coast were, Ursaria, now *Conversara*, south of Parentium ; Sepomaia or Sepomana, opposite Parentium, now *St. Nicolai* ; and the Insula Pullariæ, opposite Pola, now *Isola di Brioni*. They are described as frugiferous.† The Insula Cissa was also on this coast. The Sinus between Histria and Liburnia, now *Golfo di Carnero*, was formerly called Sinus Polaticus or Flanaticus.

The Cisalpine and Inalpine portion of Rhætia, the *Tyrol*, inhabited by people of Keltic race,‡ was bounded, on the north, by the Alpes Tridentinæ, on the east, by Venetia, on the west, by the Euganei, and, on the south, by the Cenomani.§

The chief towns were Tridentum, now *Trento*, on the Athesis, lat.  $46^{\circ}$ , more celebrated for the ecclesiastical council held there from 1545 to 1563, than in antiquity. Next, in celebrity, to this was Feltria, now *Feltre*, on the confines of Venetia, in lat.  $46^{\circ}$ , long.  $29^{\circ} 30'$  ; on the Plavis, a little south of this, was Ad Quercum, the people of which were called *Querquani* : Belunum or Berunum, now *Belluno*, was northeast of Feltria and also on the Plavis. Between Feltria and Tri-

\* The name and the inhabitants were, probably, originally Keltic. In the Welsh dialect, *Ist* signifies nether, and *Tŷr*, land. † Strabon, 5.

‡ *Rail*, in Welsh, signifies a mountainous district. § Cluverius, p. 111.

dentum was Ausugum, now *Asiago*: Vivianum on the *Brenta*: Appianum, now *Albiano*, was north of Tridentum.

Semiana, now *Mean*, was between Ausugum and Feltria, and between this and Feltira, was the village Fagitana, now *Faian*. North of Tridentum, in lat.  $46^{\circ} 30'$ , was Balzanum or Bauzanum, now *Bolzano*, Germanice, *Botzen*, and between Balzanum and Tridentum, the Castellum Salurnum, now *Salurno*. Vitipenum, now *Sterzingen*, was close to the Alpine boundary, in lat.  $46^{\circ} 40'$ , long.  $29^{\circ} 10'$ : from this the road passed across the Alpes Tridentinæ. Brixino, now *Brixen*, was southeast of this, in the country of the Brixentes; southwest from Brixino was Pons Drusi, now *Castel Drud*, over the Atagis. Sabio, now *Saben*, was northeast from this, and a little to the south of it, on the Atagis, was Subsabio. Halfway between Subsabio and Tridentum, and on the Athesis, was Endidæ, now *Egna* or *Enia*. Sebatum and Litacum, Litacum or Littamum, are on the route across the Alpes to Noricum.

The Byrrus, now *Aicha*, and the Atagis, are in this neighbourhood.

The Euganei were an Alpine people, perhaps of the same race as the Veneti,\* bounded on the north, by the Alpes Rhæticiæ, on the west, by the Lepontii, on the east, by Venetia, and on the south, by the Orobii and Cenomani.

The term Euganei included various nations—the Triumplini, north of Brixia, in the valley of the Mela river, and at the southern part of the country of the Euganei; the Camuni in the valley of the Ollius river, north of the Triumplini: and not far from the sources of the Athesis were the Vennonæ; west of the Camuni, the Rugusci, are placed by D'Anville; north of those, near the Addua, the Suanetes, and north of these again, near the sources of the Addua, the Calucones.† The Stoni or Stœni were to the north of the Lacus Benacus, now *Lago di Garda*.

Northwest of Tridentum, and on the Nosius, a small stream which flows into the Athesis, was Anonium or Anaunium, now *Non* and *Nan*, hence the valley of the Nosius is called *Val di Non*. Between Salurnum and Anonium was the Rotalianus Campus, now *Val di Ral*. North of the Lacus Benacus, was Sarraca, now *Sarca*, on the river of the same name, which flows into the lake.

On the western shore of the Lacus Benacus, was Tusculanum, now *Tosculano*; near this town was Maternum, which Cluverius conjectures to have been the Navale or Portus of the Tusculanenses.‡ West of Tusculanum was Sabium, now *Sabio* or *Sabbio*, on the Clesius:—the valley here is called *Val di Sabio*. Near Sabium, and on the same river, was Voberna, now *Boarno*; and, on the Lacus Edranus, formed by the Clesius, was Edrum, now *Idro*. Sebum or Sevum, was on the

\* Adelung, 451.

† D'Anville and Cluverius differ considerably from each other, in placing these nations.—Cluver.—Antiq. Ital. p. 105.

‡ P. 107.

south eastern extremity of the Lacus Sevinus; and on the Ollius, in the parallel of  $46^{\circ}$ , was Vannia. Before the Addua reaches the Lacus Larius, it passes through the Vallis Telina. In this valley was the town Telium, now called *Tell* by the Germans, *Teglio*, by the Italians. Near the northern extremity of the Lacus Larius, was Clavenna, now *Claven*, by the Germans, *Chiavenna*, by the Italians. Northeast of Clavenna, seven M. P. and about sixteen from Tinnetio, a town on the opposite side of the Alpes, was Murus, now *Promontoin*. Northeast from Clavenna was Taruesedum, now *Madese*. From Clavenna there were two roads across the Alpes, one by Murus, the other by Taruesedum. At the top of the Summus Lacus, now *Lage di Chiavenna*, was a village called Summus Lacus, which has been corrupted into *Sammolico*.

The Lepontii\* were the next Alpine nation, proceeding towards the west. They were bounded, on the north, by the Alpes Lepontiaë, on the west, by the Alpes Penninæ and by the Salassi, on the south by the Libicii and Orobii, and on the west, by the Euganei. Amongst the Lepontii were several minor people: for instance, the Mesiates dwelt on the Mesia river, to the west of the Ticinus, and the Viberi, west of these: the valley of the Mesia is still called *Val Mesaucina*. D'Anville places the Focanates on the west of the Lacus Verbanus, and the Genauenes on the east. The chief town of the Lepontii was Oscela, now *Domo d'Ossola*, in lat.  $46^{\circ}$ , long.  $26^{\circ}$ . Near the top of Lacus Verbanus, were the Canini Campi. Bilitio was on the Vicinus, at the northern extremity of Lacus Verbanus. The town is now called *Belizona*.

The last Alpine country which remains to be noticed, is that of the Salassi, in the northern part of Piedmont, bounded on the north, by the Alpes Penninæ; on the east, by the Lepontii, on the south, by the Libicii, and on the west, by the Alpes Graiæ.

The chief town was Augusta Prætoria, now *Aosta*, in lat.  $45^{\circ} 40'$ , long.  $25^{\circ} 10'$ . It was called after Augustus, who colonized it with the Prætoriani, B. C. 26. It is seated on the Duria. Here is the ruin of a Roman amphitheatre. Vitricium, now *Verezo*, was farther down the Duria. Between Augusta and the Summus Penninus, or *Great Saint Bernard*, was Eudracinum. West of Augusta, was Arebrigium, now *Moriago*. From Augusta two roads set out, to proceed across the Alpes: one towards the north, across the Alpes Penninæ, through the Vallais, towards *Vevai*, on the Leman lake, and another, to the west, through Prebrigium, across the Alpes Graiæ, towards Darantasia or *Montiers*, in Savoy.

The chief routes across the Alps were the following:—

I. Across the Maritime Alps, from Albingaunum, *Albenga*, to Antipolis, *Antibes*, in Gallia Transalpina,—thus laid down in the Itineraries:—

\* The name, *Levantina*, applied to the valley traversed by the Ticinus, seems to be derived from this nation, who inhabited also the Vallis Pennina, and occupied Oscela, the present *Domo d'Ossola*. D'Anville—Geogr. ancien. 1. 146.



TABULÆ.

ANTONINI.

Albingauno ( <i>Albinga</i> ) . . . . .		Albingauno . . . . .	
Luno Boramni . . . . .	15	Loco Bormanii . . . . .	15
Costa Ballene . . . . .		Costa Ballene . . . . .	16
Albintimillo ( <i>Vintimiglia</i> ) . . . . .	16	Albintimilio . . . . .	16
In Alpe Maritima . . . . .	9	Lumone . . . . .	10
Gemenello . . . . .	9	Alpe-summa . . . . .	6
Varum ( <i>Var</i> ) . . . . .	6	Cemenelo . . . . .	9
Antipoli ( <i>Antibes</i> ) . . . . .	10	Varum Flumine . . . . .	6
		Antipoli . . . . .	10

North of Genoa, on the route from Genua to Dertona, *Tortona*, is the present pass of *Bochetta*.

H. The route already mentioned, from Augusta Taurinorum through Segusio and across the Alpes Cottiae or *Mont Genevre*. It was by this pass that Cæsar crossed from Italy.\*

The Mont Cenis pass is a favourite route for the modern traveller, proceeding from Briançon to Turin or *vice versa*. In 1811, 44,946 mules and 16,899 carriages crossed here. The route laid down in the Itineraries is as follows:

TABULÆ.

ANTONINI.

Augusta Taurinorum, ( <i>Turin</i> ) . . . . .		Taurinis . . . . .	
Finibus . . . . .	18	Fines . . . . .	18
Segusione ( <i>Suza</i> ) . . . . .	22	Segusione . . . . .	23
Martis . . . . .	17	Ad Martis . . . . .	16
Gadaone . . . . .	8		
In Alpe Cottia . . . . .	5		
Brigantione, ( <i>Briançon</i> ) . . . . .	6	Brigantione . . . . .	18

III. Another celebrated pass was over the Alpes Graia—*Little Saint Bernard*, between Savoy and Piedmont. Hercules is fabulously supposed to have passed this way from Spain to Italy, and to have given these Alpes their name.† Others assert, with as much probability, that he crossed the Alpes Maritimæ, and left his traces in the Herculis Monæci.‡ This appears to be the route which Hannibal followed.§ The road passed from Augusta Prætoria, *Aosta*, to Darantasia, *Monstier*, in Savoy, and is thus laid down in the Tabulæ.

\* De Bell, Gallic, 1. 10.

† Plin. 3. 17. and 20. The name is probably derived from the old Keltic, *Craig*, a rock.

‡ Marcellin, 15.

§ Polyb. 3. See the mythical account by Livius in Lib. 22, and an article on the subject, in Edinburgh Review, No. 85.

Augusta Prætoria ( <i>Aosta</i> )			
Arebrigium . . . . .	25	Bergintrum . . . . .	12
Ariolica . . . . .	16	Aximam . . . . .	9
In Alpe Graiâ . . . . .	6	Darantasia ( <i>Monstier</i> ) . . . . .	10

This part of the Alpes seems to have been called Jugum Cremonis.\*

IV. Across the Alpes Penninæ, or *Great St. Bernard*, a route proceeded from Augusta Prætoria to the present *Martinach*, or *Martigny*. This is the route of the *Simplon*, between the Vallis Pennina, now *Wallais* or *Valais*, and Italy, rendered so celebrated in modern times, by the passage of the French Army under Napoleon. The route, according to the Itineraries, was as follows.

## TABULÆ.

## ANTONINI.

Augusta Prætoria ( <i>Aosta</i> )		Augusta Prætoria	
Eudracinum . . . . .	25		
In Summo Pennino . . . . .	13	Summo Apennino . . . . .	25
Octoduro . . . . .	25	Octoduro . . . . .	25
Tarnaias . . . . .	12	Tarnadas . . . . .	12
Penno Lucos . . . . .	14	Penne Locus . . . . .	13
Vivisco ( <i>Vevai</i> ) . . . . .	9	Bibisco . . . . .	9

For the valuable improvements of those routes, in recent times, the traveller is indebted to Napoleon Bonaparte: after whom, that over the Simplon was once named.

V. A fifth route was across the Rhætian Alps, from Mediolanum, *Milan*, through Comum, *Como*, by way of Murus, to Curia, or *Coire*, or *Chur*, in the *Grisons*, and Brigantia, *Bregentz*, on the *Lake of Constantance*. The distances are as follows, in the Itinerary of Antoninus.

Mediolano ( <i>Milan</i> )		Tinnetione ( <i>Tenezzone</i> ) . . . . .	15
Como . . . . .	18	Curia ( <i>Coire</i> ) . . . . .	20
Summo Laco ( <i>Samolico</i> ) . . . . .	15	Brigantia ( <i>Bregentz</i> ) . . . . .	50
Muro ( <i>La Porta</i> ) . . . . .	20		

VI. Another route to *Coire*, by way of Clavenna (*Chiavenna*), is thus laid down in the Itineraries.

## TABULÆ.

## ANTONINI.

Brigantio		Brigantio	
Clunia . . . . .	17		
Magia . . . . .	18		
Curia . . . . .	16	Curia . . . . .	50

\* Liv. 21.

Lapidaria . . . . .	32		
Cuneu Aureo . . . . .	17		
Tarvesedo . . . . .	10	Tarvesede . . . . .	60
Clavenna . . . . .	20	Clavenna . . . . .	15
		Ad lacum Comacenum . .	10
Como . . . . .	18	Per lacum Comum usque .	60

VII. A third route, across the Alpes, *Tridentinae*, was to Augusta Vindelicum, now *Augsburg* in Swabia : and is thus laid down in the Itineraries.

## TABULÆ.

## ANTONINI.

Augusta Vindelicum ( <i>Augsburg</i> )	Augusta Vindelicum		
Ad Novas			
Avodiaco ( <i>Fuessen</i> )	Abuzaco . . . . .	36	
Coveliacas			
Tarteno . . . . .	20	Parthano ( <i>Partenkirch</i> ) . . . . .	30
Scarbia . . . . .	11		
Vetonina . . . . .	19	Valdidana ( <i>Wiltén</i> ) . . . . .	30
Matreio . . . . .	18		
Vepiteno ( <i>Sterzingen</i> ) . . . . .	20	Vipiteno . . . . .	36
Sub Sabione ( <i>Saven</i> ) . . . . .	35	Sub Savione . . . . .	32
Ponte Drusi . . . . .	13		
		Endide . . . . .	34
Tridente ( <i>Trent</i> ) . . . . .	10	Tridento . . . . .	24
Sarnis . . . . .	20		
		Ad Palatium . . . . .	24
Vennum . . . . .	23		
Verona . . . . .	18	Verona . . . . .	36

D'Anville has a road running from Sub Sabione, through Sebatum and Litamum, to Loncium, *Laënz*, on the Dravus, and meeting the road from Aquileia.

VIII. Over the Alpes Carnicæ were two great roads leading into Noricum, from Aquileia on the Hadriatic, one, according to the Itinerary of Antoninus, as follows :

Aquileia	
Ad Tricesimum, ( <i>Tricesimo</i> ), . . . . .	30
Julio Carnico, ( <i>Zuglio</i> ), . . . . .	30
Loncio, . . . . .	16
Agunto, ( <i>Innichen</i> ), . . . . .	22

IX. The other route proceeded from Aquileia to Varunum, or Virunum, now *Vollmark*.

## TABULÆ.

Aquileia,	
Ad Silanos, . . . .	35
Tasinameti,	
Saloca, . . . .	9
Varuno, . . . .	11

X. Lastly; across the Alpes Juliæ was a route from Aquileia to Emona, *Laubach*, in Carniola, thus laid down in the Itineraries.

## TABULÆ.

## ANTONINI.

Aquileia		Aquileia	
Ponte Sontii . . . .	14	Fluvio Frigido . . . .	36
Fluvio Frigido ( <i>Wipach</i> )			
In Alpe Julia. . . .	15	Longatico . . . .	22
Longatico . . . .	5		
Nauporto . . . .	6	Hemonia . . . .	18
Emona ( <i>Laubach</i> ) . . .	12		

*Vie Romanæ.*

The great *Vie*, which were distinguished by the names of their constructors, require some notice. They were measured into miles, and had regular mile stones, indicative of the relative distances of places.

In the Forum, Augustus erected a gilt Pillar—the *Milliarium aureum*, whence all the military ways commenced or terminated, and whence the distances would seem to have been reckoned.\*

The *Via Appia*, the *Regina Viarum*,† left the *Capena Gate*, proceeded to *Anxur*, *Capua* and *Beneventum*; here it divided into two roads, leading to *Brundisium*;‡ one taking the direction of *Venusa* and *Tarentum*, and the other proceeding along the shore by *Barium*. From *Capua*, a road crossed *Lucania* and *Bruttium*, and extended as far as *Rhegium*. Another road left the *Via Appia* in *Campania*—the *Via Setina*.

The *Via Flaminia* proceeded northwards to the shore of the *Mare Hadriaticum*, as far as *Ariminum*. History informs us of nine military roads which left the *Via Flaminia*: of these the *Via Æmilia* seems to have been the most antient and best known: the other branches were the *Via Cassia*, *Via Clodia*, *Via Annia*, *Via Augusta*, *Via Cimina* near *Viterbo*, *Via Amerina*, *Via Sempronia*, and *Via Posthumia*.

The *Via Valeria* passed through *Tibur*, *Carseoli*, *Corfinium*, &c. to *Aternum*, on the *Hadriatic*.

The *Via Salaria* passed through *Reate*, and proceeded to *Ancona*,

\* D'Anville.

† Stat. Sylv. 2. 2.

‡ See the humorous description, by Horace, of his journey to *Brundisium*, in Sat. 1. 5.

on the Hadriatic. From this Via, two other roads branched off; the Via Quinctia, and Via Junia, both in Umbria.

The Via Aurelia proceeded near the sea coast of Etruria, and along the shores of the Mare Ligusticum, into Gallia Transalpina, where it is still called by the people of Provence, *Camin Aurelian*\*.

The Via Clodia, or Claudia, separated from the Via Flaminia, near Roma, passed through Arretium and Florentia, and joined the Via Aurelia, as it approached Luna. The Via Cassia passed between these two, through Etruria, to Mutina.

The Via Æmilia commenced at Ariminum, passed through Bononia, Mantua, Parma, Placentia, &c. in Gallia Cisalpina, whilst another branch coasted along the Mare Hadriaticum, as far as Aquileia. Lastly, the Via Posthumia was a continuation of the Flaminia, from Placentia to Dertona, and across the Alpes Maritimæ to Genua.

The great roads, with their lengths in Roman miles, are laid down, as follows, by Antoninus, in his *Itinerarium*.†

*Via Italia.*

Route from Mediolanum, ( <i>Milan</i> ), through Picenum and Campania, to Columna : i. e. to the Sicilian strait,	M. P. 955
— from the city, by the <i>Via Appia</i> , in a direct road to Columna,	455
— through the Ager Falernus to the Tanarus,	25
— from Capua to Equotuticum, or Equus Tuticus, ( <i>Castel Franco</i> ),	53
— from Equus Tuticus, by Roscianum, ( <i>Rossano</i> ), to Rhegium, ( <i>Reggio</i> ),	478
— from Equus Tuticus, to Hydruntum, ( <i>Otranto</i> ),	235
— from Brundusium, ( <i>Brindisi</i> ), to the coast at Tarentum, ( <i>Tarento</i> ),	44
— from Barium, ( <i>Bari</i> ), by the shortest way, to Tarentum,	60
— from Beneventum, ( <i>Benevento</i> ), to Hydruntum,	165
— from Beneventum to Tarentum,	66
— from Anxur, ( <i>Terracina</i> ), to Beneventum,	113
— from Terracina to Neapolis, ( <i>Naples</i> ),	86
— from Neapolis to Nuceria Constantia, ( <i>Nocera</i> ),	36
— from Liternum to Misenum, ( <i>Miseno</i> ),	12
— from Mediolanum,	528
— from Mediolanum to Aquileia,	260
— from the city to Ariminum, ( <i>Rimini</i> ),	222

\* D'Anville.

† These tables are formed from copies of those of Antoninus, made by M. Mentelle—the original not being attainable.

† An account of the different Viæ Romanæ, is given in the Encycloped. Method. T. 3. p. 500.

Route from Ariminum, in a direct road to Ravenna,	33
— from Ravenna to Concordia,	31
— from Ariminum to Aquileia, (the <i>Via Æmilia</i> ,)	485
— from Brigantia, ( <i>Bregentz</i> ,) to Mediolanum,	138
— from Brigantia to Comum, ( <i>Como</i> ,)	195
— from Aquileia to Bononia, ( <i>Bologna</i> ,)	216
— from Veronia to Bononia,	105
— from Vercellæ, ( <i>Vercelli</i> ,) to Laus, ( <i>Lodi</i> ,)	70
— from Cremona to Bononia,	112
— from Faventia, ( <i>Faenza</i> ,) to Luca, ( <i>Lucca</i> ,)	120
— from Parma to Luca,	100
<i>Via Clodia.</i>	
— from Luca to Roma, by the <i>Via Clodia</i> ,	238
— from Ariminum, ( <i>Rimini</i> ,) to Dertona, ( <i>Tortona</i> ,)	229
<i>Via Aurelia.</i>	
— from Roma through Etruria, and over the Alpes Maritimæ, to Arelatum, ( <i>Arles</i> ,)	796
— from Roma to Cossa, ( <i>Cosa</i> ,)	61
— by Portus, to Centum Cellas, ( <i>Civita Vecchia</i> ,)	69
— to Ostia,	16
<i>Via Prænestina.</i>	
— from the city to Beneventum,	188
<i>Via Labicana.</i>	
— Beneventum,	170
<i>Via Latina.</i>	
— Compitum,	48
<i>Via Salaria.</i>	
— Hadria,	166
<i>Via Valeria.</i>	
— Hadria,	148
<i>Via Flaminia.</i>	
— from the city through Picenum, to Ancona, by Helvillum, and thence to Brundisium,	627
— from Septempeda to Castrum Truentinum,	74
<i>De Italia in Gallias.</i>	
— from Mediolanum to Arelatum, by the Alpes Cotticæ	411
— Vienna, by the Alpes Graiæ,	308
— Argentoratum, ( <i>Strasburg</i> ,) by the Alpes Graiæ,	577
— Moguntiacum, ( <i>Andernach</i> ,) by the Alpes Penninæ,	419
— by the Alpes Cotticæ, to Vienna,	409

There were several other Viæ, as the Via Cornelia, Patinaria, Tiberina, Gallina, Gallicana, Laticulensis and Flavia, of which it is impossible to determine the situation.

*Division of Italy under Augustus and Trajanus.*

Under Augustus, Italy was divided into eleven provinces, a division which was followed by Plinius. The *first* comprised Latium and Campania : the *second*, the Picentini and Hirpini : the *third*, the Apuli, Daunii, Peucetii, Messapii, Salentini, Calabri, Lucani and Brutii : the *fourth*, the Frentani, Marrucini, Peligni, Marsi, Vestini, Samnites and Sabini : the *fifth*, Picenum : the *sixth*, Umbria : the *seventh*, Etruria : the *eighth*, Gallia Cispadana : the *ninth*, Liguria : the *tenth*, Venetia, including the Veneti, Carni and Istri : and the *eleventh*, Gallia Transpadana. This division seems to have been maintained until Trajanus, who divided Italy into two kinds of provinces : the first extending from Picenum to Sicilia inclusive ; the second from Picenum to the Alpes, with the two Rhetia ; and this division held good until the time of Constantinus, who divided the whole empire into four prefectures, comprising one hundred and sixteen provinces : the prefectures were those of Gaul, Italy, Illyria and the East.

*Division of Italy under Constantinus.*

- |                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Campania                      | 10. Valeria              |
| 2. Tuscia and Umbria             | 11. Venetia and Istria   |
| 3. Picenum Suburbicarium         | 12. Æmilia               |
| 4. Sicilia                       | 13. Liguria              |
| 5. Apulia and Calabria           | 14. Flaminia and Picenum |
| 6. Bruttium and part of Campania | 15. Alpes Cottia         |
| 7. Samnium                       | 16. Rhætia Prima         |
| 8. Sardinia                      | 17. — Secunda.           |
| 9. Corsica                       |                          |

Sicilia, Sardinia and Corsica have already been described, to a certain extent, under the head of Carthage\*, and in the history of the Greek colonies.† The following tabular view will exhibit the chief places of note, with their relative situation in those islands.

## SICILIA.

Sicilia, from lat. 36° 40', to 38° 20'; and from long. 30° 15' to 33° 45'.	Promontories.	{ Pelorum, now <i>Pelore</i> , Lat. 38° 15'	
		{ Lilybæum, <i>Boco</i> , Long. 30 15	
	Mountains.	{ Pachynum, <i>Passaro</i> , — 33 10	
		{ Taurus, on the east side, Lat. 37 10	
	Rivers.	{ Argennum, do. — 37 45	
		{ Etna, Lat. 37° 40' Long. 33	
		{ Eryx, <i>San Gualiano</i> , Lat. 38°, — 30 30	
		{ Onobala, Symæthus, <i>Giaretta</i> , } on the eastern side.	
		{ Terias, } on the eastern side.	
		{ Hirminius, Gela, Himera, <i>F. Salso</i> , } on the southern side.	
		{ Acragas, Camicus, <i>Platoni</i> , } on the southern side.	
		{ Atys, Hypsa, } on the southern side.	
		{ Bathys, Himera, } on the northern side.	
		{ Messana, <i>Messina</i> , Lat. 38° 15'	
	On the eastern coast.	{ Tauromenium, <i>Tauormina</i> , — 37 50	
		{ Catana, <i>Catania</i> , — 37 30	
		{ Leontini, <i>Lentini</i> , — 37 15	
		{ Syracusæ, <i>Siragusa</i> , — 37 5	
		{ Neetum, <i>Noto</i> , — 36 55	
		{ Helorum, <i>Murrucci</i> , — 36 50	
	On the southern.	{ Hyperia or } <i>Camarana</i> , Long. 32° 30'	
		{ Camarina, } — 32 15	
		{ Gela, <i>Gela</i> , — 31 30	
		{ Agrigentum, <i>Girgenti</i> , — 30 40	
		{ Selinus, — 31	
		{ Thermæ, <i>Sciacca</i> , — 30 20	
	Chief Towns.	{ Mazarum, <i>Mazara</i> , — 30 20	
		{ Lilybæum, <i>Marsalla</i> , Lat. 37 45	
	On the western.	{ Drepanum, <i>Trapani</i> , — 38 5	
		{ Segeste, — Long. 30 45	
	On the northern coast	{ Panormus, <i>Palermo</i> , — 31 10	
		{ Himera, — 31 40	
		{ Cephalædis, <i>Cefalu</i> , — 32	
		{ Tyndaris, <i>Tyndare</i> , — 33 5	
		{ Mylæ, <i>Milazzo</i> , — 33 15	
		{ Halyciæ, <i>Salome</i> , Lat. 37° 45', — 30 45	
	In the interior.	{ Entella, — 31	
		{ Enna, Lat. 37° 30' — 32 15	
		{ Menæ, — 37 20 — 32 45	
		{ Hybla Major, — 37 30 — 32 55	

\* See page 90.

† See page 165.



The islands around Sicilia were the following : to the west, the *Ægates* or *Ægades*, the most southerly of which, *Ægusa*, *Catraia* or *Aponiana*, now *Favignano*, was in lat.  $38^{\circ}$  : west of this was *Hiera* or *Maritima*, *Maritimo*, and north of *Ægusa*, *Buccina* or *Phorbantia*, now *Levanso*. Near these islands, the Roman fleet obtained a decisive victory over the Carthaginians under Hanno, which terminated the first Punic war.

To the north of Sicilia are several islands : the *Æoliæ*, *Lipariæ* or *Vulcaniæ Insulæ*, now the *Lipari* islands, all of volcanic origin. The most southerly is the *Insula Hiera*, *Vulcania* or *Thermissa*, now *Vulcano*, lat.  $38^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $33^{\circ}$  ; a little to the north of this, *Lipara*, with a town of the same name on the eastern coast : the island is now called *Lipari*, and gives its name to the groupe. Northeast from this island is *Hicesia*, now *Panaria*, the most southerly of a groupe of which, towards the northeast again, *Strongyle*, now *Stromboli* ; a constant volcano, forms the other extremity. Northwest from *Lipari*, is *Didyme*, now *Salini*, and west from this again, *Phœnicodes* or *Phœnicusa*, now *Felicudi*. West from the last island was *Ericusa* or *Ericodes*, now *Alicudi* ; and, lastly, considerably to the west of the *Lipari* islands, was *Ustica* or *Osteodes*, the present *Ustica*.

## SARDINIA.

Sardinia, between lat. $38^{\circ}$ $55'$ , and $41^{\circ} 20'$ , and be- tween long. $26^{\circ}$ $10'$ , and $27^{\circ} 50'$ .	Mountains.	Insani Montes, Lat. $40^{\circ} 45'$ , Long. $27^{\circ} 15'$		
	Promontories.	North.	{ Ursi,	Lat. 41 15
		East.	{ Columbarium, <i>Capo Figari</i> ,	— 41 5
			{ Cunicularium, <i>Capo de Palo</i> ,	— 39 5
		South.	{ Chersonesus, <i>Capo Tavolaro</i> ,	— 38 55
	Bays.	West.	{ Crassum,	— 39 20
			{ Hermæum,	— 40 20
			{ Gorditanum, <i>Asinara</i> ,	— 41
			{ Caralitanus, <i>Gulf of Cagliari</i> ,	— 39 20
	Rivers.	East.	{ Seprus, <i>Flumendosa</i> ,	— 39 25
		West.	{ Thyrsus, <i>L'Orystagni</i> ,	— 39 50
	Towns.		{ Caralis, <i>Cagliari</i> ,	Lat. $39^{\circ} 20'$ Long. 27 10
			Sulci, <i>Salcis</i> ,	— 39 10 — 26 30
			Neapolis, <i>Napoli</i> ,	— 39 40 — 26 30
			Lesa, <i>Alese</i> ,	— 39 50 — 27
			Forum Trajani, <i>Fondongiano</i> ,	— 40 — 26 55
			Bosa, <i>Bosa</i> ,	— 40 20 — 26 25
			Turris Libisonis, <i>Porto de Torre</i> ,	40 50 — 26 10
			Tibula, <i>Longo Sardo</i> ,	— 41 10 — 27 10
			Olbia, <i>Tira Nova</i> ,	— 40 55 — 27 30
			Luquido, <i>Langodori</i> ,	— 40 40 — 27 25

Around Sardinia are a few islands requiring a brief mention : e. g. east of the Promontorium Ursi—the *Insulæ Fossæ*, now *Madalena*, which gave

name to the Strait, Fossa, now *Bonifacio*, between Corsica and Sardinia. South of these the Island *Hermæa*, now *Caprera*. At the commencement of the Sinus Caralitanus were the Insulæ Belerides, and southwest of these, Ficaria. West of Sulci was the Insula Plumbaria, now *Santo Antioco*, with its southern promontory called Promontorium Sulcense; and north of Plumbaria was Accipitrum Island or Enosis, now *Santo Pietro*.

#### CORSICA.

The last of the great islands of Italia was Corsica: the principal geographical positions of which are contained in the following Table.

Corsica, between lat. 41° 25', and 42° 55', and be- tween long. 26° 25', and 27° 25'.	Promontories.	{ North.	{ Sacrum, <i>Capo Corso</i> ,	Lat. 42° 50'
		{ East.	{ Vagum, Granianum,	— 42 30 — 41 30
		{ South.	{ Marianum, <i>Bonifacio</i> ,	— 41 20
		{ West.	{ Rhium, Viriballum, Actium,	— 41 50 — 42 20 — 42 40
	Bay.	{ West.	{ Casalus, <i>Bay of Calvi</i> .	
	Rivers.	{ On the West.	{ Ticarius, Locra, Cercidius,	
		{ On the East.	{ Rhotanus, <i>Lavignano</i> , Hierus, Tavola,	
	Towns.	{ East side.	{ Aleria, now <i>Aleria</i> , Mariana, <i>Mariano</i> , Mantinatorum oppidum, <i>Bastia</i> , Favonii Portus, <i>Porto Vecchio</i> ,	— 42 — 42 30 — 42 40 — 41 30
		{ West coast.	{ Urcinium, <i>Ajaccio</i> , Cenelata, <i>Santo Fiorenzo</i> , Centurinum, <i>Cinari</i> ,	— 41 50 — 42 40 — 42 50

Hitherto we have spoken merely of the geography of Italia, and of its islands: opportunity allows of a brief enumeration, only, of the geographical divisions of the Imperium Romanum, under Augustus and his successors.\*

#### *Division under Augustus.*

Augustus having become possessed of the Roman Empire by the battle of Actium, (B. C. 31) occupied himself with devising means for the support of his authority, without involving himself with the Senate and the people. He seemed to restore them their authority and rights, and merely to retain the most laborious parts of the government. He made a division, between himself and the nation, of the Provinces of the Empire, and distributed them into twenty-six Dioceses or Depart-

\* See on this subject Encycloped. Method.—Geographie Ancienne. Art. *Romanum Imperium*.

ments. Twelve of these he assigned to the Senate and the people, reserving to himself fourteen. In this arrangement there were some countries which were divided between him and the Senate: and it was formed in such a manner that Augustus had the most considerable provinces, and those which could readily make themselves masters of the others. Of the Provinces assigned to the Senate and the people, two were governed by Proconsuls, ten by Prætors, as follows.

*Dioceses under the authority of the Senate and People—12.*

- I. *Two* were *Proconsular* and comprised Africa, including
1. Africa Proper.
  2. Numidia.
  3. A part of Libya.

Asia, on the west of the Halys and of Mount Taurus.

- II. *Ten* were *Prætorian* and comprised:

1. Hispania Bætica.
2. Gallia Narbonensis.
3. Sicilia.
4. Sardinia and Corsica.
5. Illyria and part of Epirus.
6. Macedonia and a part of Greece.
7. Achaia, Thessalia, Bœotia, Acarnania and part of Epirus.
8. The Island of Creta, Cyrenaica, and part of Libya.
9. Island of Cyprus.
10. Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Propontis and Pontus.

*Dioceses under the authority of the Emperor—14.*

1. Hispania and Lusitania.
2. Hispania Keltiberica.
3. Gallia Aquitania.
4. Gallia Lugdunensis.
5. Gallia Belgica and Germania.
6. Noricum, Vindelicia and Rhætia.
7. Mœsia, including Dardania, Dacia and Thracia.
8. Dalmatia and part of Illyricum.
9. The Alpes Maritimæ.
10. Cilicia, Isauria and Lycania.
11. Galatia, Pamphilia and Pisidia.
12. Syria, Lesser Armenia, Mesopotamia and the whole of the East.
13. Ægyptus and part of Arabia.
14. Italia from Sicilia to the Alpes.

*Division under Hadrianus.*

Hadrianus abolished the Dioceses established by Augustus, and divided the whole Empire into eleven parts.

I. *Italia*, comprising *two* Provinces.

The *first* from Picenum to Sicilia inclusive.

The *second* from Picenum to the Alpes, with the two Rhætiae.

II. *Africa*, comprising *three* Provinces.

1. Africa Proconsularis.
2. Numidia.
3. Mauritania.

III. *Hispania*, comprising *three* Provinces.

- |                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Hispania Tarraconensis. | 3. Lusitania. |
| 2. Bætica.                 |               |

IV. *Gallia*, comprising *four* Provinces.

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Gallia Belgica. | 3. Gallia Aquitania. |
| 2. — Lugdunensis.  | 4. — Narbonensis.    |

V. *Britannia*, comprising *two* Provinces.

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Britannia Superior. | 2. Britannia Inferior. |
|------------------------|------------------------|

VI. *Illyricum*, comprising *seventeen* Provinces.

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Noricum Primum.    | 10. Dacia Inferior. |
| 2. — Secundum.        | 11. Macedonia.      |
| 3. Pannonia Superior. | 12. Thessalia.      |
| 4. — Inferior.        | 13. Achaia.         |
| 5. Valeria.           | 14. Epirus Primus.  |
| 6. Savia.             | 15. — Secundus.     |
| 7. Dalmatia.          | 16. Prevalisana.    |
| 8. Mæsia Prima.       | 17. Island Cræta.   |
| 9. Dacia Superior.    |                     |

VII. *Ægyptus*, comprising *four* Provinces.

- |             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. Ægyptus. | 3. Libya.      |
| 2. Thebais. | 4. Pentapolis. |

VIII. *Oriens*, the east, including *thirteen* Provinces.

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Palæstina.       | 8. Cilicia secunda. |
| 2. Phœnicia.        | 9. Isauria.         |
| 3. — of Libanus.    | 10. Mesopotamia.    |
| 4. Cœle-Syria.      | 11. Arabia.         |
| 5. Syria proper.    | 12. Osrhoene.       |
| 6. Syria Commagene. | 13. Cyprus.         |
| 7. Cilicia prima.   |                     |

IX. *Thracia*, forming *six* Provinces.

- |                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 1. Thrace.         | 4. Scythia.  |
| 2. Hæmimons.       | 5. Rhodopus. |
| 3. Mæsia Inferior. | 6. Europa.   |

X. *Pontus*, comprising *eight* Provinces.

- |                         |                 |                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. Pontus.              | 5. }            | The two Cappadociæ. |
| 2. Galatia.             | 6. }            |                     |
| 3. Bithynia.            | 7. Paphlagonia. |                     |
| 4. Pontus Polemoniacus. | 8. Armenia.     |                     |

XI. *Asia*, comprising *eleven* Provinces.

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Asia Proconsularis. | 3. Hellespontus. |
| 2. Pamphilia.          | 4. Lydia.        |

- |                       |                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 5. Pisidia.           | 9. Lycia.                     |
| 6. Lycaonia.          | 10. Caria.                    |
| 7. } The two Phrygiæ. | 11. The Isles of which Rhodus |
| 8. }                  | was the capital.              |

Lastly, Constantinus instituted a considerable change in the distribution of the provinces. He assigned the whole empire to four persons, under the title, *Præfetti Prætorii*: one had the Gallia, another Italia, a third Illyricum, and the fourth the East.

These *Præfetti* had proconsuls under them for certain provinces: for others, magistrates, called *consular*, *presidents*, *correctors*, &c., whose provinces, combined in a certain number, formed vicariates or dioceses.

*Præfectus Prætorio*.—In the time of the republic, the name *Præfectus* was given to certain municipal magistrates, and to the governors of Italy. At the establishment of the empire, Augustus gave the title *Præfectus* to the governors of provinces, and the *Præfectus Prætorio* was the commander of the body guards of the emperor.\*

At first, this office was purely military, and the possessor of it was admitted into the order of knights. Tiberius made it of a more important character,† and after him it became still more so. But Antoninus appears to have been the first who availed himself of this officer to make laws and ordinances in his name. The *Præfectus Prætorii* now became the chief judiciary officer. From every tribunal there was an appeal to his, and he acquired the title "*Clarissimus*." In him were united the authority and duties of constable, chancellor and superintendent of finances. Constantinus suppressed this singular office, and created four *Præfetti Prætorii*, who had vicars, *vicarii*, under them, whose inspection extended over a certain number of countries, constituting a diocese, *diæcesis*, and containing many metropolises. They published edicts which had the force of laws, and possessed the greatest influence in the departments; and when they quitted the capital to proceed to their departments, their children were left with the emperor as hostages of their fidelity.

*Proconsul*.—This office, instituted in the time of the republic, was at first given only to the magistrate, who was to succeed the consul. But under Augustus and after him, the proconsuls were magistrates sent by the senate to govern the provinces which were under the administration of the people.‡ These magistrates had neither the command of the troops nor the administration of the taxes of the provinces: they possessed merely a civil power.§

The *Consularis*.—*Consularis Provincia*, called also the rector of the

\* Dio. 52. 24.

† Tacit. Ann. 4. 2. Sueton. Tib. 37.

‡ Dio. 53. 13.

§ Dio loc. cit.

province—*Rector Provinciæ*, was a magistrate, not called *Consul*, because he had not the power; but consular individual or magistrate, as he was decorated with the insignia of that dignity. Augustus having reserved to himself the greater part of the provinces, had them governed by *Prætors* and *Consulares*.

The *Correctores Provinciarum* were magistrates inferior to the proconsuls, and their number was pretty considerable, especially in Italy, prior to Constantine. They derived their name from their office, as they were originally intended to correct and reform abuses that might arise in the provinces.

The *Comites* whence the word *Count*, (according to its etymology,) the companion of the Prince, formed another class of officers.

Augustus appointed a *Comes* of *Ægypt*, a sort of Prefect, charged with the government of the country. Subsequently there was a *Comes* of the east, who had under him the Presidents and consular magistrates of a number of Provinces.

The *Præsides* or Presidents were invested with a greater degree of power than the Proconsuls. They had the privilege of wearing a sword and military dress.\*

To one of the above kind of magistrates were entrusted the Provinces of the Empire, in each of the four great Prefectures.

*Prefecture of the Gauls*: this comprises twenty-nine provinces, divided into three vicariates—Hispania, Gallia and Britannia.

I. The Vicariate of *Hispania*, comprising seven provinces.

Three were assigned to *Consulares*.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Bætica.    | 3. Gallicia. |
| 2. Lusitania. |              |

Four had each a *Præses*.

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 4. Hispania Tarraconensis. | 6. Tingitana.            |
| 5. ——— Carthaginensis.     | 7. The Insulæ Balearicæ. |

II. The Vicariate of the *Gauls* included seventeen provinces.

Six were under *Consulares*.

- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 8. Viennensis.      | 11. Germania Secunda. |
| 9. Lugdunensis.     | 12. Belgica Prima.    |
| 10. Germania Prima. | 13. ——— Secunda.      |

Eleven were under *Præsides*.

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 14. Alpes Maritimæ.        | 20. Narbonensis Prima.   |
| 15. ——— Graia and Pennina. | 21. ——— Secunda.         |
| 16. Maxima Sequanorum.     | 22. Lugdunensis Secunda. |
| 17. Aquitania Prima.       | 23. ——— Tertia.          |
| 18. ——— Secunda.           | 24. ——— Senonensis.      |
| 19. Novem Populania.       |                          |

\* Encyclop. Method. loc. citat.

III. The Vicariate of *Britannia* included *five* Provinces.  
*Two* were under *Consulares*.

- |                                      |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 25. Maxima Cæsariensis.              | 26. Valentia.           |
| <i>Three</i> under <i>Præsides</i> . |                         |
| 27. Britannia Prima.                 | 29. Flavia Cæsariensis. |
| 28. ——— Secunda.                     |                         |

*Praefecture of Italia*: it comprised also twenty-nine Provinces, divided into the *Proconsulate* of Africa, and the four *Vicariates* of Roma, Italia, Africa and Illyricum.

I. The Proconsulate of *Africa* included, under a *Proconsul*.

1. Africa proper.

II. The Vicariate of *Roma* comprised *ten* Provinces.

*Four* were under *Consulares*.

- |                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 2. Campania.          | 4. Picenum Suburbicarium. |
| 3. Tuscia and Umbria. | 5. Sicilia.               |

*Two* under *Correctores*.

- |                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6. Apulia and Calabria. | 7. Bruttium and Campania. |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|

*Four* under *Præsides*.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 8. Samnium.  | 10. Corsica. |
| 9. Sardinia. | 11. Valeria. |

III. The Vicariate of *Italia* included *seven* Provinces.

*Four* were *Consular* Provinces.

- |                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 12. Venetia and Histria. | 14. Liguria.              |
| 13. Æmilia.              | 15. Flaminia and Picenum. |

*Three* were under *Præsides*.

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 16. Alpes Cottiae. | 18. Rhætia Secunda. |
| 17. Rhætia Prima.  |                     |

IV. The Vicariate of *Africa* included *five* Provinces.

*Two* were *Consular*.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 19. Bisacena. | 20. Numidia. |
|---------------|--------------|

*Three* under *Præsides*.

- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 21. Tripolitana.           | 23. Mauritania Cæsariana. |
| 22. Mauritania Sitisensis. |                           |

V. The Vicariate of *Illyricum* included *six* Provinces.

*One* under a *Consularis*.

24. Pannonia Secunda.

*One* under a *Corrector*.

25. Savia.

*Four* under *Præsides*.

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 26. Pannonia prima.   | 28. Noricum Ripense. |
| 27. Noricum interius. | 29. Dalmatia.        |

*Praefecture of Illyricum*: it comprised eleven Provinces.

I. One under the *Proconsul* of Achaia, under a *Consularis*.

1. Achaia.

II. The Vicariate of *Macedonia*, comprising five Provinces.

Two were *Consular*.

2. Macedonia.

3. Creta Insula.

Three under *Præsides*.

4. Epirus Antiquus.

6. Epirus Novus and part of

5. Thessalia.

Macedonia.

III. The Vicariat of *Dacia* comprising five Provinces.

One, *Consular*.

7. Dacia Interior.

Four under *Præsides*.

8. Dacia Ripensis.

10. Dardania.

9. Moesia Prima.

11. Prævalitana.

*Praefecture of the East*. It comprised forty-seven provinces; three under the *Proconsul* of Asia, fifteen under the *Comes* of the East, six under the *Praefectus* of Ægypt—seven under the *Vicar* of Asia, eleven under the *Vicar* of Pontus, and six under the *Vicar* of Thracia.

I. Under the *Proconsul* of Asia, one was under a *Præsides*.

1. Asia proper.

One under a *Proconsularis*.

2. The Hellespontus.

One under a *Præsides*.

3. The Islands.

II. Under the *Comes* of the East.

Five were under *Consulares*.

4. Palæstina.

7. Cilicia.

5. Phœnicia.

8. Cyprus Insula.

6. Syria.

Ten under *Præsides*.

9. Palæstina Salutaris.

14. Osrhoene.

10. ——— Secunda.

15. Mesopotamia.

11. Phœnicia of Libanus.

16. Seleucia.

12. Euphratina.

17. Arabia.

13. Syria Salutaris.

18. Isauria.

III. Under the *Praefectus* of Ægypt.

Five were governed by *Præsides*.

19. Libya Superior.

22. Ægyptus.

20. ——— Inferior.

23. Arabia.

21. Thebais.

One by a *Corrector*.

24. Augustanica.



IV. Under the *Vicar* of Asia.

*Two* under *Consulares*.

25. Pamphylia. 26. Lydia.

*Five* under *Præsides*.

27. Pisidia. 30. Lycia.

28. Lycaonia. 31. Caria.

29. Phrygia Pacatiana.

V. Under the *Vicar* of Pontus.

*Two* under *Consulares*.

32. Galatia. 33. Bithynia.

*Eight* under *Præsides*.

34. Cappadocia Prima. 38. Armenia Prima.

35. ——— Secunda. 39. ——— Secunda.

36. The Hellespontus. 40. Galatia Salutaris.

37. Pontus Polemaicus.

*One*, under a *Corrector*.

41. Paphlagonia.

VI. Under the *Vicar* of Thrace.

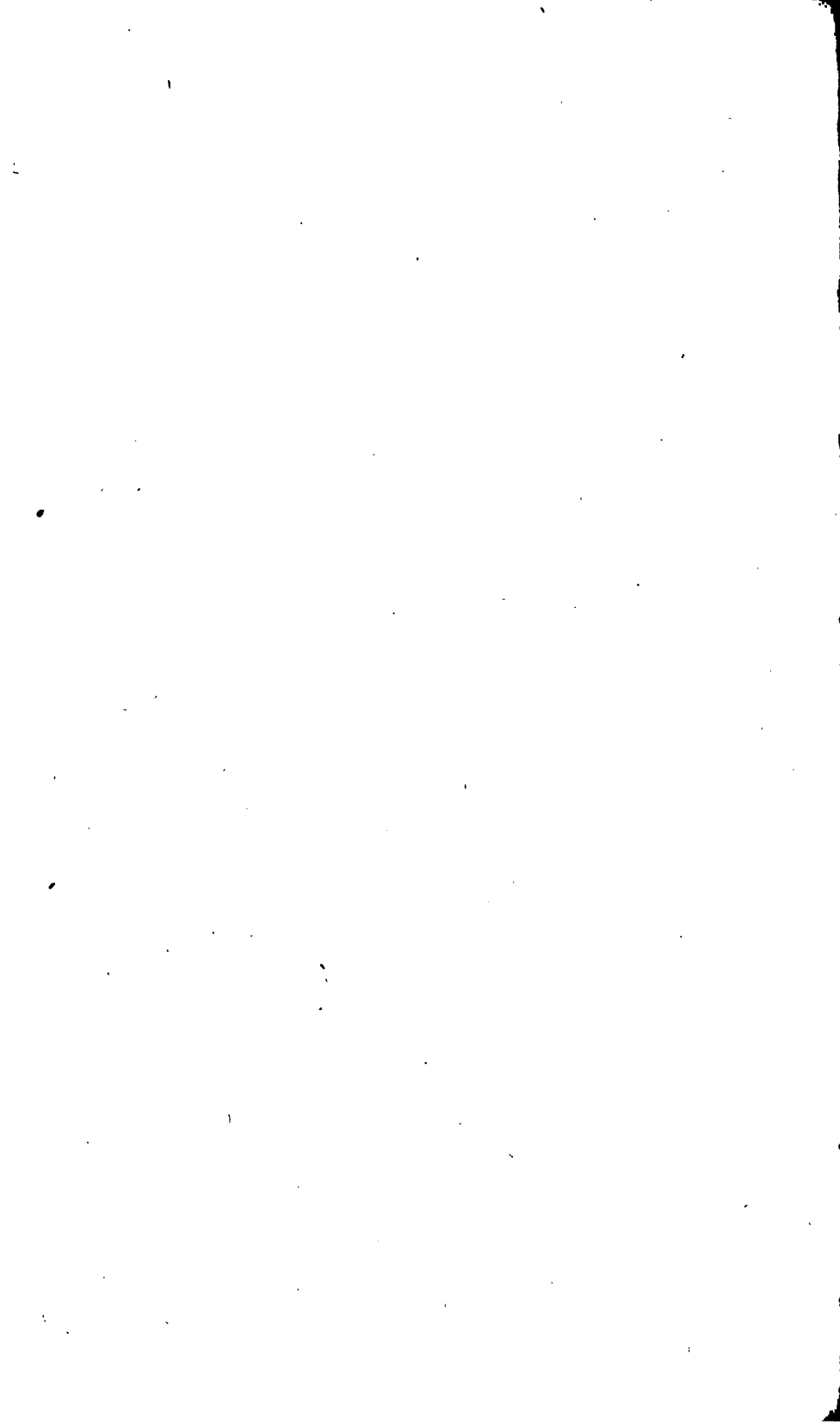
*Two* under *Consulares*.

42. Europa. 43. Thracia.

*Four* under *Præsides*.

44. Hæmimons. 46. Mæsia Secunda.

45. Rhodopus. 47. Scythia.



## INDEX.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Abella, . . . . .	204	Ad Flexum, . . . . .	243
Abellinum, . . . . .	22, 198	Ad Intercisa, . . . . .	231
Abruzzos, . . . . .	192	Ad Monum, . . . . .	210, 244, 241
Abydus, . . . . .	153	Ad Martis, . . . . .	219, 229, 230, 240
Abdera, . . . . .	157	Ad Mensulas, . . . . .	220
Abruzzo Citerior, . . . . .	226	Ad Novas, . . . . .	220
Acerronia, . . . . .	198	Ad Octavum, . . . . .	231, 240
Acalandrus, . . . . .	197	Ad Pictas, . . . . .	210
Aciris, . . . . .	197, 162	Ad Pirum Filumeni, . . . . .	231
Achæa, . . . . .	137	Ad Quercum, . . . . .	246
Acroceraunia, . . . . .	138	Ad Rhotas, . . . . .	241
Achæan Colony of Sybaris, . . . . .	161	Ad Statuas, . . . . .	210
Acradina, . . . . .	166	Ad Silanos, . . . . .	246
Acarmania, . . . . .	118, 136	Ad Solaria, . . . . .	219
Achaia, . . . . .	125, 119	Ad Sextum, . . . . .	220
Achelous, . . . . .	135	Ad Sextias or Ad Sestias, . . . . .	232
Actium, . . . . .	258, 136	Ad Tricesimum, . . . . .	245
Acragas, . . . . .	157, 256	Ad Undecimum, . . . . .	245
Acipitrum, . . . . .	258	Adulis, . . . . .	185
Acerræ or Acherræ, . . . . .	242	Adria, . . . . .	243
Acelum, . . . . .	244	Adri, . . . . .	243
Acherontia, . . . . .	199	Adige, . . . . .	243
Acherusius Lacus, . . . . .	203	Adda, . . . . .	237
Ad Æsin, . . . . .	231	Æthiopia, . . . . .	73
Ad Arnum, . . . . .	220	Ægypt, . . . . .	47, 183
Ad Aquas, . . . . .	228	Ægida, . . . . .	246
Ad Capras, . . . . .	230	Ætna, . . . . .	165, 256
Ad Castra, . . . . .	245	Ægates, . . . . .	257
Ad Centesimum, . . . . .	228, 230	Ægades, . . . . .	257
Ad Decimum, . . . . .	240	Ægusa, . . . . .	257
Ad Duodecimum, . . . . .	240, 244	Ægypt, Præfectus of, . . . . .	264
Ad Ensem, . . . . .	231	Æge, . . . . .	159
Ad Fines, . . . . .	229	Ægina, . . . . .	119, 141
Ad Fineis, . . . . .	220, 240	Ætolia, . . . . .	118, 135

	PAGE.		PAGE.
<i>Æthalia</i> , . . . . .	100, 223	<i>Alpes Leponticæ</i> , . . . . .	236
<i>Æqui</i> , . . . . .	212	<i>Alpes Rhæticae</i> , . . . . .	236
<i>Æcæ</i> , . . . . .	22	<i>Alpes Noricæ</i> , . . . . .	236
<i>Æsernia</i> , . . . . .	22	<i>Alpes Carnicæ</i> , . . . . .	236
<i>Æculanium</i> , . . . . .	225	<i>Alpes Juliæ</i> , . . . . .	236
<i>Æsis</i> , . . . . .	228	<i>Allifæ</i> , . . . . .	225
<i>Ænaria</i> , . . . . .	201	<i>Alifî</i> , . . . . .	225
<i>Æsarum</i> , . . . . .	196	<i>Alfidena</i> , . . . . .	226
<i>Africa</i> , vicariate of, . . . . .	263	<i>Albulates</i> , . . . . .	227
<i>Africa</i> , Greek colonies in, . . . . .	149	<i>Alba Docilia</i> , . . . . .	234
<i>Africa</i> , general description of, . . . . .	44, 45	<i>Albiano</i> , . . . . .	247
<i>African coast</i> , Gr. towns on, in . . . . .	170	<i>Alpes Carnicæ</i> , routes across, . . . . .	251
the region of <i>Cyrenæa</i> , . . . . .	243	<i>Alpes Graiæ</i> , or <i>Little St. Bernard</i> , routes across, . . . . .	249
<i>Ager Amleius</i> , . . . . .	243	<i>Alpes Juliæ</i> , route across, . . . . .	252
<i>Agrigentum</i> , . . . . .	167, 256	<i>Alpes Maritimæ</i> , routes across, . . . . .	248
<i>Agyllaon</i> , . . . . .	217	<i>Alpes Penninæ</i> , or <i>Great St. Bernard</i> , routes across, . . . . .	250
<i>Ager Veiens</i> , . . . . .	223	<i>Alpes Rhætian</i> , route across, . . . . .	250
<i>Ager Gallicus</i> , . . . . .	232	<i>Alpes Tridentinæ</i> , route across, . . . . .	251
<i>Agatha della Galline</i> , <i>St.</i> . . . . .	195	<i>Alex</i> or <i>Cæcinos</i> , . . . . .	195
<i>Agathyrsi</i> , . . . . .	17	<i>Algidum</i> , . . . . .	212
<i>Ager Falernus</i> , . . . . .	204	<i>Algidus Mons</i> , . . . . .	212
<i>Ager Faustianus</i> , . . . . .	204	<i>Alatrinum</i> , . . . . .	212
<i>Ager</i> or <i>Campus Stellatis</i> , . . . . .	204	<i>Alba</i> , . . . . .	213
<i>Ager Stellatinus</i> , . . . . .	222	<i>Allia</i> , . . . . .	205, 216
<i>Agger Servii Tullii</i> , . . . . .	211	<i>Albinia</i> , . . . . .	216
<i>Argippæi</i> , . . . . .	18	<i>Alsium</i> , . . . . .	217
<i>Aigos Potamoi</i> , . . . . .	157	<i>Algæ</i> , . . . . .	217
<i>Ajaccio</i> , . . . . .	258	<i>Alfurno</i> , . . . . .	197
<i>Aletium</i> , . . . . .	200	<i>Alicudi</i> , . . . . .	257
<i>Alexandria</i> in <i>Asia</i> , . . . . .	183	<i>Aleria</i> , . . . . .	256
<i>Alexandria</i> , . . . . .	174, 184	<i>Alben</i> , . . . . .	245
<i>Alabanda</i> , . . . . .	175	<i>Altinum</i> , . . . . .	244
<i>Aleppo</i> , . . . . .	179	<i>Album Ingaunum</i> , . . . . .	234
<i>Alba Longa</i> , . . . . .	209	<i>Albenga</i> , . . . . .	234
<i>Albanum Pompeii</i> , . . . . .	210	<i>Altaic</i> , (mountains) . . . . .	2
<i>Albano</i> , . . . . .	210, 244	<i>Alsa</i> , <i>Portus</i> , . . . . .	245
<i>Albanum Clodii</i> , . . . . .	210	<i>Alpheus</i> , . . . . .	116, 118
<i>Albium Intermilium</i> , . . . . .	234	<i>Amphipolis</i> , . . . . .	157, 158
<i>Alba Pompeia</i> , . . . . .	235	<i>Amisus</i> , . . . . .	154, 176
<i>Alpes Maritimæ</i> , . . . . .	233, 235	<i>Ameria</i> , . . . . .	191, 230
<i>Alpes Cotticæ</i> , . . . . .	235	<i>Amiternum</i> , . . . . .	189
<i>Alpes Graiæ</i> , . . . . .	235		
<i>Alpes Penninæ</i> , . . . . .	236		

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Amaseia, . . . . .	176	Apenestæ, . . . . .	199
Amasie, . . . . .	176	Apenninus, . . . . .	192
Amāsēnus, . . . . .	207	Apollonis, . . . . .	174
Amanus, . . . . .	3	Apameia, . . . . .	180
Ammonium, . . . . .	79, 106	Appii Forum, . . . . .	207
Amorgus, . . . . .	143	Aphrodisium, . . . . .	208
Amathus, . . . . .	148	Apidamus, . . . . .	136
Amone, . . . . .	238	Aprusa, . . . . .	229
Amerinum, . . . . .	222	Appianum, . . . . .	247
Amelia, . . . . .	230	Apicilia, . . . . .	245
Amphitheatrum Castrense, . . . . .	212	Apononia, . . . . .	257
Anneianum, . . . . .	244	Aponi, . . . . .	245
Anagnia, . . . . .	212	Aquæ Volaterranæ, . . . . .	218
Anxantum, . . . . .	213	Aquæ Populoniæ, . . . . .	218
Angitiæ Nemus, . . . . .	213	Aquæ Statiellæ, . . . . .	235
Antemna, . . . . .	213	Aquæ Tauri, . . . . .	217
Anonium, or Anaunium, . . . . .	247	Aquæ Cæretani, . . . . .	217
Anima, . . . . .	238	Aquæ Passeris, . . . . .	221
Ancona, . . . . .	160, 228	Aquileia, . . . . .	220, 245
Angelo Sant. Capo, . . . . .	123	Aquileiensis, Portus, . . . . .	245
Antiparos, . . . . .	144	Aquinum, . . . . .	206
Andros, . . . . .	119, 144	Aquino, . . . . .	206
Antirrhiūm, . . . . .	135	Acqui, . . . . .	235
Anactorium, . . . . .	136	Aquillonia, . . . . .	225
Anxia, . . . . .	198	Artenia, . . . . .	246
Antipolis, . . . . .	170	Artegna, . . . . .	246
Antibes, . . . . .	170	Archippe, . . . . .	213
Antiocheia, . . . . .	177, 180	Aro, . . . . .	216, 223
Antakia, . . . . .	180	Arocia, . . . . .	234
Anauros, . . . . .	186	Arnus, (Arno) . . . . .	216, 223
Anio, . . . . .	204	Aria, . . . . .	32
Anxur, . . . . .	205, 218	Arminia, . . . . .	216
Antium, . . . . .	205, 206	Arretium, . . . . .	223
Anzio, . . . . .	206	Artemisia, . . . . .	223
Anamani or Anamanes, . . . . .	240	Ariminus, . . . . .	229
Angulus, . . . . .	227	Ariminium, . . . . .	231
Anassus, . . . . .	245	Aradus, . . . . .	3
Annibalis, . . . . .	196	Aramaspi, . . . . .	18
Anxanum, . . . . .	226	Armenia, . . . . .	28
Aosta, . . . . .	248	Arta, . . . . .	138
Apuani, . . . . .	220	Argentaro, . . . . .	160
Apulia, or Apuglia, . . . . .	160, 198	Argos, . . . . .	126, 199
Apulia Dauni, . . . . .	198	Argolis, . . . . .	119, 125
Apulia Peucetia, . . . . .	198	Ardea, . . . . .	208

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Aricia, . . . . .	209	Atlas, . . . . .	107
Argurippa or Arpi, . . . . .	199	Atina, . . . . .	206
Arcadia, . . . . .	118, 124	Atino, . . . . .	197, 206
Argentia, . . . . .	242	Atinum, . . . . .	197
Ardelica, . . . . .	242	Augusta Vagiennorum, . . . . .	234
Ariolica, . . . . .	242	Aufidena, . . . . .	226
Arretium, . . . . .	220	Aufidus, . . . . .	198
Arezzo, . . . . .	220	Ausa, . . . . .	245
Arebrigium, . . . . .	248	Auser, . . . . .	216
Arthemus, . . . . .	159	Augusti Portus, . . . . .	217
Arpinum, . . . . .	206	Aurelii Portus, . . . . .	217
Arpino, . . . . .	206	Augusta Prætoria, . . . . .	248
Ascra, . . . . .	132	Augusta Taurinorum, . . . . .	240
Asolo, . . . . .	244	Ausonia, . . . . .	188
Asia, General description of, . . . . .	1	Aulonia, or Caulonia, . . . . .	195
Asia, Proconsulate of, . . . . .	264	Augila, . . . . .	108
Asia, Vicar of, . . . . .	265	Auginus, . . . . .	233
Astypaleia, . . . . .	145	Auximum, . . . . .	228
Asia, Gr. Colonies in, on the		Aulis, . . . . .	133
Propontis, Euxinus, &c. . . . .	148, 153	Aufento, . . . . .	198
Aspendus, . . . . .	178	Aveia, or Avia, . . . . .	227
Ascalon, . . . . .	182	Avella, . . . . .	204
Astura, . . . . .	205	Aversa, . . . . .	204
Asopus, . . . . .	137	Aviliana, . . . . .	240
Asisium, . . . . .	230	Avellino, . . . . .	224
Ascoli, . . . . .	199, 228	Axius, . . . . .	159
Asculum Picenum, . . . . .	228	Axum, . . . . .	81
Asculum Apulum, . . . . .	199	Azolo, . . . . .	244
Asaigo, . . . . .	247		
Asinara, . . . . .	257	B.	
Atella, . . . . .	204, 222	Baasa, . . . . .	74
Ateste, . . . . .	244	Babelmandeb, . . . . .	82
Atys, . . . . .	256	Babylonia, . . . . .	9
Aternum, . . . . .	226	Babylon, . . . . .	11
Aternus, . . . . .	226	Bactriana, . . . . .	33
Athesis, . . . . .	193, 243	Bactra, . . . . .	13
Atria, . . . . .	243	Bachiglione, . . . . .	243
Atri, . . . . .	227	Baccanæ, . . . . .	223
Attidium, . . . . .	231	Baccano, . . . . .	223
Attiggio, . . . . .	231	Batulum, . . . . .	225
Attica, . . . . .	118, 127	Balista, . . . . .	233, 235
Athens, . . . . .	172	Bagdad, . . . . .	11
Athens, city of, . . . . .	128	Bayroot, . . . . .	3
		Balbec, . . . . .	6

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Balsora, . . . . .	3	Boeo, . . . . .	256
Balzanum, . . . . .	247	Bovillæ, . . . . .	210
Banzanum, . . . . .	247	Bosa, . . . . .	257
Barca, . . . . .	171	Bonifacio, . . . . .	258
Bagni di Roselle, . . . . .	217	Boii, . . . . .	240
Bassano, . . . . .	222	Bondeno, . . . . .	239
Baiæ, . . . . .	203	Bologna, . . . . .	238
Bathys . . . . .	256	Bononia, . . . . .	238
Bastia, . . . . .	200, 258	Bosco di Baccana, . . . . .	223
Baitella, . . . . .	242	Bog, . . . . .	16
Barduli, . . . . .	199	Boiana, . . . . .	140
Barium, . . . . .	199	Bœotia, . . . . .	118, 131
Bantia, . . . . .	199	Borysthenes, . . . . .	156
Baris or Veretum, . . . . .	200	Bovianum, . . . . .	226
Basiento, . . . . .	197	Boviano, . . . . .	226
Balneum Regis, . . . . .	221	Bolzano, . . . . .	247
Bagni di Monte Falcone, . . . . .	245	Botzen, . . . . .	247
Bergamum or Bergomum, . . . . .	242	Bradanus, . . . . .	198
Bergamo, . . . . .	242	Brixia, . . . . .	242
Besidia, . . . . .	196	Brenta, . . . . .	243, 247
Betellus, . . . . .	242	Brindisi, . . . . .	163, 199
Berkel Mount, . . . . .	78	Brigantium, . . . . .	240
Belunum, Berunum, . . . . .	246	Brundisium, . . . . .	163, 199
Belluno, . . . . .	246	Bruttium, . . . . .	194
Belizona, . . . . .	248	Briancon, . . . . .	240
Beneventum, . . . . .	224	Bressello, . . . . .	239
Benevento, . . . . .	224	Brixino, . . . . .	247
Bevagna, . . . . .	230	Britannia, Vicariate of, . . . . .	263
Berytus, . . . . .	3	Bruxellum, . . . . .	239
Bettona, . . . . .	230	Brixen, . . . . .	247
Beræa, . . . . .	159, 180	Brundulus, . . . . .	244
Berenice, . . . . .	171	Buccina or Phorbantia, . . . . .	257
Betriacus, . . . . .	243	Bucæ, . . . . .	226
Bedriacus, . . . . .	243	Busta Gallorum, . . . . .	231
Biddizzoli, . . . . .	243	Butrium, . . . . .	239
Bilitio, . . . . .	248	Butrio, . . . . .	239
Biracelum, . . . . .	219	Bucephala, . . . . .	183
Bisentio, . . . . .	221	Buthrotum, . . . . .	139
Biturgia, . . . . .	220	Buxentum, . . . . .	164, 197
Bithynia, . . . . .	175	Butrinto, . . . . .	139
Biferno, . . . . .	224	Budini, . . . . .	17
Bisaccia, . . . . .	225	Byzantium, . . . . .	157
Bisignano, . . . . .	196	Byrrus, . . . . .	243, 247
Bisagno, . . . . .	233		

	C.	PAGE.		PAGE.
Camuni, . . . . .		247	Capulana, . . . . .	244
Canini Campi, . . . . .		248	Carni, . . . . .	244
Castel Drud, . . . . .		247	Castellum Pucinum, . . . . .	245
Calucones, . . . . .		247	Capo d'Istria, . . . . .	246
Carnero, . . . . .		246	Castel Nuovo, . . . . .	246
Callipæ, . . . . .		225	Castel Duino, . . . . .	245
Castrum, . . . . .		227	Carchedon, . . . . .	5
Camerino, . . . . .		230	Carthage, . . . . .	5, 86, 98
Camerinum, . . . . .		230	Carnac, . . . . .	52
Carsula, . . . . .		230	Cashmir, . . . . .	36
Castel Leone, . . . . .		232	Carmania, . . . . .	34
Canalicum, . . . . .		234	Caucasus, . . . . .	2, 20
Cairo, . . . . .	49, 234	234	Carpathus, . . . . .	146
Caristum, . . . . .		235	Candia, . . . . .	119, 146
Carusco, . . . . .		235	Caffa, . . . . .	155
Camillomagus, . . . . .		235	Canusium, . . . . .	163
Campi Taurasini, . . . . .		225	Catana, . . . . .	256, 165
Carbonara, . . . . .		225	Catania, . . . . .	256, 165
Capraia, . . . . .		224	Caulonia, . . . . .	161
Caprasa, . . . . .		224	Cales, . . . . .	231
Caprasia, . . . . .		224	Carthage, Circulating medium, . . . . .	
Capanna, . . . . .		223	Revenue, Naval commerce . . . . .	98
Careia, . . . . .		223	of, . . . . .	
Cagliari, . . . . .	91, 169, 257	223	Carthage, commercial relations . . . . .	104
Caria, . . . . .	22, 175	223	of, . . . . .	
Carpus, . . . . .	177	223	Carthage, decline and fall of, . . . . .	109
Carku, . . . . .	179	223	Castellum Amarunum, . . . . .	222
Cappadocia, . . . . .	23, 24, 179	223	Cambanian, . . . . .	116
Cæsareia, . . . . .	182	223	Calvi, . . . . .	258
Capua, . . . . .	203	223	Cælanium . . . . .	198
Casilinum, . . . . .	203	223	Caralis, . . . . .	169
Caiazza, . . . . .	203	223	Canusium, . . . . .	199
Campagna di Roma, . . . . .	204	223	Canosa, . . . . .	199
Cæcubus Ager, . . . . .	205	223	Campi Diomedis, . . . . .	199
Cavata, . . . . .	205	223	Capania, . . . . .	200
Casamari, . . . . .	207	223	Capræ, . . . . .	200
Casinum, . . . . .	206	223	Capri, . . . . .	200
Castrum Inui, . . . . .	208	223	Castrum, . . . . .	200
Campanone, . . . . .	218	223	Camarina, . . . . .	167, 256
Campi, . . . . .	218	223	Castri Delphi, . . . . .	134
Caletra, . . . . .	221	223	Calabria, . . . . .	194
Cæferonianum, . . . . .	219	223	Castrum Consilinum, . . . . .	191
Cæsana, . . . . .	238	223	Cæcinum, or Carcinum, . . . . .	196
			Cæsena, . . . . .	238



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Cære, . . . . .	217	Celina, . . . . .	244
Cæcina, . . . . .	216	Cerfennia, . . . . .	213
Castelle, Capo della, . .	196	Centum Cellæ, . . . . .	217
Casperia, . . . . .	214	Celydnus, . . . . .	139
Caralitanus, . . . . .	257	Ceos, . . . . .	141
Cagliari, . . . . .	257	Cestrus, . . . . .	178
Calypsus, . . . . .	196	Cercidius, . . . . .	258
Caprasia, or Caprasia, . .	196	Cerdiceates, . . . . .	235
Caphateus, . . . . .	142	Cerasus, . . . . .	154
Casuentum, . . . . .	197	Cesena, . . . . .	238
Carseoli, . . . . .	212	Cerilli, or Cerillæ, . . .	195
Carystus, . . . . .	142	Chaldæans, . . . . .	10
Cadiz, . . . . .	5	Chaonia, . . . . .	139
Caria, . . . . .	22	Chone, . . . . .	196
Castellum Mutinum, . . .	239	Chios, . . . . .	145
Castellum Firmanorum, . .	228	Chimari, . . . . .	139
Castellum Nemasum, . . .	246	Chersonesus, . . . . .	257
Camin Aurelian, . . . . .	253	Chusistan, . . . . .	31
Camicus, . . . . .	256	Chaldæi, . . . . .	10
Camarana, . . . . .	256	Churdistan, . . . . .	26
Catania, . . . . .	256	Chalcis, . . . . .	159
Casalus, . . . . .	258	Chrysopolis, . . . . .	153
Caprera, . . . . .	258	Chæronea, . . . . .	132
Capulana Silva, . . . . .	244	Chiusi, . . . . .	220
Callatia, . . . . .	213	Chiesi, . . . . .	237
Ceba or Ceva, . . . . .	234	Chiagio, . . . . .	229
Cephalædis, . . . . .	256	Chiavenna, . . . . .	248
Cefalonia, . . . . .	119, 140	Chiasteggio, . . . . .	235
Cephalenia, . . . . .	119, 140	Cilicia, . . . . .	25, 178
Cemenelium, . . . . .	234	Citium, . . . . .	148
Cerdonia, . . . . .	225	Civitas Vetus, . . . . .	239
Cedogna, . . . . .	225	Cinari, . . . . .	258
Ceneda, . . . . .	244	Cimolus, . . . . .	144
Ceneta, . . . . .	244	Cirella, . . . . .	195
Cenita, . . . . .	244	Citta del Sole, . . . . .	239
Cenomani, . . . . .	242	Cibyra, . . . . .	176
Cervio, . . . . .	236	Cirrhaeton, . . . . .	207
Cezane, . . . . .	240	Cisterna, . . . . .	207
Celenna, . . . . .	225	Civita Lavinia, . . . . .	209
Cefalu, . . . . .	256	Ciminus, . . . . .	222
Celelates, . . . . .	235	Civitella di Benezzone, . .	230
Cenelata, . . . . .	258	Civita Aquana, . . . . .	227
Centurinum, . . . . .	256	Civita di Penna, . . . . .	227
Celano, . . . . .	212	Civita di St. Angelo, . . .	227

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Civita Vecchia, . . .	217	Consentia, . . .	196
Cingulum, . . .	228	Cora or Coria, . . .	207
Cingolo, . . .	228	Cortona, . . .	223
Cliternia, . . .	226	Colatia, . . .	203
Clastidium, . . .	235	Colonia, . . .	220
Clusium, . . .	220, 223	Colonna Capo della, . . .	161, 194
Cluana, . . .	228	Colonna Capo, . . .	130
Clasius, . . .	229	Compsa or Conza, . . .	225
Claven, . . .	248	Cori, . . .	207
Clavenna, . . .	248	Cœle Syria, . . .	180
Clostra Romana, . . .	205	Commagene, . . .	180
Claterna, . . .	238	Colossæ, . . .	177
Cleusis or Clusius, . . .	237	Coptos, . . .	185
Coire, . . .	250	Cotokythia, . . .	123
Conversara, . . .	246	Corfu, . . .	140
Comana Pontica, . . .	25	Colocaria, . . .	239
Colchi, . . .	28	Comes of the East, . . .	264
Cobi, . . .	2	Corcyra, . . .	119
Concordia, . . .	244	Comites, . . .	262
Consilium Castrum, . . .	195	Comachio or Comaclum, . . .	239
Coozo, . . .	241	Collina Porta, . . .	211
Cosenza, . . .	196	Collis Hortulorum, . . .	211
Corniculatum, . . .	239	Contessa, . . .	158
Cosa, . . .	217	Corsica, . . .	91, 169, 192, 258
Cotyle, . . .	215	Crema, . . .	242
Corfinium, . . .	226	Crenides, . . .	186
Comum, . . .	242	Croton, . . .	161, 196
Como, . . .	242	Croto, . . .	196
Costa Balenæ, . . .	234	Crotone, . . .	196
Conca, . . .	229	Crotone, . . .	96, 161
Corniculî Montes, . . .	214	Crustumerium, . . .	214
Cottii, . . .	240	Crimisa, . . .	196
Corniculum, . . .	214	Creta, . . .	119, 146
Coptos, . . .	51	Crassum, . . .	257
Comiliomagura, . . .	235	Cremona, . . .	242
Corbio, . . .	212	Cremena, . . .	223
Coron or Corone, . . .	123	Crixia, . . .	235
Coronea, . . .	133	Cupra Montana, . . .	228
Cortemiglia, . . .	235	Cupra Maritima, . . .	228
Cos, . . .	146	Cume or Cumæ, . . .	164, 203
Correctores Provinciarum, . . .	262	Cunicularium, . . .	257
Columna Regina, . . .	195	Cutiæ, or Cuttiæ, . . .	241
Consularis, . . .	261	Curin, . . .	170

# INDEX.

275

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Cuinda, . . . . .	179	Edessa, . . . . .	259
Cyclades, . . . . .	119, 143	Edro Portus, . . . . .	244
Cyprus, . . . . .	119, 147	Egna or Enia, . . . . .	247
Cyzicus, . . . . .	153	Egnatia, . . . . .	199
Cythera, . . . . .	119	Egeriæ Fons, . . . . .	209
Cyparissæ, . . . . .	124	Eion, . . . . .	158
Cyrenos, . . . . .	169	Elea, . . . . .	197
Cyrene, . . . . .	170, 186	Elba, . . . . .	223
Cydnus, . . . . .	179	Eleporus, . . . . .	195
		Elis, . . . . .	119
D.		Eleusis, . . . . .	127
Damascus, . . . . .	180	Eleussa, . . . . .	179
Dacia, vicarate and provinces of . . . . .	264	Elatea, . . . . .	135
Damask, . . . . .	180	El Karun, . . . . .	49
Danube, . . . . .	156	Embro, . . . . .	142
Darantasia, . . . . .	248	Emesa, . . . . .	180
Demetrias, . . . . .	186	Ems, . . . . .	180
Delta, . . . . .	47	Emporium, . . . . .	170
Delphini portus, . . . . .	233	Emissarium, . . . . .	209
Denderah, . . . . .	51	Empoli, . . . . .	220
Delos, . . . . .	119, 143	Emodus, . . . . .	2
Delium, . . . . .	132	Enna, . . . . .	256
Diarbekir, . . . . .	27	Entella, . . . . .	233, 256
Diomedæ Insulæ, . . . . .	199	Enosis, . . . . .	258
Dioscurias, . . . . .	18, 155	Enipeus, . . . . .	136
Dium, . . . . .	160	Endidæ, . . . . .	247
Dioscorum Templum, . . . . .	195, 196	Epirus, . . . . .	138
Digentia, . . . . .	214	Epipolæ, . . . . .	166
Dneiper, . . . . .	16	Eporedia, . . . . .	241
Doris, . . . . .	135	Equus Tuticus, . . . . .	225
Dorno, . . . . .	241	Eretria, . . . . .	141
Domo d'Ossola, . . . . .	248	Eranusa, . . . . .	196
Dobenahs, . . . . .	74	Eskienderum, . . . . .	179
Drepanum, . . . . .	256	Este, . . . . .	244
Duria Major, . . . . .	237	Etruscans or Etrurians, . . . . .	189
Duria Minor, . . . . .	236	Etruria, . . . . .	215
Duria, . . . . .	193	Euphrantas, . . . . .	171
Durii or Duris, . . . . .	241	Euphrates, . . . . .	10
Dulcigno, . . . . .	139	Eudracinum, . . . . .	248
		Euganei, . . . . .	247
E.		Eufemia St., Gulf of, . . . . .	188, 194
Eburi, . . . . .	202	Eubœa, . . . . .	119, 141
Edrum, . . . . .	247	Euplœa, . . . . .	201
		Eurotas, . . . . .	116

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Eugubeo, . . . . .	230	Flamonia, . . . . .	244
Evenus, . . . . .	136	Flusor, . . . . .	227
Esiongeber, . . . . .	6	Firenze, . . . . .	219
		Fiesoli, . . . . .	220
		Firenzuola, . . . . .	239
F. . . . .		Florentia, . . . . .	219, 239
Favonii Portus, . . . . .	258	Florence, . . . . .	219
Fanna, . . . . .	244	Flumendosa, . . . . .	257
Famagosta, . . . . .	148	Formio, . . . . .	245
Famiah, . . . . .	180	Fornova, . . . . .	239
Fagitana, . . . . .	247	Forli, . . . . .	238
Fabrateria, . . . . .	206	Forlimpopolo, . . . . .	238
Falerii, . . . . .	222, 223	Fordongiano, . . . . .	257
Falari, . . . . .	222	Foglio, . . . . .	229
Faveria, . . . . .	246	Fondi, . . . . .	205
Favignano, . . . . .	257	Forum, . . . . .	210
Fasulæ, . . . . .	223	Forum Allieni, . . . . .	239
Faleria, . . . . .	228	Forum Aurelii, . . . . .	217
Falleroni, . . . . .	228	Forum Clodii, . . . . .	223
Faventia, . . . . .	238	Forum Cornelii, . . . . .	238
Faenza, . . . . .	238	Forum Cassii, . . . . .	221
Falacrinus, . . . . .	215	Forum Diuguntorum, . . . . .	242
Fabaris, . . . . .	216	Forum Flamini, . . . . .	230
Farfarus, . . . . .	215	Forum Gallorum, . . . . .	238
Farfa, . . . . .	239	Forum Jutuntorum or Jugun-	
Ferrara, . . . . .	210	torum, . . . . .	242
Ferentina Amnis, . . . . .	212	Forum Julii, . . . . .	246
Ferentinum, . . . . .	212	Forum Licinii, . . . . .	242
Ferentino, . . . . .	222	Forum Livii, . . . . .	238
Fescennium or Fescennia, . . . . .	222	Forum Novum, . . . . .	239
Ferenti, . . . . .	205	Forum Popilii, . . . . .	238
Feroniæ Fanum, . . . . .	199	Forum Popili, . . . . .	198
Feretum or Forentum, . . . . .	257	Forum Sempronii, . . . . .	231
Felicudi, . . . . .	258	Forum Vibi, . . . . .	240
Ficaria, . . . . .	214	Formiæ, . . . . .	205
Ficulea, . . . . .	214	Formianum, . . . . .	205
Fidena, . . . . .	233	Formiani Colles, . . . . .	205
Figlinæ, . . . . .	231	Foruli, . . . . .	215
Filumeni ad Pirum, . . . . .	229	Fortunæ Fanum, . . . . .	231
Fignecino, . . . . .	257	Focanates, . . . . .	248
Figari Capo, . . . . .	240	Fossa, . . . . .	258
Fiori Castel, . . . . .	228	Fossa Augusta, . . . . .	238
Firmum, . . . . .	228	Fossa Asconis, . . . . .	238
Firmanorum Castellum, . . . . .	244	Fossa Carbonaria, . . . . .	238
Flagogna, . . . . .			

# INDEX.

277

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Fossæ Insulæ, . . .	25	Gemünde, . . .	245
Fossa Neronia, . . .	238	Gerio, . . .	199
Fossiones Philistinæ, . . .	243	Gerrha, . . .	11
Fossæ Papiriana, . . .	219	Gerunium or Geronium, . . .	199
Fossombrone, . . .	231	Gensuines, . . .	248
Frento, . . .	198	Gherra, . . .	242
Franco Castel, . . .	238	Gianuti, . . .	223
Frentani, . . .	189	Giaretta, . . .	256
Frascati, . . .	210	Giglio, . . .	223
Fregellæ, . . .	207	Girgenti, . . .	256
Fregella . . .	206	Glemona, . . .	246
Frigidus, . . .	245	Gnossus, . . .	147
Friuli, . . .	246	Gomphi, . . .	138
Fuligno, . . .	230	Gorgonzola, . . .	242
Fulginium, . . .	230	Gorgona, . . .	224
Fugitivi Fanum, . . .	230	Gorditanum, . . .	257
Fundi, . . .	205	Gortyna, . . .	147
Fucinus Lacus, . . .	212	Gran Sasso d'Italia, . . .	192
Furcæ or Furculæ Caudinæ, . . .	225	Graviscæ, . . .	217
		Granianum, . . .	258
		Greece, . . .	115
G.		Greek Islands, . . .	140
Gabii, . . .	210	Grumentum, . . .	198
Gadara, . . .	182	Guadalquivir, . . .	5
Gades, . . .	5	Galatia, . . .	176
Galesus, . . .	199	Guasto d' Amone, . . .	226
Gallipolis, . . .	200	Gurgures Montes, . . .	215
Gallinaria Insula, . . .	234	Gyarus, . . .	144
Ganges, . . .	2	Gytheium, . . .	123
Gardefan Cape, . . .	82		
Garganus, . . .	198		
Gaul, Greek colonies in, 148, 149		H.	
Garoceli, . . .	240	Halonnesus, . . .	119, 142
Gauls, Præfecture of, . . .	262	Haleb, . . .	179, 180
Garigliano, . . .	203	Halyciæ, . . .	256
Garuli, . . .	235	Haliartus, . . .	133
Gabellus, . . .	237	Hadria, . . .	227
Gauls, Vicariate of, . . .	262	Hasta, . . .	217, 233
Gallia, Cisalpina, . . .	235	Hadrianum, . . .	239
Genoa, Gulf of, . . .	233	Heracleia, . . .	162
Gedao, . . .	240	Hermus, . . .	151
Geant, . . .	236	Hercates, . . .	235
Gela, . . .	167, 256	Herbanum, . . .	221
Gemonia, . . .	246	Heliopolis, . . .	180

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Hernici, . . . . .	212	Icaria, . . . . .	145
Herculis Promon. . . . .	187, 198	Iconium, . . . . .	177
Herculis Fanum, . . . . .	219	Ichthyophagi, . . . . .	75
Heneti, . . . . .	191	Idex, . . . . .	237
Hermæum, . . . . .	257	Idro, . . . . .	247
Hermæa, . . . . .	258	Igilium, . . . . .	223
Hellah, . . . . .	10	Iguvium, . . . . .	230
Hera, Temple of, . . . . .	161	Il Bagno dei Palazzi, . . . . .	221
Hellas, . . . . .	115	Il Furlo, . . . . .	231
Hispania Vicariate of, . . . . .	262	Il Panaro, . . . . .	237
Hierus, . . . . .	258	Ilium, . . . . .	173
Hicesia, . . . . .	257	Illyricum Præfecture and . . . . .	
Hiera Insula, . . . . .	257	Provinces of, . . . . .	264
Hiera, . . . . .	257	Illyricum, Vicariate of, . . . . .	263
Hippo, . . . . .	195	Imaus, . . . . .	2
Hipponium, . . . . .	195	Imbrus, . . . . .	119, 142
Hierapolis, . . . . .	177	India, Persian, . . . . .	35
Hirminius, . . . . .	256	Indus, . . . . .	2
Himera, . . . . .	256	Interamnium, . . . . .	196
Hipponiates, . . . . .	161	Interocrea, . . . . .	215
Hippium, . . . . .	199	Insubres, . . . . .	241
Hirpini, . . . . .	224	Interamnina, . . . . .	206, 227
Histonium, . . . . .	226	Interpromium, . . . . .	226
Hirpii, . . . . .	222	Ios, . . . . .	143
Hispellum, . . . . .	230	Ira, . . . . .	124
Histriæ, . . . . .	246	Iran, . . . . .	29
Homos, (Myos) . . . . .	185	Iria, . . . . .	235
Hortanum, . . . . .	222	Iseran, . . . . .	235
Humatia, . . . . .	237	Isernia, . . . . .	226
Humana, . . . . .	228	Ismir, . . . . .	175
Humago, . . . . .	246	Isnik, . . . . .	175
Hydaspes, . . . . .	183	Isnikmid, . . . . .	176
Hyperia, . . . . .	256	Isola di Brioni, . . . . .	246
Hybla Major, . . . . .	256	Issus, . . . . .	179
Hypsa, . . . . .	256	Issedones, . . . . .	18
Hyrcania, . . . . .	33	Istrus, . . . . .	156
Hydra, . . . . .	126	Italia, . . . . .	187, 192
Hydrus, . . . . .	163	Italia, Vicarate of, . . . . .	263
Hyria, . . . . .	200	Italia, Præfecture of, . . . . .	263
Hydruntum, . . . . .	199	Italy, Gr. Colonies in, . . . . .	148, 169
		Italy Southern, Gr. settle- ments in, . . . . .	160
I. . . . .		Ithacesiæ, . . . . .	195
Iapygia, . . . . .	191		

## INDEX.

279

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Ithaca, . . . . .	119, 140	Lacus Lucrinus, . . . . .	204
Ivrea, . . . . .	241	—— Ostiensis, . . . . .	208
		—— Prilis, . . . . .	217
J.		—— Regillus, . . . . .	210
Janicularius Mons, . . . . .	211	—— Sabatinus, . . . . .	223
Janina, . . . . .	138	—— Septem Aquæ, . . . . .	215
Jaxartes, . . . . .	2	—— Sebinus, . . . . .	237
Jorasse, . . . . .	236	—— Simbrivini, . . . . .	212
Julium Carnicum, . . . . .	245	—— Statoniensis, . . . . .	221
		—— Summus, . . . . .	237
K.		—— Trasymenus, . . . . .	221
Kallatis, . . . . .	156	—— Vadimonis, . . . . .	222
Kalpaki, . . . . .	121	—— Verbanus, . . . . .	242
Kakaboulia, . . . . .	123	—— Volsiniensis, . . . . .	221
Karambis, . . . . .	154	Lago d'Averuo, . . . . .	204
Karempi, . . . . .	154	—— di Bassano, . . . . .	222
Karura, . . . . .	177	—— di Bracciano, . . . . .	223
Konia, . . . . .	177	—— di Castiglione, . . . . .	217
Krevesta, . . . . .	139	—— di Chiavenna, . . . . .	237
Krim, . . . . .	16	—— di Como, . . . . .	237, 242
Krebata, . . . . .	125	—— d'Idro, . . . . .	237
		—— d'Iseo, . . . . .	237
L.		—— d'Itracciapapo, . . . . .	223
L'Amato, . . . . .	195	—— di Laguno, . . . . .	237
La Civitella d' Arno, . . . . .	230	—— Maggiore, . . . . .	237
— Gogna, . . . . .	237	—— Mezzano, . . . . .	221
— Motta, . . . . .	195	—— di Perugia, . . . . .	221
— Riccia, . . . . .	209	—— di Vico, . . . . .	222
— Rotta, . . . . .	234	Lametus, . . . . .	195
— Secchia, . . . . .	237	Laos, . . . . .	188
— Strettura, . . . . .	229	Labonia, . . . . .	233
Lacus Albanus, . . . . .	209	Lapicini, . . . . .	235
—— Alsietinus, . . . . .	223	Lamber, . . . . .	237
—— Ampsanctus, . . . . .	225	Laumellum, . . . . .	241
—— Avernus, . . . . .	204	Lamello, . . . . .	241
—— Baccanensis, . . . . .	223	Lævi, . . . . .	241
—— Benacus, . . . . .	237, 242	Laus Pompeia, . . . . .	241
—— Cerasius, . . . . .	237	Laconica, . . . . .	122
—— Ciminus, . . . . .	222	Lacaria, . . . . .	162
—— Dianæ, . . . . .	209	Larissa, . . . . .	137
—— Edrinus, . . . . .	237	Lampsacus, . . . . .	153
—— Fundanus, . . . . .	205	Laodiceia, . . . . .	177, 180
—— Larius, . . . . .	237, 242	Ladikie, . . . . .	177

Latakich, . . . . .	180	L'Isola d'Arbenga, . . . . .	234
Lames, . . . . .	160	Litubium, . . . . .	235
Laus, . . . . .	160	Libicii, . . . . .	240
Laum, . . . . .	197	Ligurians, . . . . .	240
Lainum, . . . . .	197	L'Idice, . . . . .	237
Labyrinthus, . . . . .	220	Libero, . . . . .	241
Latium, . . . . .	204	Liquentia, . . . . .	244
Latium Vetus, . . . . .	204	Livenza, . . . . .	244
Latium Novum, . . . . .	204	L'Isonzo and Lisonzo, . . . . .	245
Lavinium, . . . . .	208	Lipariæ, . . . . .	257
Laurentum, . . . . .	208	Lipari Isles, . . . . .	257
Laurentina Sylva, . . . . .	208	Lipara, . . . . .	257
Lanuvium, . . . . .	209	Liakura, . . . . .	134
Labicum, . . . . .	210	Liburni, . . . . .	190
Larinum, . . . . .	226	Liburnia, . . . . .	246
Larina, . . . . .	226	Lilybæum, . . . . .	256
Langodori, . . . . .	257	Litacum, . . . . .	247
Lavignano, . . . . .	257	Litiacum, . . . . .	247
Labronis Portus Herculis, . . . . .	218	Littamum, . . . . .	247
Leuctra, . . . . .	132	Loreto, . . . . .	228
Lebadea, . . . . .	132	Lo Stagno, . . . . .	218
Lecce, . . . . .	163	Lodi, . . . . .	241
Leucadia, . . . . .	119, 140	Lorystagni, . . . . .	257
Lesbos, . . . . .	144	Longo Sardo, . . . . .	257
Lemnos, . . . . .	143	Locra, . . . . .	257
Lepontii, . . . . .	148	Locanus, . . . . .	195
Leontium, . . . . .	165	Lorium, . . . . .	217
Leontini, . . . . .	165, 256	Locris, . . . . .	133
Lempe, . . . . .	199	Locri, . . . . .	135
Lemnus, . . . . .	119	Locri Epizephyrii, . . . . .	161
Lepanto, . . . . .	125, 135	Lucus Bormani, . . . . .	234
Letus, . . . . .	233	Lucus Feroniæ, . . . . .	219
Letus et Suismonitium, . . . . .	235	Lucus Ferentinæ, . . . . .	209
Lonza, . . . . .	237	Lucus Jovis Indigetis, . . . . .	205
Lentini, . . . . .	256	Luna, . . . . .	219
Lesæ, . . . . .	257	Luca, . . . . .	219
Leghorn, . . . . .	218	Lucca, . . . . .	219
Levanso, . . . . .	257	Lumo, . . . . .	234
Liternum, . . . . .	203	Luceria, . . . . .	163
Liris, . . . . .	203, 204	Lucania, . . . . .	186, 196
L'Isola, . . . . .	206	Luquido, . . . . .	257
Liburnum, . . . . .	224	Lucus Maricæ, . . . . .	203
Livorno, . . . . .	218, 224	Luceoli, . . . . .	231
Librata and Librati, . . . . .	227	Lydia, . . . . .	22, 25, 174
Liguria, . . . . .	190, 232	Lycus, . . . . .	177



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Lycia, . . . . .	177	Marseilles, . . . . .	169
Lysimachia, . . . . .	186	Magnesia, . . . . .	174
Lycaonia, . . . . .	24	Mæandrus, . . . . .	152, 176
Lycosea, . . . . .	13	Marsyas, . . . . .	177
		Macedonia and Thracea, . . . . .	186
M.		Martis Fanum, . . . . .	240
Mæsia Silva, . . . . .	223	Mamertum, . . . . .	196
Mænaria, . . . . .	224	Macris, . . . . .	141
Marrucini, . . . . .	189, 226	Macronisi, . . . . .	141
Madese, . . . . .	248	Maliac bay, . . . . .	137
Marcha Anconitana, . . . . .	227	Marosch, . . . . .	17
Matrinum, . . . . .	227	Macrones, . . . . .	28
Massa Vetemensis, . . . . .	218	Manerbe, . . . . .	243
Manliana, . . . . .	218, 220	Margiana, . . . . .	33, 183
Marta, . . . . .	216, 221	Mantineæ, . . . . .	121
Matilica, . . . . .	231	Matâpan, . . . . .	122
Mare Ligusticum, . . . . .	233	Marathonas, . . . . .	131
Marci Campi, . . . . .	238	Marternum, . . . . .	247
Martius Campus, . . . . .	211	Marsicum, . . . . .	198
Marignano, . . . . .	241	Marsico Nuovo, . . . . .	198
Mantua, . . . . .	242	Manduriæ, . . . . .	200
Marmor Lunense, . . . . .	219	Misenum, . . . . .	201
Marianum, . . . . .	245, 258	Marmora, . . . . .	153
Marono, . . . . .	245	Meloria, . . . . .	224
Mazo, . . . . .	246	Metaurus, . . . . .	229
Mazara, . . . . .	256	Metaro, . . . . .	229
Mazarum, . . . . .	256	Metro, . . . . .	229
Marsalla, . . . . .	256	Mevassia, . . . . .	229
Madalena, . . . . .	257	Mela, . . . . .	237
Manfredonia, . . . . .	198	Menzo, . . . . .	237
Mariana, . . . . .	258	Mediolamum, . . . . .	240
Mantirorum Oppidum, . . . . .	258	Melanchlæni, . . . . .	17
Macedonia Vicariate, and Pro-		Melazzo, . . . . .	169
vinces of, . . . . .	264	Medoacus, . . . . .	243
Maritimo, . . . . .	257	Mestre, . . . . .	244
Maritima, . . . . .	257	Mersaria, . . . . .	256
Marsi, . . . . .	212	Messina, . . . . .	165, 256
Marrubrium, . . . . .	213	Menæ, . . . . .	256
Mandela, . . . . .	214	Megara, . . . . .	118, 166
Macra, . . . . .	216	Melphe, . . . . .	197
Magra, . . . . .	216	Melfa, . . . . .	197
Martanum, . . . . .	217	Metapontum, . . . . .	160, 197, 198
Magna Græcia, . . . . .	194	Metabum, . . . . .	198
Massalia, . . . . .	169	Megarîs, . . . . .	118, 127

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Melos, . . . . .	119, 144	Mons Feretrus, . . . . .	231
Messalonge, . . . . .	135	Monte Feltro, . . . . .	231
Melas, . . . . .	135	Monelia, . . . . .	233
Medama, . . . . .	195	Moniglia, . . . . .	233
Medma, . . . . .	195	Monte Codoro, . . . . .	233
Metaurus, . . . . .	195	Monte Penese, . . . . .	233
Metaurum, . . . . .	195	Monte Cervera, . . . . .	233
Meloessa, . . . . .	196	Mons Anidus, . . . . .	233
Megale Hellas, . . . . .	160	Monte Borgada, . . . . .	233
Media, . . . . .	32	Monæci, . . . . .	234
Mesopotamia, . . . . .	27	Monaco, . . . . .	234
Memphis, . . . . .	49	Mons Vesulus, . . . . .	235, 240
Mekran, . . . . .	34	Mont Cenis, . . . . .	235
Methone, . . . . .	124, 160	Mont Blanc, . . . . .	236
Miletus, . . . . .	152	Monte Rosa, . . . . .	236
Megalopolis, . . . . .	121	Modena, . . . . .	238
Merula, . . . . .	234	Moguntiacum, . . . . .	242
Messenia, . . . . .	118	Modicia, . . . . .	242
Mende, . . . . .	159	Mozza, . . . . .	242
Mean, . . . . .	247	Monza, . . . . .	242
Mesiates, . . . . .	248	Mons Selicis, . . . . .	244
Minervæ Castrum, . . . . .	200	Montagnano, . . . . .	244
Minorium, . . . . .	243	Monselia, . . . . .	244
Minturnenses, . . . . .	203	Morviedro, . . . . .	244
Milazzo, . . . . .	256	Mons Nassiceus, . . . . .	203
Misea, . . . . .	227	Mons Gaurus, . . . . .	204
Misus, . . . . .	229	Monte Circello, . . . . .	204
Mincius, . . . . .	237	Moriago, . . . . .	204
Milan, . . . . .	241	Monstier, . . . . .	204
Mintumæ, . . . . .	203	Mourzouk, . . . . .	108
Miletus, . . . . .	23	Montes Cambunii, . . . . .	117
Minio, . . . . .	216, 217	Morea, . . . . .	120
Mitylin, . . . . .	144	Modon, . . . . .	124
Mirano, . . . . .	244	Motye, . . . . .	165
Monte Christo, . . . . .	223	Monte Santo, . . . . .	158
Mons Taburnus, . . . . .	225	Mons Aulon, . . . . .	200
Monte Maiella, . . . . .	227	Mons Epopeus, . . . . .	201
Monte Guasco, . . . . .	228	Mons Albanus, . . . . .	209
Monte Pulciano, . . . . .	220	Mons Algidus, . . . . .	212
Monte di Viterbo, . . . . .	222	Monte Algido, . . . . .	212
Mons Soracte, . . . . .	222	Mons Sacer, . . . . .	213
Monte di San Sibestro, . . . . .	222	Mons Fiscellus, . . . . .	215
Monte Murlo, . . . . .	219	Mufiti, . . . . .	225
Monte di Nove, . . . . .	228	Mucræ, . . . . .	225

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Municipium, . . . . .	222, 230	Nile, Inundations of, . . . . .	48
Mutila, . . . . .	246	Nio, . . . . .	143
Murus, . . . . .	248	Nizza, . . . . .	234
Mylæ, . . . . .	169, 256	Nisyrus, . . . . .	146
Mysia, . . . . .	23	Nicomedia, . . . . .	176
Mycenæ, . . . . .	125	Nicia, or Nigella, . . . . .	237
Myconus, . . . . .	143	Noli, . . . . .	234
Mycone, . . . . .	143	Nola, . . . . .	202, 204
		Nomentum, . . . . .	114
N.		Non and Nan, . . . . .	247
Naples, . . . . .	164	Norba, . . . . .	207
Naples, Geography of, . . . . .	200	Norza, . . . . .	215
Napoli, . . . . .	257	Noto, . . . . .	256
Narnia, . . . . .	229	Novara and Novaria, . . . . .	241
Narni, . . . . .	229	Nuceria, . . . . .	201, 204
Napoli di Romania, . . . . .	125	Nucera, . . . . .	230
Navalia, . . . . .	234	Nursia, . . . . .	215
Nar, . . . . .	229	Numana, . . . . .	228
Natolia, . . . . .	26	Nymphæus, . . . . .	207
Natolico, . . . . .	135	Nysa, . . . . .	175
Naucratis, . . . . .	49		
Nave Capodella, . . . . .	196	K.	
Navarino, . . . . .	123	Ocriculum, . . . . .	229
Natiso, . . . . .	245	Oera Mountain, . . . . .	236
Natisone, . . . . .	245	Ocinarus, . . . . .	195
Nazianzus, . . . . .	179	Odessus, . . . . .	156
Neathus, . . . . .	179	Odessa, . . . . .	156
Neapolis, . . . . .	164, 202, 257	Oderzo, . . . . .	244
Neetum, . . . . .	256	Œnotria, . . . . .	188
Neda, . . . . .	124	Œnotrides, . . . . .	197
Nemus Albanum, . . . . .	209	Œta, . . . . .	116
Nera, . . . . .	229	Oenussæ, . . . . .	124
Neretum, . . . . .	200	Ofeno, . . . . .	227
Neuri, . . . . .	17	Ogygia, . . . . .	196
Nepi, . . . . .	222	Oglasa, . . . . .	223
Nemea, . . . . .	125	Oglio, . . . . .	237
Nepete, . . . . .	222	Okrida, . . . . .	140
Nemus Angitæ, . . . . .	213	Ollius, . . . . .	193, 237
Nemus Aricinum, . . . . .	209	Olympus, . . . . .	116
Nemus and Templum Diome-		Olbia, . . . . .	16, 156, 170, 257
dis, . . . . .	245	Oliaros, . . . . .	144
Nicari, . . . . .	145	Olibula, . . . . .	234
Nice, . . . . .	170	Olynthus, . . . . .	159
Nicæa, . . . . .	170, 183, 234	Onochonus, . . . . .	136

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Olcinium, . . . . .	139	Pagus Troianus . . . . .	244
Onobala, . . . . .	256	Palmaruola, . . . . .	207
Opinum, . . . . .	198	Patavinæ Aquæ, . . . . .	244
Opica, or Opicia, . . . . .	160	Palæstrina, . . . . .	210
Opio, . . . . .	206	Paludes Laurentinæ, . . . . .	208
Opitergium, . . . . .	244	Parentium, . . . . .	246
Oppido, . . . . .	196, 198	Parenzo, . . . . .	246
Ortygia, . . . . .	166	Panticapæum, . . . . .	155
Orchomenus, . . . . .	121, 133	Pallena, Isthmus of, . . . . .	159
Oropus, . . . . .	132	Pandosia, . . . . .	162
Ortygea, . . . . .	143	Pæstum, . . . . .	164, 197
Orte and Orta, . . . . .	222	Palo Capode, . . . . .	257
Ortona, . . . . .	226	Panormus, . . . . .	165, 256
Orgus, . . . . .	237	Palinusus Portus, . . . . .	197
Orco, . . . . .	237	Pachynus, . . . . .	167
Orobii, . . . . .	242	Pæsanus Sinus, . . . . .	200
Oscela, . . . . .	248	Patara, . . . . .	178
Ostia, . . . . .	208, 209	Pamphylia, . . . . .	25, 178
Osimo, or Osmo, . . . . .	229	Palæstina, . . . . .	181
Ostium Caprasia, . . . . .	237	Palmyra, . . . . .	6, 182
Ostium Sagis, . . . . .	237	Paludes Pomptinæ, . . . . .	205
Ostium Olanæ, or Volanæ, . . . . .	237	Palinuro, . . . . .	197
Osteia and Ostiglia, . . . . .	242	Pachynum, . . . . .	256
Osopum, or Osupum, . . . . .	246	Passaro, . . . . .	256
Osopo, . . . . .	246	Palermo, . . . . .	256
Osteodes, . . . . .	257	Pamisus, . . . . .	136
Otricoli, . . . . .	229	Parga, . . . . .	139
Overderzo, . . . . .	244	Parne, . . . . .	130
Oxus, . . . . .	10, 183	Padus, . . . . .	193
Ozolæ, . . . . .	135	Padæi, . . . . .	37
	P.	Paphlagonia, . . . . .	25
Paros, . . . . .	119, 144, 153	Parthia, . . . . .	33
Patmos, . . . . .	145	Paropamisus, . . . . .	2
Patmo, . . . . .	145	Parnassus, . . . . .	116
Paphos, . . . . .	147	Paxus, . . . . .	119
Parium, . . . . .	153	Paxo, . . . . .	119
Pausula, . . . . .	228	Palatium, . . . . .	215
Padinum, . . . . .	239	Palenteum, . . . . .	215
Papiæ, . . . . .	241	Pallia, . . . . .	216
Padus, . . . . .	236	Parentium, . . . . .	246
Pavia, . . . . .	241	Pergamus, . . . . .	151
Patavium, . . . . .	243, 245	Persis, . . . . .	29
Padoua, . . . . .	243	Perusia, . . . . .	221, 223

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Pescara, . . . . .	226	Piroraco, . . . . .	230
Peligni, . . . . .	226	Piolo, . . . . .	231
Peltunum, . . . . .	227	Pitinum, . . . . .	231
Pescia, . . . . .	219	Pisaurum, . . . . .	231
Perugia, . . . . .	221	Piacenza, . . . . .	239
Pesaro, . . . . .	231	Piscina Neroniana, . . . . .	244
Pella, . . . . .	239	Piquento, . . . . .	246
Pesti, . . . . .	164	Picuentum, . . . . .	246
Pelorus, . . . . .	165	Pinguento, . . . . .	246
Pergamum, . . . . .	174	Pindus, . . . . .	116
Pergamah, . . . . .	174	Pisidia, . . . . .	25
Persinus, . . . . .	176	Pincian Mount, . . . . .	211
Perga, . . . . .	178	Pisa, . . . . .	124
Pelose, . . . . .	256	Piræus, . . . . .	129
Pentelicus, . . . . .	130	Pieve d' Incino, . . . . .	242
Peneus, . . . . .	131	Placentia, . . . . .	239
Pelagic Gulf, . . . . .	137	Plataea, . . . . .	132
Peparethus, . . . . .	142	Planasia, . . . . .	223
Persian, . . . . .	20, 38, 42	Platoni, . . . . .	256
Peligni, . . . . .	189	Portus, . . . . .	217, 220
Pendjab, . . . . .	37	—— Augusti, . . . . .	217
Persepolis, . . . . .	31	—— Argous, . . . . .	223
Pelusium, . . . . .	49	—— Albernus, . . . . .	197
Petra, . . . . .	12	—— Agasus, . . . . .	199
Peloponnesus, . . . . .	118	—— Ballarius, . . . . .	195
Phœnicians, . . . . .	8, 11	—— Falesia, . . . . .	217
Phœnicodes . . . . .	257	—— Herculis, . . . . .	217
Phœnicusa, . . . . .	257	—— Herculis Labronis, 218, 234	
Phocis, . . . . .	118, 134	—— Julius, . . . . .	204
Phoenix, . . . . .	137	—— Lacrorum, . . . . .	195
Phanagorium, . . . . .	155	—— Meduacus, . . . . .	243
Philippi, . . . . .	186	—— Novus, . . . . .	239
Phrygia, . . . . .	176	—— Orestis, . . . . .	195
Philadelphæa, . . . . .	174	—— Parthenius, . . . . .	195
Pheneos, . . . . .	121	—— Pisanus, . . . . .	218
Prombino, . . . . .	218, 223	—— Romæ, . . . . .	217
Pianosa, . . . . .	223	—— Timavi, . . . . .	245
Picenum, . . . . .	227	—— Tragianus . . . . .	217
Piceni, . . . . .	201, 227	—— Veneris, . . . . .	223, 233
Picentes, . . . . .	227	Porta Aurea, . . . . .	225
Pinna, . . . . .	227	—— Capena, . . . . .	211
Pisæ, . . . . .	218, 223	—— Callina, . . . . .	211
Pistoria, . . . . .	219, 223	—— Equilina, . . . . .	211
Piscinæ, . . . . .	218	—— Flumenta, . . . . .	211

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Porta Frigemina, . . . .	211	Promontorium Lunæ, . . . .	249
— Viminalis, . . . .	211	— Misenum, . . . .	200, 203
Porto Brondolo, . . . .	243	— Palinurum, . . . .	197
— Chioggia, . . . .	243	— Pelorum, . . . .	256
— Fino, . . . .	233	— Polaticum, . . . .	246
— Ferrajo, . . . .	233	— Posidum, . . . .	197
— Græco, . . . .	199	— Sacinium, . . . .	194
— Moriso, . . . .	234	— Sùlcense, . . . .	258
— Palermo, . . . .	139	Proconnesus, . . . .	153
— Vecchio, . . . .	258	Prætutianus Ager, . . . .	227
— Veneire, . . . .	233	Prolaqueum, . . . .	230
Ponza, . . . .	207	Primaro, . . . .	239
Pontia, . . . .	207	Principati, . . . .	200
Potentia, . . . .	198, 227, 228	Prochyta, . . . .	201
Populonium, . . . .	217, 223	Procida, . . . .	201
Polimarium, . . . .	222	Præfectus Prætorii, . . . .	261
Ponte Confino, . . . .	229	Prænestini Montes, . . . .	210
Porcifera, . . . .	233	Prevesa, . . . .	138
Pocevra, . . . .	233	Præneste, . . . .	210
Pollupices, . . . .	234	Proconsul, . . . .	261
Pollentia, . . . .	234	Præsides, . . . .	262
Polenza, . . . .	234	Præfecture of the East, . . . .	264
Pollentinus Saltus, . . . .	234	Prasi, . . . .	131
Pons Aureali, . . . .	242	Ptolemais, . . . .	178, 181
Pontiro, . . . .	242	Puteoli, . . . .	202
Pontinuolo, . . . .	242	Punieum, . . . .	217
Pola, . . . .	246	Puntata di Promontoro, . . . .	246
Poseidonea, . . . .	264	Pylos, . . . .	123
Pons Drusi, . . . .	247	Pyramids, . . . .	49, 50
Posidonium, . . . .	195	Pyxus or Buxentum, . . . .	197
PolICASTRO, Gulph of, . . . .	197	Pydna, . . . .	160
Polina, . . . .	139	Pyrgi, . . . .	217
Potamoi, Aigos, . . . .	157		
Potidæa, . . . .	159, 186	Q.	
Pompeii, . . . .	202	Quintilio, . . . .	213
Pompeianum, . . . .	202	Quintimiana, . . . .	217
Portici, . . . .	202	Quætus, . . . .	246
Pontus, . . . .	176	Quieto, . . . .	246
Promontorium Cerceii, . . . .	204	Querquani, . . . .	246
— Cocintum, . . . .	194	Quaderna, . . . .	238
— Crimisa, . . . .	194, 196		
— Garganum, . . . .	193	R.	
— Iapygium, . . . .	198	Ragonia, . . . .	246
— Leucopetra, . . . .	195	Ravenna, . . . .	239

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Raudius Campus or Raudi		San Lorenzo, . . .	208
Campi, . . .	241	Salinæ Ostienses, . . .	209
Regium, . . .	161	Samnium, . . .	224
Reggio, . . .	161	Sabatus, . . .	224
Regillum, . . .	214	Sabato, . . .	224
Reatinæ Paludes, . . .	214	Sacra Insula, . . .	208
Reate, . . .	214	Sagruz, . . .	224
Regis Villa, . . .	217	Sangro, . . .	224
Reunia, . . .	246	Samnium Proper, . . .	225
Recco, . . .	233	Sæpinum, . . .	225
Reno, . . .	237	Santo Pelino, . . .	226
Rezo and Reggio, . . .	238	Salmona, . . .	226
Rhium, . . .	258	Salinello, . . .	227
Rhotanus, . . .	258	Salinæ Volaterranæ, . . .	218
Rhætia, Cisalpine et Inalpine		Saturnia, . . .	221
portion of, . . .	246	Sapis, . . .	231
Rhodus, . . .	146, 170	Sasscina or Sarsina, . . .	231
Rha or Walga, . . .	2	Sapinia Tribus, . . .	231
Rhenus . . .	237	Sabate, . . .	223
Rimini, . . .	231	Salandrella, . . .	197
Ricina, . . .	233	Salona, . . .	134
Ritorbio, . . .	235	Samothrace, . . .	119, 142
Rivoli, . . .	240	Samondraki, . . .	142
Rizzuto, . . .	196	Samos, . . .	145
Rotalianus Campus, . . .	247	Salamis, . . .	119, 129, 148
Roma, Vicariate of, . . .	263	Sardes, . . .	22
Roscia, . . .	197	Saguntum, . . .	169
Rocca di Belforte, . . .	245	Sangarius, . . .	176
Roscianum, . . .	197	Samsum, . . .	176
Rossano, . . .	197	Samosata, . . .	180
Romula, . . .	225	Sacellum Draconis, . . .	197
Rosella, . . .	217	Salapia, . . .	198
Rocca di Fumesino, . . .	232	Salapiæ, . . .	198
Rugusci, . . .	247	Salpe, . . .	198
Rubi, . . .	199	Sasina Portus, . . .	200
Rudiæ or Rhodiæ, . . .	200	Salernum, . . .	201
Rufrium, . . .	225	Salerno, . . .	201
Ruvo, . . .	199, 225	Sapienza, . . .	124
Rusellæ, . . .	217	Santorin, . . .	143
Rubicon, . . .	229	Sabini, . . .	213
Rutuba, . . .	234	Sabio, . . .	247
		Salini, . . .	257
Sanone, . . .	207	Salina Campo, . . .	217
Santa Maria, . . .	207	Salcis, . . .	257

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Saloniki, . . . . .	158	Seno, . . . . .	229
Savo or Savona, . . . . .	234	Sestradi Ponenti, . . . . .	233
Salina, . . . . .	217, 234	Sentinum, . . . . .	231
Saluzza, . . . . .	234	Segusio, . . . . .	240
Santerno, . . . . .	237	Segesta Tiguliorum, . . . . .	233
Saltus Gallianus, . . . . .	239	Senegaglia, . . . . .	231
Sardinia, . . . . .	257	Sena Gallica, . . . . .	231
Santo Antioco, . . . . .	258	Sepomaia or Sepomana, . . . . .	246
Santo Piedro, . . . . .	258	Semiana, . . . . .	247
Sacrum, . . . . .	258	Sebum or Sevum, . . . . .	247
Santo Fiorenzo, . . . . .	258	Sestri di Levante, . . . . .	233
Sapienza, . . . . .	124	Sessites, . . . . .	237, 240
Santoria, . . . . .	143	Sessola, Castel di, . . . . .	204
Salurno, . . . . .	242	Sesia, . . . . .	240
Sabaturnum, . . . . .	247	Sermione, . . . . .	243
Sarca, . . . . .	247	Segeste, . . . . .	256
Sarraca, . . . . .	247	Segnie, . . . . .	207
Sabium, . . . . .	247	Senonia, . . . . .	207
Sammolico, . . . . .	248	Seven Hills, . . . . .	210
Salassi, . . . . .	248	Sezza, . . . . .	203
Santa Maura, . . . . .	140	Sena Julia, . . . . .	220
Sacellum Palitæ, . . . . .	195	Serchio or Carfigliaro, . . . . .	219
Savato, . . . . .	195	Sentina, . . . . .	231
Sagra, . . . . .	195	Sestino, . . . . .	231
Scepsis, . . . . .	173	Sestinum, . . . . .	231
Scapris, . . . . .	217	Sicilia, . . . . .	256
Sciacea, . . . . .	256	Sinus Pisanus, . . . . .	216
Scultenna, . . . . .	237	Sinus Caiostinus, . . . . .	205
Scyllæum, . . . . .	195	Sirpium, . . . . .	225
Scylacæum, . . . . .	160, 169	Sidra, Gulph of, . . . . .	171
Schoenus, . . . . .	126	Sieno, . . . . .	220
Sciathus, . . . . .	119	Silarus, . . . . .	237
Scilavo Chorio, . . . . .	122	Sillaro, . . . . .	237
Scyros, . . . . .	142	Sinnum, . . . . .	237
Sciathus, . . . . .	142	Silva Litana, . . . . .	239
Scio, . . . . .	145	Sirmio, . . . . .	243
Scutari, . . . . .	139	Sinas Tergestinus, . . . . .	245
Scythia, Tribes of, . . . . .	15	Sicily, Gr. colonies in, 148, 149, 165	
Scanderum, . . . . .	179	Sipontum, . . . . .	163
Scylletium or Scylacium, 161, 188		Siris, . . . . .	162, 197
Seleuceia, . . . . .	178, 180, 182	Sinano, . . . . .	121
Seleucis, . . . . .	180	Sicyonia, . . . . .	119
Selge, . . . . .	178	Sinus Puteolanus, Gulph of	
Seripho, . . . . .	144	Naples, . . . . .	200
Selinus, . . . . .	256	Sinus Cumanus, . . . . .	200



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Sipontum or Sipus, . . .	198	Sperchias, . . .	137
Sinus Urias, . . .	197	Specie, . . .	126
Siris, . . .	197	Spezzia, . . .	232
Siculi or Opici, . . .	190	Spina, . . .	239
Siphno, . . .	144	Spoletium, . . .	230
Sinope, . . .	154	Sporades, . . .	119
Siniub, . . .	25	Spoieto, . . .	230
Sidonians, . . .	4	Squillace, . . .	188, 196
Sis, . . .	179	Stageirus, . . .	158
Signia, . . .	207	Stalimene, . . .	143
Sinuessee or Sinope, . . .	203	Stanco, . . .	146
Siragusa, . . .	256	Strivali, . . .	141
Sinus Baianus, . . .	204	Sülo Capo di, . . .	194
— Bianus, . . .	204	Strophades, . . .	146
— Caiostinus, . . .	205	Stymphalus, . . .	122
— Campanus, . . .	200	Strongyle, . . .	257
— Crater, . . .	200	Stamphalia, . . .	165
— Craterus, . . .	200	Stagno, . . .	209
— Cumanus, . . .	200	Statonia, . . .	221
— Laus, . . .	197	Stezzingen, . . .	247
— Pæstanus, . . .	200	Stoni or Stæni, . . .	247
— Pisanus, . . .	216	Sturia, . . .	237
— Puteolanus, . . .	200	Stella, . . .	245
— Scylacius, . . .	196	Stromboli, . . .	257
— Tarentinus, . . .	197	Strymon, . . .	157
— Tergestinus, . . .	245	St. Bernard, Little, . . .	249
— Terinæus, . . .	188	Sunium, . . .	130
— Thurinus, . . .	197	Subsabio, . . .	247
— Urias, . . .	198	Suanetes, . . .	247
— Velinus, . . .	197	Suana, . . .	221
Smyrna, . . .	174	Suasa, . . .	232
Sontia, . . .	198	Suessa Pometia, . . .	207
Solonia, . . .	239	Suesso, . . .	208
Soana, . . .	221	Supino, . . .	225
Soleis, . . .	165	Sulmo, . . .	226
Soletum, . . .	200	Super Equum, . . .	227
Sorento, . . .	200	Sucinus, . . .	227
Sogdiana, . . .	23	Surpicanum, . . .	229
Soli, . . .	179	Suillum or Helvillum, . . .	230
Sora, . . .	207	Summus Lacus, . . .	248
Sovano Capo, . . .	195	Suis Montium, . . .	233
Solonius Campus, . . .	208	Susa, . . .	260
Spartavento, . . .	187, 194	Sulci, . . .	257

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Suessula, . . . . .	207	Tempsa, . . . . .	162
Surrentinum, . . . . .	200	Temesa, . . . . .	162
Sylva Cimini et Saltus Simi-		Terra di Otranto, . . . . .	163
nius, . . . . .	222	Tempe, . . . . .	138
Sybaris, . . . . .	197	Tenedos, . . . . .	143
Syros, . . . . .	144	Tenos, . . . . .	144
Syra, . . . . .	144	Teno, . . . . .	144
Syrtis, . . . . .	171	Telos, . . . . .	146
Syannada, . . . . .	177	Teanum Apulum, . . . . .	199
Syria, . . . . .	179, 180	Tegea, . . . . .	121
Syracusæ, . . . . .	166	Tetrica Mons . . . . .	215
Symæthus, . . . . .	256	Telonius, . . . . .	215
		Tedmor, . . . . .	6
		Tentyra, . . . . .	51
T. . . . .		Templum Jovis Satialis, . . . . .	209
Tanais, . . . . .	155	Templum Dioscorum, . . . . .	195
Taras, . . . . .	162	Telesia, . . . . .	226
Taranto, . . . . .	163	Telesa, . . . . .	226
Tauromenium, . . . . .	165, 256	Teate, . . . . .	226
Taormin, . . . . .	165	Teramo, . . . . .	227
Tanager, . . . . .	197	Tenna, . . . . .	227
Tanagra, . . . . .	132	Terracina, . . . . .	105, 218
Tarentum, . . . . .	199	Tesino, . . . . .	237
Tarento, . . . . .	199	Tergeste, . . . . .	245
Tarshish, . . . . .	12	Tergesta, . . . . .	245
Tauroentium, . . . . .	170	Tegestrum, . . . . .	245
Taucheria, . . . . .	171	Tergestum, . . . . .	245
Tarsus, . . . . .	179	Telium, . . . . .	248
Taurasium, . . . . .	225	Tell, . . . . .	248
Taurasi, . . . . .	225	Teglio, . . . . .	248
Tarus, . . . . .	237	Terni, . . . . .	229
Taro, . . . . .	237	Terias, . . . . .	256
Tannetum, . . . . .	238	Thracian Chersonesus, . . . . .	157
Tagliamento, . . . . .	243	Thermaic, or Bay of Saloniki, . . . . .	158
Tartarus, . . . . .	243	Thurii, . . . . .	162
Tarvisium, . . . . .	244	Thespia, . . . . .	132
Tarusedum, . . . . .	248	Thronium, . . . . .	134
Tardinum, . . . . .	230	Thermopylæ, . . . . .	134
Tagina, . . . . .	230	Thessalia, . . . . .	136
Tanarus, . . . . .	233	Thyamis, . . . . .	139
Tanaro, . . . . .	233	Thasus, . . . . .	118, 142
Tauormina, . . . . .	256	Thrassa, . . . . .	142
Tavola, . . . . .	258	Theseum, . . . . .	128
Tavolaro Capo, . . . . .	257		

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Thoricus Thorico,	131	Trevi,	230, 237
Thasos,	12	Trebia,	193
Thebæ,	15, 132	Traeis,	196
Thebes,	11	Triunti,	196
Thyateria,	174	Trieca,	137
Thermæ,	186, 256	Trapezus,	154
Thessalonica,	159, 186	Trebisond,	154
Thrace,	265	Tripolitza,	121
Theaki,	140	Trazen,	126
Tiberis,	193, 216	Treba Treva,	212
Tivere,	193, 216	Truglia,	213
Tibur,	212	Trebula Suffena,	214
Tivoli,	212, 213	—— Mutusca,	214
Tinia,	216, 229	Tripolis Tripoli,	3
Tigris,	2	Tralles,	175
Tifernus,	224	Trajetto,	203
Tiete,	226	Trebula,	204
Tiberna Frigida,	219	Trentola,	204
Ticinum,	241	Troia Nova,	208
Tilavemptus,	243, 244	Trinius,	224
Tigliamento,	245	Trigno,	224
Timachus,	245	Trevicum,	225
Timavi,	245	Trevico,	225
Tiberinum,	230	Trevontinum,	226
Tigala,	233	Trivento,	226
Tigulia,	233	Trentani,	226
Tibula,	257	Truentus,	227
Tira Nova,	257	Tronto,	227
Ticarius,	258	Truentum,	228
Tiberina Insula,	211	Trossulum,	222
Tolemeta,	171	Trophea Augusti,	234
Torbia,	234	Treviso,	244
Tortona,	235	Trieste,	245
Togota,	235	Tridentum,	246
Tollegatæ,	242	Trento,	246
Tolgat,	242	Triumplini,	247
Popium,	244	Tres Tabernæ,	207, 229, 241
Topo,	244	Tricesimo,	245
Tollentinum,	228	Trapani,	256
Tollentino,	228	Trajani,	257
Topino,	229	Turris Cæsaris,	199
Todino,	230	Turenum,	199
Todi,	230	Tuscania,	221
Torre de Tre Ponti,	207	Tuscia,	215

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Tusculum, . . . . .	210	Vercellæ, . . . . .	240
Tusculani Colles, . . . . .	210	Vercelli, . . . . .	240
Tusculanum Cicerones, . . . . .	210, 247	Venusia, . . . . .	199
Tudernum, . . . . .	221	Vesuvius, . . . . .	201
Tusculano, . . . . .	247	Vedinum, . . . . .	246
Tuder, . . . . .	230	Venosa, . . . . .	214
Tuficum, . . . . .	230	Velia, . . . . .	197, 214
Tarris Sibisonis, . . . . .	257	Vespasiæ, . . . . .	215
Tyndare, . . . . .	256	Velinus, . . . . .	215
Tyras, . . . . .	156	Velino, . . . . .	192, 215
Tyndaris, . . . . .	169, 256	Vestini, . . . . .	189
Tyche, . . . . .	166	Veneti, . . . . .	191
Tyris, . . . . .	196	Vesulus, . . . . .	193
Tyrol, . . . . .	246	Vennones, . . . . .	247
Tyrrhenians, . . . . .	189	Verezo, . . . . .	248
Tyrus, . . . . .	3	Vevai, . . . . .	248
		Via Aunia, . . . . .	252
V.		— Augusta, . . . . .	252
Vada Volaterrana, . . . . .	218	— Amerina, . . . . .	252
Valuata, . . . . .	220	— Appia, . . . . .	211, 252
Val di Mugello, . . . . .	220	— Aurelia, . . . . .	211, 235, 254
Varentum, . . . . .	221	— Æmilia, . . . . .	252, 253
Valentano, . . . . .	221	— Cæsaris or Cæsarea, . . . . .	239
Vatrenus, . . . . .	237	— Campania, . . . . .	211
Vaticanus Campus, . . . . .	211	— Cassia, . . . . .	252, 253
Valeia, . . . . .	235	— Clodia, . . . . .	252, 253, 254
Vatreni Ostium, . . . . .	237	— Cimina, . . . . .	252
Valdoria, . . . . .	243	— Flaminia, . . . . .	211, 252, 254
Vellona, . . . . .	139	— Italiæ, . . . . .	253
Vagum, . . . . .	258	— Junia, . . . . .	253
Val di Ral, . . . . .	247	— Labicana, . . . . .	210, 254
Val di Sabio, . . . . .	247	— Latina, . . . . .	254
Vamia, . . . . .	248	— Nomentana, . . . . .	211
Veleia, . . . . .	235	— Ostiænsis, . . . . .	211
Venafrum, . . . . .	204	— Posthumia, . . . . .	252, 253
Venafro, . . . . .	204	— Prænestina, . . . . .	211, 254
Veresia, . . . . .	204	— Quinctia, . . . . .	253
Veii, . . . . .	223	— Salaria, . . . . .	211, 252, 254
Vestini, . . . . .	227	— Sempronina, . . . . .	252
Vetulonia, . . . . .	218	— Tiburtina, . . . . .	211
Vetulia, . . . . .	218	— Valeriana, . . . . .	218
Vericola, . . . . .	219	— Valeria, . . . . .	252, 254
Vettona, . . . . .	230	Villa of Lucullus, . . . . .	202
Veraze, . . . . .	234	Villa Baulos, . . . . .	203

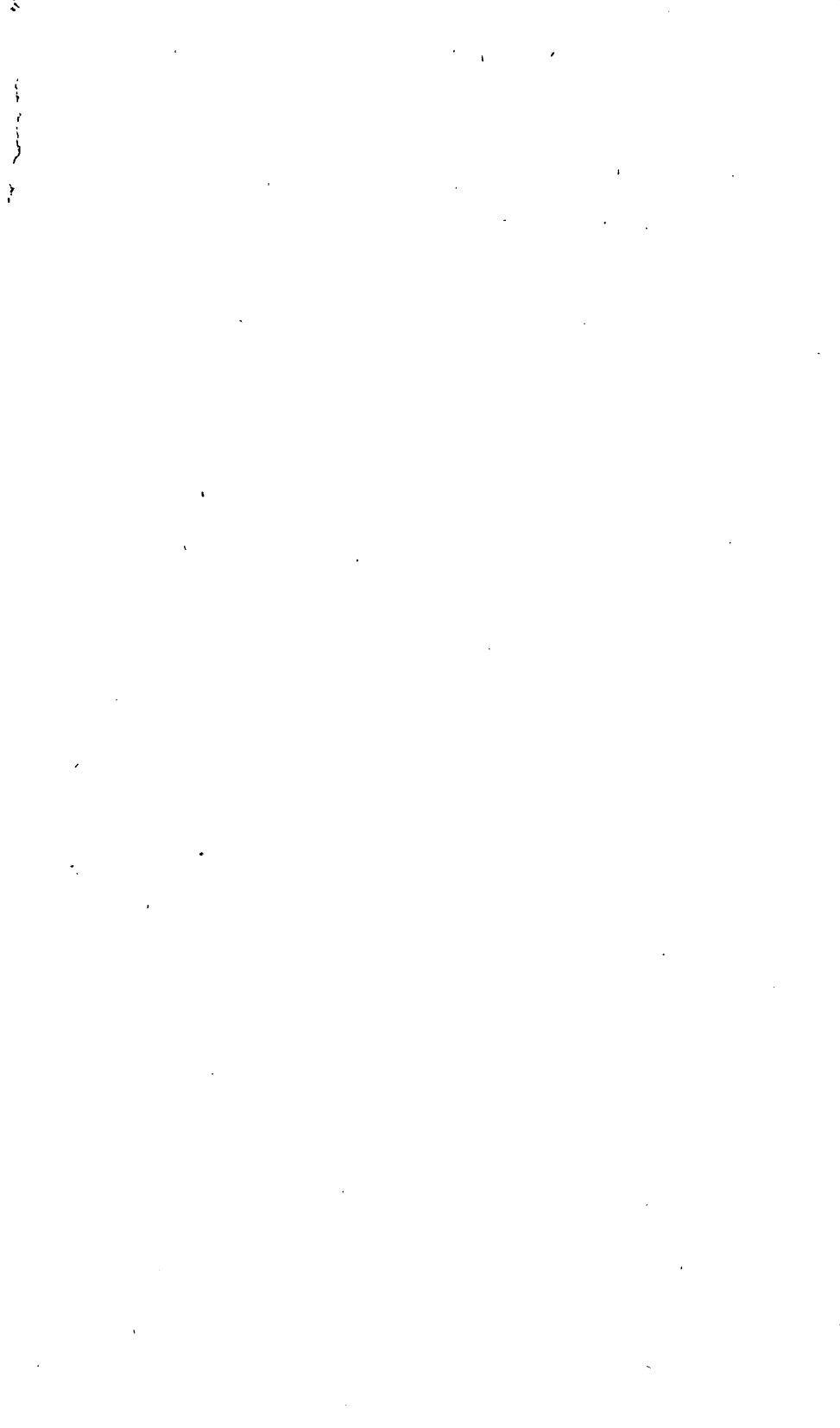
# INDEX.

293

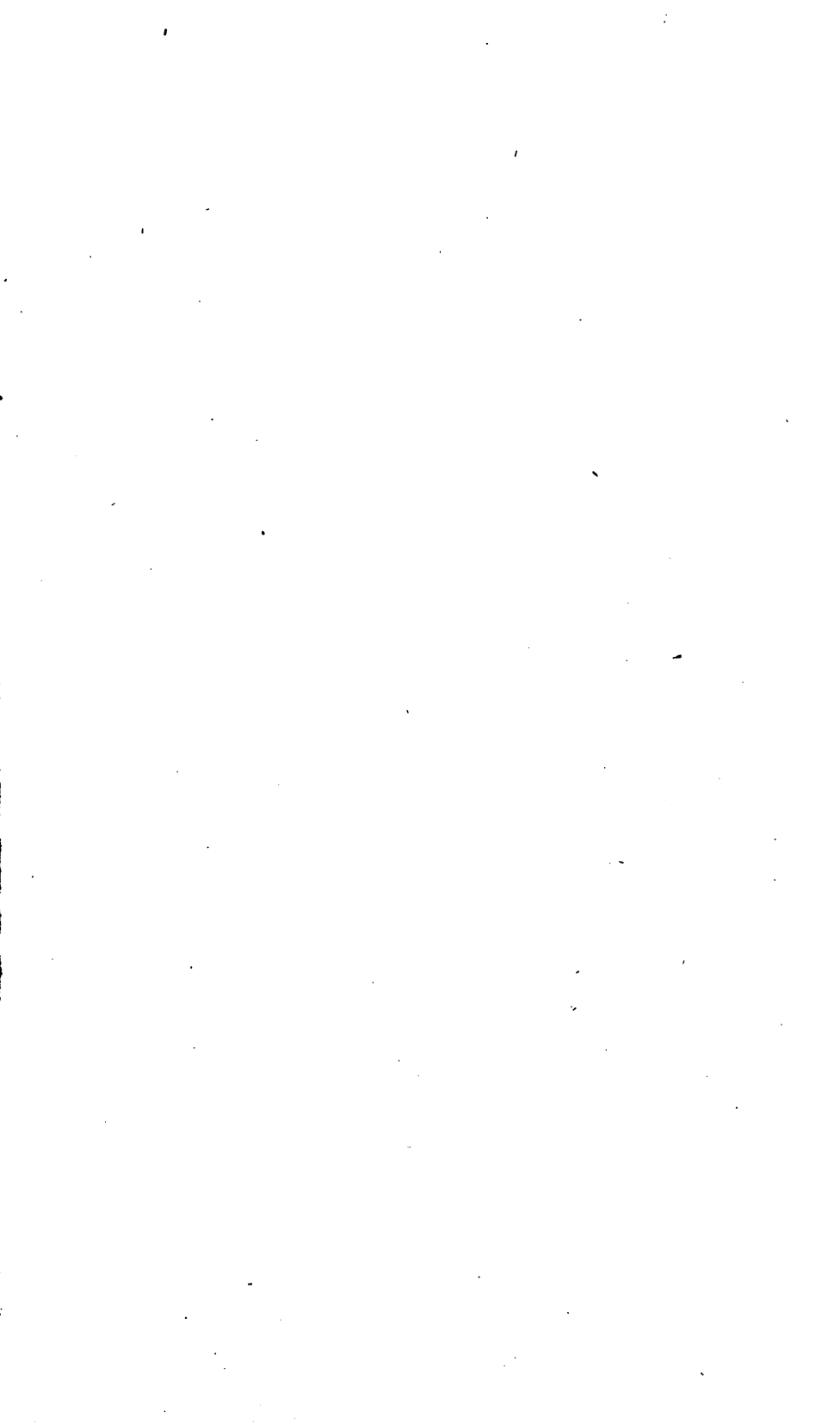
	PAGE.		PAGE
Visentium, . . . .	221	Vulturia, . . . .	243
Vieda, . . . .	221	Vulturnia or Vulturina, . . . .	24
Viterbo, . . . .	222	Vulcaniæ Insulæ, . . . .	257
Vico Ronciglione, . . . .	222	Vulcano, . . . .	257
Vivianum, . . . .	247	Vulturnus, . . . .	201
Vicus Virginis, . . . .	234		
Vintimiglia, . . . .	234	U.	
Villa Franca, . . . .	234	Ubartus, . . . .	237
Viso, . . . . 193, 235,	240	Uderzo, . . . .	244
Vicus Varianus, . . . .	244	Udino, . . . .	246
Vigo, . . . .	244	Ulubræ, . . . .	207
Vicentia, . . . .	244	Ulysses Specula, . . . .	195
Vicenza, . . . .	244	Umbria, . . . .	224
Vipao or Wipach, . . . .	244	Umbro, . . . .	216
Villa Sublaqueum of Nero, . . . .	212	Umbri, . . . .	191
Vila Mæcenæ, . . . .	213	Ursi, . . . .	257
Vicus Novus, . . . .	214	Urcinium, . . . .	258
Villa Axii Appii, . . . .	215	Uria or Uretum, . . . .	200
Vibona Valentio, . . . .	195	Ural, . . . .	2
Vitiphanum, . . . .	247	Urgo, . . . .	224
Viberi, . . . .	248	Urbs Salvia, . . . .	228
Vitricium, . . . .	248	Urbs Vetus, . . . .	221
Viæ Romanæ, . . . .	252	Urbisaglia, . . . .	228
Viriballum, . . . .	258	Urbinum Hortense, . . . .	231
Volateriæ, . . . . 218, 223		Ussento and Ugenti, . . . .	200
Volsimi, . . . .	223	Utica, . . . .	5
Vomano, . . . .	227	Utis, . . . .	238
Vomanus, . . . .	227	Uxintum, . . . .	200
Volterra, . . . .	218		
Volei, . . . .	221	X.	
Voherina, . . . .	247	Xanthus, . . . .	178
Voltarno, . . . .	201		
Vostitzo, . . . .	125	Z.	
Volo, . . . .	186	Zacynthus, . . . .	119, 140
Voltumæ Fanum, . . . .	222	Zante, . . . .	140
Vulturnum, . . . .	203		

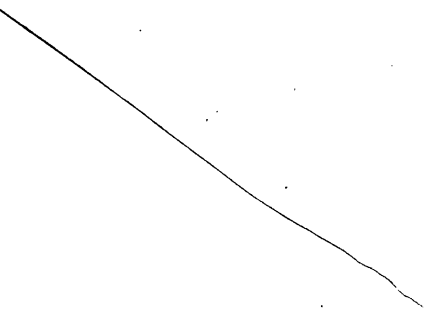


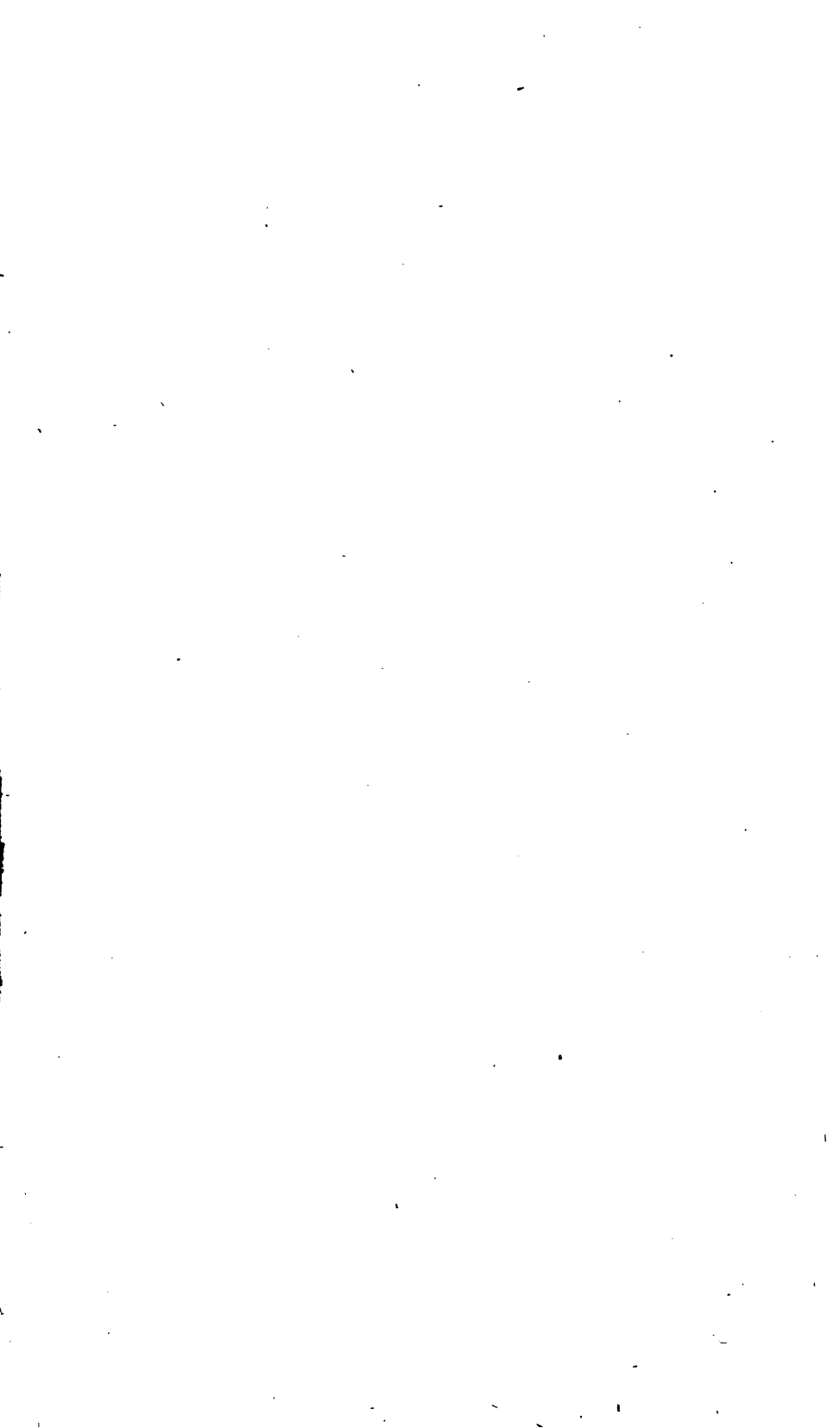








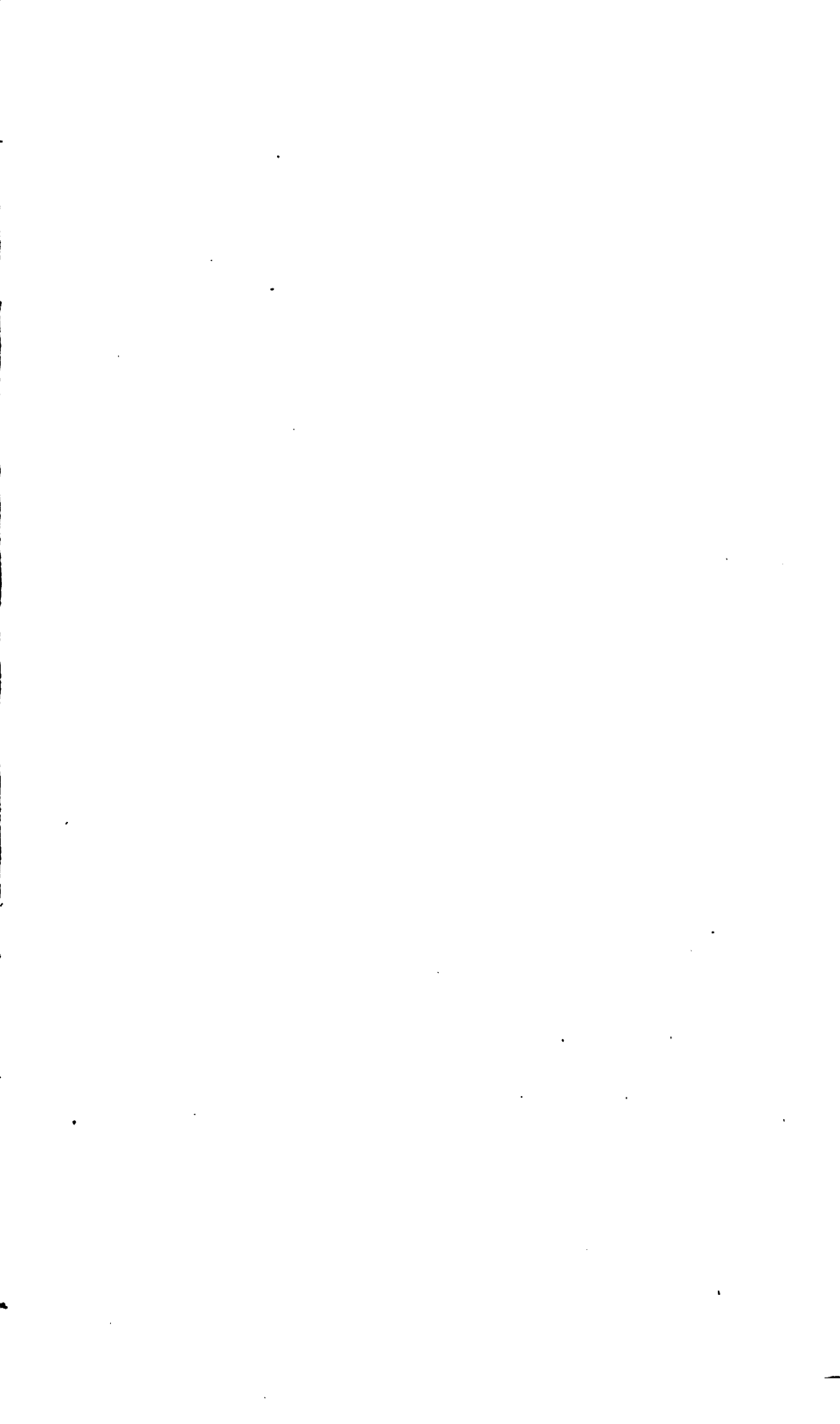




25

7

14







THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]



B'D JUN 2 1915

